PERSIAN LANGUAGE

IN PHONETIC ALPHABET

AN INTRODUCTORY COURSE FOR FOREIGNERS



by

Jami Shakibi Gilani, MD

With collaboration of

Bahram Youssefi, AIA

1992, Shemiran, Iran

1st edition 2010, Maryland U.S.A.

PERSIAN LANGUAGE
IN PHONETIC ALPHABET

AN INTRODUCTORY COURSE FOR FOREIGNERS

by

Jami Gilani Shakibi, MD
With collaboration of
Bahram Youssefi, AIA

1992, Shemiran, Iran
1st edition 2010, Maryland U.S.A.

Title: Persian Language in Phonetic Alphabet.
An Introductory Course for Foreigners.

Author: Jami Gilani Shakibi, MD
Publisher: Babylonia Language and Translation Center, Inc. Nashville, TN
Special edition: 1992

Library of Congress Registration number TXu 1-742-517
ISBN 978-0-9841498-2-7

Dedicated to David A. Daniels, MD
JGS

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT:
I wish to thank my friend and wife Mrs. Farkhondeh Zandi Shakibi, whose selfless cooperation made this work possible. Also I am grateful to my daughter Mrs. Susan G. Shakibi who first suggested the idea of this work to me.
JGS

INTRODUCTORY REMARKS

1- Modern Persian is written in a borrowed alphabet, modified from Arabic. This alphabet which is totally unsuitable for the Persian language and its dialects is a major stumbling block even for the natives, let alone the foreigners. In this text we shall use a phonetic alphabet to eliminate this problem. This alphabet is a slightly modified version of the phonetic alphabet proposed by A. Kasravi.
2- In each unit, Exercise 1 serves as a key to Exercise 2 and vice versa. The student could thus check her/his performance by comparing his/her translations of Exercise 1 with those under Exercise 2 and vice versa.
3- English translations in Exercise 2 are deliberately crude and sometimes literal. This is to help the student to get the feeling of the Persian language, while translating from the English into the Persian language.
4- After completing this text, the serious student could easily learn to transcribe Persian from phonetic alphabet into the modified Arabic alphabet.
5- As the Persian language is very rich in idioms and proverbs a proverb or idiom is included in each unit. The student can use these proverbs in daily conversations.
6- As standard Persian is different from colloquial Persian in each unit, rules for transforming standard Persian into colloquial Persian are given.

LESSON 1

PERSIAN PHONETICS AND THE PHONETIC ALPHABET

Read “*a*” as “a” in “and”.
Read “*á*” as “a” in “bar”.
Read “*b*” as “b” in “boy”.
Read “*c*” as “ch” in “chair”.
Read “*d*” as “d” in “door”. “d” in Persian is dental, ie the tip of tongue touches the back of the upper incisor teeth. This is in contrast to the English “d” in which the tip of the tongue touches the gum above the incisor teeth.
Read “*e*” as “e” in “end”.
Read “*f*” as “f” in “far”.
Read “*g*” as “g” in “go”.
Read “*h*” as “h” in “hand”.
Read “*i*” as “ee” in “bee”.
Read “*j*” as “j” in “jack”.
Read “*k*” as “k” in “book”.
Read “*l*” as “l” in “like”.
Read “*m*” as “m” in “man”.
Read “*n*” as “n” in “no”.
Read “o” as “oo” in “door”.
Read “*p*” as “p” in “top”.
Read “*q*” as “r” in French “rose”.
Read “*r*” as “r” in Spanish “burro”. “R” in Persian is rolling. This is in contrast to the English “r” which is nonrolling.
Read “*s*” as “s” in “seed”.
Read “*t*” as “t” in “tap”. Like “d”, “t” is also dental. This is in contrast to the English “t” which is dental. See “d”.
Read “*u*” as “oo” in “looting”.
Read “*v*” as “v” in “very”.
Read “*w*” as “sh” in “shoe”.
Read “*x*” as “ch” in German “Buch”.
Read “*y*” as “y” in “yellow”.
Read “*z*” as “z” in “zero”.
Read “*ź*” as “j” in French “jolie” or like “su” in “measure”.

Note the formation of the following diphthongs by the vowels:

Read "*ay*" as "ei" in German "Eimer"	Read "*ya*" as "ya" in "yank"
Read "*áy*" as "ie" in "lie"	Read "*yá*" as "ya" in yard"
Read "*ey*" as "ai" in "rain"	Read "*ye*" as "ye" in "yes"
Read "*iy*" not used as diphthong	Read "*yi*" as "yea" in "yeast"
Read "*oy*" as "oy" in "boy"	Read "*yo*" as "yo" in "York"
Read "*uy*" as "uee" in "queen"	Read "*yu*" as "yu" in "yule"
Read "*ou*" as "ow" in "row"	

1- A "*y*" is introduced between "*i*" and another vowel, such as: *piyáno*; *Itáliyá*, *Ámrikáyi*.
2- Apostrophe (') represents glottal stop such as: *mo'áhede*; *a'zá*; *bá'es*; *mas'ul*; *ro'us*; *bel'axare*. (The vowel after apostrophe should pronounce as the first letter of a word.)
3- Genitive case, particle "*e*" is written separately: *deraxt e sabz*. If the substantive ends in a vowel, a "*y*" is added to particle "*e*" such as: *nuwábe ye sard*.
4- When separate words are attached a hyphen should separate them: az *án* or *az-án*; *man ham* or *man-am*. (colloquial)
5- The suffixes of definite article (-*e* or -*he*) are attached to their substantives: *Máwine rá didi*; *Gorbehe rá gerefti*.
6- The suffixes of indefinite article (-*i* or -*yi*) are attached to their substantives: *ketábi*; *turiyi*; *catri*; *xáneyi*
7- In this book, for clarity of pronunciation, a hyphen is often used to separate different parts of a word.

There is neither accent nor intonation in Persian. Under special circumstances both accent and intonation may be noted. The student, at this level is best to forget about accent and intonation.

EXERCISE

Read the following Persian words written in phonetic alphabet. The student is not supposed to memorize the meanings of the words at this stage. This exercise is meant to familiarize the student with the sounds and the phonetic alphabet.
abr (cloud); *bad* (bad); *sad* (100); *mard* (man); *bád* (wind); *áb* (water); *án* (that); *jádu* (magic); *bám* (roof); *tab* (fever); *sib* (apple); *cáh* (a well); *pic* (a screw); *cewm* (eye); *dám* (net; trap); *dud* (smoke); *emsál* (this year); *báft* (texture); *ferib*

(hoax); *gol* (flower); *gur* (tomb); *tang* (tight); *báham* (together); *hamin* (this same one); *tah* (bottom); *injá* (here); *didam* (I saw); *juráb* (socks); *berenj* (rice); *tak* (odd); *kár* (work); *bil* (spade); *lab* (lip); *man* (I); *mu* (hair); *nám* (name); *nam* (moisture); *namak* (salt); *ordak* (duck); *miboram* (I cut); *pul* (money); *pil* (elephant); *qurbáqe* (frog); *qir* (tar); *jiq* (screaming); *sisad* (300); *tar* (wet); *tiq* (blade); *bur* (blonde); *vám* (loan); *bive* (widow); *wáh* (king); *miw* (ewe); *wiwkabáb* (Shishkabob); *xar* (donkey); *xub* (good); *yax* (ice); *yek* (one); *zewt* (ugly); *tiz* (sharp); *zur* (force); *Bižan* (Bijan); *žále* (dew); *žužu* (porcupine).

LESSON 2

VOCABULARY

ast (is; it is)
zamin (the earth; ground; floor)
sabz (green)
án (that)
dar (door)
xáne (home; house)
qermez (red)
sag (a dog)
medád (pencil)
gáv (cow; ox)
pesar (boy; lad; son)

GRAMMAR

GENITIVE CASE AND PLACE OF ADJECTIVE AND NOUN

dar e xáne (The door of the house)
medád e pesar (The boy's pencil)
dar e qermez (A red door; the red door)
To form genitive case in Persian, add "*e*" between the two components. Thus "*e*" genitive-forming particle is equivalent of "of", or "'s" as shown in the above examples. Also an "*e*" is placed between the noun and the adjective. Although adjective may come before the noun, however at the present time we shall deal only with the form shown. More examples of the 3rd type shown above, will be given in future.
Note that "*e*" is changed to "*ye*" if the first component ends in a vowel.

Examples:
sag e pesar (The boy's dog)
dar e sabz (The green door)
xáne ye qermez (The red house)
medád e qermez (The red pencil)

Exercise 1 is the key to Exercise 2 and vice versa.

EXERCISE 1: Read and give the meaning of the following sentences in English. Note that in Persian the verb comes at the end of the sentence. This is in contrast to English where the verb occupies the second order in nominative sentences.

1- *Zamin e sabz.*
2- *Dar e sabz.*
3- *Xáne ye qermez.*
4- *Xáne ye pesar*
5- *Xáne ye sag.*
6- *Sag e pesar.*

7- *Gáv e pesar.*
8- *Gáv e qermez.*
9- *Zamin sabz ast.*
10- *Dar qermez ast.*
11- *Án dar qermez ast.*
12- *Án sag e pesar ast.*
13- *Án xáne qermez ast.*
14- *Án zamin sabz ast.*
15- *Án medád qermez ast.*
16- *Gáv e án pesar.*
17- *Medád e pesar.*
18- *Xáne ye sabz.*
19- *Dar e xáne sabz ast.*
20- *Gáv e pesar qermez ast.*
21- *Án gáv ast.*
22- *Án zamin ast.*
23- *Án dar ast.*
24- *Án xáne ast.*
25- *Án sag ast.*
26- *Án zamin e sabz ast.*
27- *Án medád e pesar ast.*
28- *Án gáv e pesar ast.*
29- *Án dar e xáne ast.*
30- *Dar e án xáne qermez ast.*

EXERCISE 2: Translate the following sentences into Persian.

1- The green earth.
2- The green door.
3- The red house.
4- The boy's house.
5- The dog's house.
6- The boy's dog.
7- The boy's cow.
8- The red (bay) cow.
9- The earth is green.
10- The door is red.
11- That door is red.
12- That is the boy's dog.
13- That house is red.
14- That pencil is green.
15- That pencil is red.
16- That boy's cow.
17- The boy's pencil.
18- The green house.
19- The door of the house is green.
20- The boy's cow is red.
21- That is a cow.
22- That is the earth.
23- That is a door.
24- That is a house.
25- That is a dog.
26- That is the green earth.
27- That is the boy's pencil.
28- That is the boy's cow.
29- That is the door of the house.
30- The door of the house is red.

EXERCISE 3: Reread all the sentences in Exercise 1 in colloquial Persian.

STANDARD	COLLOQUIAL
ast	*-e*
ast (following a noun ending in a vowel)	*-s**
án	*un*

Examples:

1- *Zamin e sabz.*
3- *Xune ye qermez.*
9- *Zamin sabz-e.*
11- *Un dar qermez-e.*
24- *Un xuna-s.*

IDIOMS AND PROVERBS

Proverb: "*Sag e Hasan-dale!*"
Literally: "*Hassan-dale's dog!*"
Meaning: 1- Someone who touches and picks up little pieces of food from the table, before the table is set and everybody starts to eat. 2- One with frivolous appetite or character.

---

* For serious or advanced students only:
In colloquial Persian, *hastan; astan; budan* is conjugated as *-am, -i, -e* (or *-s* as noted below), *-im, -in, -an*. (*-s* replaces *-e* after words ending in *-á, -a, -e*, other vowels like *-o, -u*, or *-i* may take both *-e or -s*). Example:

Mard-am. (I am a man.); *Mard-i*. (You are a man.); *Mard-e*. (He is a man.); *Mard-im*. (We are men.); *Mard-in*. (You are men. (pl)); *Mard-an*. (They are men.)

Words ending in vowels besides *-a* and *-e*, are followed by *-s*

bibi: bibi ast → *bibi-y-e*; or *bibi-s*
labu : labu ast → *labu-e*; or *labu-s*
mámá: mámá ast→ *mámá-e*; or *mámá-s*
but *xáne ast →* *xuna-s*; *mame ast → mama-s*
xána ast → *xuna-s*
xáne = xána: xune-s; xuna-s [note that *es* is very frequent in dialects, eg Isfahani dialect *ast*, is always *es*. "*Gonjiwekke peder suxte tu lunaw bece kard-es*."

A "*y*" is added between a word ending in "*i*" and these verbs:

Lári-yam. (I am from Lár.); *Lári-yi*. (You are from Lár.); *Lári-ye*. or *Lári-s*. (He/ she is from Lár.); *Lári-yim*. (We are Lári.); *Lári-yin*. (You are from Lár. (pl)); *Lári-yan*. (They are from Lár.)

In words ending in *a, á, o* we use *-m* (instead of *-am*), and *-n* (instead of *-an*):

Tanhá-m. (I am alone.); *Tanhá-n*. (They are alone.)
Jelo-m. (I am ahead.); *Jelo-n*. (They are ahead.)

A "*y*" is added between a noun ending in a vowel and *-i, -im, -in*:

Tanhá-yi. (You are alone.); *Tanhá-yim*. (We are alone.); *Tanhá-yin*. (You are alone (pl).)

In words ending in "*e*" the final "*e*" changes to "*a*" before *-m (-am), -s (-as)* and *-n (-an).* Also note that the final *-e* is truly *-a* or *-ak,* or *-ag*, which reverts to its original form once *-m, -n* or*-s* is added:

Gorosne; Gorosna (hungry)
Gorosna-m. (I am hungry.); *Gorosna-s*. (He is hungry.); *Gorosna-n*. (They are hungry.)

LESSON 3

DATIVE AND ACCUSATIVE CASES

"I said to Susan." ("Susan" is in the dative case.)
"I saw David." ("David" is in the accusative case.)
To form dative case in Persian add "*be*" before the substantive. Thus "*Be susan goftam*." (I said <u>to</u> Susan. I told Susan.)
To form accusative case in Persian add "*rá*" after the substantive. Thus "*Dávud rá didam*." (I saw David.)
However note that this distinction in Persian is very superficial and good only for the beginner. We shall not discuss this matter any further at this stage.

VOCABULARY

didam. (I saw; I met; I visited)
mádar (mother)
pul (money)
man (I)
*bord** (He/she/it took away, carried, drove away, or led.)
*zad*** (He/she/it hit.)
qalam (pen; a writing pen)
dádam.*** (I gave)
deraxt (a tree)
máwin (a car)
asb (a horse)
gorbe (a cat)
cáq (fat; plump)
láqar (skinny; lean; scrawny)

Exercise 1 is the key to Exercise 2 and vice versa.

EXERCISE 1: Translate the following sentences into English.

1- *Mádar rá didam.*
2- *Asb rá didam.*
3- *Gorbe rá didam.*
4- *Deraxt rá didam.*
5- *Pul rá bord.*
6- *Sag rá zad.*
7- *Qalam rá bord.*
8- *Gorbe rá bord.*
9- *Be Susan dádam.*
10- *Be mádar dádam.*
11- *Qalam rá, be Dávud dádam.*
12- *Be mádar goftam.*
13- *Be man dád.*
14- *Pul rá be mádar dádam.*
15- *Máwin rá bord.*
16- *Asb e láqar rá didam.*
17- *Mádar e cáq rá bordam.*
18- *Gorbe ye cáq rá zad.*

19- *Sag e láqar rá zad.*
20- *Pul rá be pesar dádam.*
21- *Pesar e cáq rá didam.*
22- *Máwin e qermez rá bord.*
23- *Asb e láqar rá zad.*
24- *Susan Dávud rá did.*
25- *Deraxt e sabz rá didam.*
26- *Áriyá láqar ast.*
27- *Man qalam e qermez rá bordam.*
28- *Gorbe ye cáq rá zad.*
29- *Máwin e qermez asb rá bord.*
30- *Áriyá pul rá bord.*

EXERCISE 2: Translate the following sentences into Persian.

1- I saw the mother.
2- I saw the horse.
3- I saw the cat.
4- I saw the tree.
5- He took the money.
6- He hit the dog.
7- He took the pen.
8- He took the cat away.
9- I gave (to) Susan.
10- I gave (to) the mother.
11- I gave the pen to David.
12- I told mother. I said to the mother.
13- He gave me. He gave to me.
14- I gave the money to the mother.
15- He took the car. (He drove the car.)
16- I saw the lean horse.
17- I took the fat mother.
18- He hit the fat cat.
19- She hit the skinny dog.
20- I gave the money to the boy.
21- I saw the fat boy.
22- He took the red car. (He drove the red car.)
23- He hit the lean horse.
24- Susan saw (met) David.
25- I saw the green tree.
26- Ariya is skinny.
27- I took the red pen.
28- She hit the fat cat.
29- The red car carried the horse.
30- Ariya took (won) the money.

EXERCISE 3: Reread the sentences in Exercise 1 in colloquial Persian.

STANDARD	COLLOQUIAL
rá	*o*
rá	*ro* (after vowels)

Examples:

1- *Mádar o didam.*
2- *Asb o didam.*
3- *Gorba ro didam.*
14- *Pul o be mádar dádam.*

24- *Susan Dávud o did.* 26- *Áriyá láqar-e*.

IDIOMS AND PROVERBS

Proverb: "*Mádar e Fuládzereh!*"
Literally: "Fuládzereh's mother!" "A mailcoat-wearing hero's mother!"
Meaning: An ugly (corpulent) woman, very difficult to deal with. A hag.

---

* *Bordan*: Basic concept: to take; to get possession of; to carry with one to another place; to lead or convey to another place; to remove.
** *Zadan*: Basic concept: to bring something or a part of one's body in contact with something or someone else (usually in a repeated manner), thus applying force to the object, in order to bring about an effect in it. The intransitive "*zadan*" implies only emanation of force from the subject, usually in a repeated fashion.
*** *Dádan*: Basic concept: to give, in almost all its various meanings in English.

LESSON 4

GRAMMAR

VOCATIVE CASE

1- To form vocative case in Persian, simply put the vocative article before the noun.

Common vocative particles:

Ey!: (Hey!; O!)

Áháy!: (Hey!; Helo!; Listen!)

Ayá!: (Hey!; You!)

"*Ey pesar!*": (Hey boy!)

"*Áháy Susan!*": (Helo Susan!)(Not a form of greeting!); (Listen Susan!)

"*Ayá mádar!*": (O mother!)

2- A second way to form vocative case is by adding "*-á*" to the end of the substantive. This is however, in literary style and except for few instances like "*xodáyá!*" (Oh God!; Oh Lord!) this is not used in colloquial language.

"*Mádará!*": (O mother!);

"*Pesará!*": (O boy!)

VOCABULARY

javán: (young man; lad) (young)
zan: (1- a woman. 2- wife)
doxtar: (1- a girl. 2- daughter)
mard: (man)
pedar: (father)
xodá: (God; Lord)
Biyá!: (Come!; Come on!)
Boro!: (Go!)
Bexor!: (Eat!)
Benewin!: (Sit down!)
Barxiz!: (Stand up!; Get up!)
Bebin!: (See!; Look!)
komak: (help; assistance)

Exercise 1 is the key to Exercise 2 and vice versa.

EXERCISE 1: Translate the following sentences into English.

1- *Ey javán biyá!*
2- *Ey zan bexor!*
3- *Ey doxtar boro!*
4- *Ey Susan benewin!*
5- *Ey Dávud biyá!*
6- *Ey mard barxiz!*
7- *Ey Áriyá bebin!*
8- *Áháy javán!*

9- *Áháy doxtar!*
10- *Áháy pedar!*
11- *Xodáyá, komak!*
12- *Biyá, ey mard!*
13- *Bexor ey pesar!*
14- *Bebin Ey zan!*
15- *Ey Xodá komak!*
16- *Boro ey javán!*
17- *Ayá mádar bebin!*
18- *Ey zan barxiz!*
19- *Susaná biyá!*
20- *Mádará benewin!*

EXERCISE 2: Translate the following sentences into Persian.

1- You boy, come on!
2- Hey woman, eat!
3- Hey girl, go!
4- Hey Susan sit down!
5- Hey David, come on!
6- Hey man, stand up!
7- Hey Ariya, look!
8- O man!; O, young man!
9- Hey girl!
10- O father!; Listen father!
11- O Lord, help!
12- Hey man, come on!
13- Hey boy, eat!
14- Hey woman, look!
15- O God, help!
16- Hey young man, go!
17- Oh mother, see!
18- Hey woman, get up!
19- Hey Susan, come on!
20- You mother, sit down!

EXERCISE 3: Reread the sentences in Exercise 1 in colloquial Persian.

STANDARD	COLLOQUIAL
javán	*javun*
Bexor!	*Boxor!*
Benewin!	*Bewin!*
Barxiz!	*Boland wo!*

Examples:

1- *Ey javun biyá!*
4- *Ey Susan bewin!*
6- *Ey mard boland wo!*
16- *Boro ey javun!*

IDIOM AND PROVERBS

Proverb: "*Boxor-bexor ast!*"
Colloquial: "*Boxor-boxor-e!*"
Literally: "It is (an) eat! eat! (business)!"
Meaning: "Everybody is busy with making illegal money or fraudulent business!"

LESSON 5

GRAMMAR

INSTRUMENTAL CASE

Instrumental case is formed by adding "*bá*" (with; by; by means of) to the substantive. Thus:
bá qalam (with (the) pen)
bá pedar (with (the) father)
bá asb (by (the) horse)
bá pul (with money; by means of money)
Note that in this text we shall deal with instrumental case and propositional case, almost as equivalents. We shall not make a distinction between these two at this stage.

VOCABULARY

dast: (hand)
lab: (lip)
arre: (a saw)
kand: (He/ She dug, excavate, uprooted.)
gereft: (He/ She held, caught.)*
pá: (foot; leg)
bil: (a spade)
borid: (He/ She cut, severed.)
raft: (He/ she went.)

Exercise 1 is the key to Exercise 2 and vice versa.

EXERCISE 1: Translate the following sentences into English.

1- *Qalam rá bá dast gereft.*
2- *Bil rá bá pá gereft.*
3- *Medád rá bá lab gereft.*
4- *Zamin rá bá bil kand.*
5- *Deraxt rá bá bil kand.*
6- *Deraxt rá bá arre borid.*
7- *Án deraxt rá bá arre borid.*
8- *Medád e qermez rá bá dast gereft.*
9- *Bá mádar raft.*
10- *Bá asb raft.*
11- *Bá sag raft.*
12- *Bá máwin raft.*
13- *Bá Dávud raft.*
14- *Bá Susan biyá!*
15- *Bá Áriyá boro!*
16- *Bá man benewin!*
17- *Pedar bá arre deraxt rá borid.*
18- *Mard bá bil zamin rá kand.*
19- *Pesar bá doxtar raft.*
20- *Mádar bá pedar raft.*

21- *Bá man biyá!*
22- *Bá máwin boro!*
23- *Bá pá barxiz!*
24- *Bá dast benewin!*
25- *Bá man bebin!*
26- *Ey pesar bá bil bekan!*
27- *Dávud dast e Susan rá gereft.*
28- *Susan qalam e Dávud rá gereft.*
29- *Dávud bá Susan raft.*
30- *Bá pá biyá!*

EXERCISE 2: Translate the following sentences into Persian.

1- He held the pen with the hand.
2- She held the spade with the foot.
3- He held the pen with the lip.
4- He dug the earth with the spade.
5- He dug (uprooted) the tree with the spade.
6- He cut the tree with the saw.
7- She cut that tree with the saw.
8- She held the red pencil with the hand.
9- He went with mother.
10- He went by horse.
11- She went with the dog.
12- He went by car.
13- He went with David.
14- Come with Susan!
15- Go with Ariya!
16- Sit with me!
17- Father cut the tree by a saw.
18- The man dug the earth with the spade.
19- The boy went with the girl.
20- Mother went with father.
21- Come with me!
22- Go by car!
23- Stand up by the feet!
24- Sit by the hand. (Sit down using your hands or arms!)
25- See with me!
26- Hey boy! Dig with the spade!
27- David held Susan's hand.
28- Susan held David's pen.
29- David went with Susan.
30- Come on feet. (Come by your legs!)

EXERCISE 3: Reread all the sentences in Exercise 1 in colloquial Persian.

STANDARD	COLLOQUIAL
dast	*das; dast* (if followed by a vowel)

Examples:

1- *Qalam o bá das gereft.*
7- *Un deraxt o bá arre borid.*
8- *Medád e qermez o bá das gereft.*

16- *Bá man bewin!*

24- *Bá das bewin!*

27- *Dávud dast e Susan o gereft.*

IDIOMS AND PROVERBS

Proverb: “*Dast az pá deráztar bargawt!*”
Literally: “He/ she returned with arms longer than the legs!”
Meaning: “He/ she came back without achieving the goal.”
“He/ she returned defeated and frustrated.”

---

*Derived from “*gereftan*”: Basic concept: to catch or to hold in all their broad senses.

LESSON 6

GRAMMAR

DEFINITE AND INDEFINITE ARTICLES.

A simple approach to the definite and indefinite articles is presented here. Definite article in the English language such as “the man” “the woman” can be rendered in one of the three ways:

1- If the noun is used without any article, it generally signifies a noun with definite article. Thus “The man” and “The woman” are rendered by “*mard*” and “*zan*” in Persian.
2- If the noun is used with demonstrative pronoun “*án*”, it is almost equivalent to the English “the”. Thus “*án mard*” and “*án zan*” could be translated, “the man” and “the woman”.
3- The third version of the definite article in Persian is by using “*e*” at the end of the word or “*-he*” if the noun ends in a vowel. This form of definite article is mostly used in colloquial language. Thus:
   “*marde*” (The man; A certain man whom we both know.)
   “*zane*” (The woman; A certain woman whom we both know.)
   “*gorbehe* (The cat. A certain cat which we both know.)

Indefinte articles “a” and “an” are rendered in Persian in several ways. Here we shall discuss only the commonest form. To translate “a man” or “a woman” in Persian, add “*-i*” to the end of the substantive. Thus:

“a man”: “*mard-i*” *(mardi)*

“a woman”: “*zan-i*” *(zani)*

If the noun is accompanied by an adjective, e.g. “a fat man” “a skinny woman”, the article “*i*” may be added either to the substantive or to the adjective (but not to both of them). Thus “A fat man” is translated as “*mardi cáq*” or “*mard e cáqi*” “A skinny woman” is translated as “*zani láqar*” or “*zan e láqari*”.
However note that most common form is the latter form, ie “noun+e+adjective+i”. The former ie “noun+i+adjective” is used in literary works.

VOCABULARY

bozorg: (big; great; grand; large)

xaráb: (out of order; broken; rotten; ruined)

talx: (bitter; unpleasant)
tanáb: (a rope)
deráz: (long)
kucak: (little; small)
susk: (a beetle; cockroach)
did: (He/She/it saw.)
kutáh: (short)
suráx: (a hole)
pol: (bridge)

Exercise 1 is the key to Exercise 2 and vice versa.

EXERCISE 1: Translate the following sentences into English.

1- *Zamin e bozorg.*
2- *Zamin e bozorgi gereft.*
3- *Xáne ye xaráb rá kand*
4- *Xáne ye xarábi rá did.*
5- *Tanáb rá dádam.*
6- *Tanábi dádam.*
7- *Suráx e bozorg rá kand.*
8- *Suráx e bozorgi kand.*
9- *Suski (rá) did.*
10- *Susk e kucaki gereft.*
11- *Suske kucak ast.*
12- *Pole kucak ast.*
13- *Gáve bozorg ast.*
14- *Pesar e kucaki rá did.*
15- *Xáne ye qermez rá did.*
16- *Án zamin e sabz bozorg a*st.
17- *Pul e bozorgi gereft.*
18- *Gorbehe raft.*
19- *Asb raft.*
20- *Máwin raft.*
21- *Deraxt e sabzi did.*
22- *Javáni rá did.*
23- *Pesar e kucak raft.*
24- *Mard e bozorg raft.*
25- *Doxtar e kucaki rá did.*
26- *Lab talx ast.*
27- *Bil e kucaki gereft.*
28- *Bile bozorg ast.*
29- *Suráxe tang ast.*
30- *Máwin e xaráb did.*

EXERCISE 2: Translate the following sentences into Persian.

1- The big land.
2- He took a big land.
3- He dug a ruined house.
4- He saw a ruined house.
5- I gave the rope.
6- I gave a rope.
7- He dug the big hole.
8- He dug a big hole.
9- She saw a beetle.
10- She caught a little beetle.
11- The beetle is little.
12- The bridge is small.
13- The cow is big.
14- He saw a little boy.
15- She saw the red house.
16- That green land is large.
17- She took a big money.
18- The cat went.
19- The horse went.
20- The car went.
21- She saw a green tree.
22- He saw a lad.

23- The little boy went.
24- The big (great) man went.
25- She saw a little girl.
26- The lip is bitter.
27- He held a little spade.
28- The spade is big.
29- The hole (a certain hole which we both know) is tight.
30- He saw an out-of-order car.

EXERCISE 3: Reread all the sentences in Exercise 1 in colloquial Persian.

STANDARD	COLLOQUIAL
kucak	*kucik*
kutáh	*kutá*
su*ráx*	*suláx*

Examples:

3- *Xune ye xaráb o kand.*
4- *Xune ye xarábi ro did.*
11- *Suske kucik-e.*
14- *Pesar e kuciki ro did.*
16- *Un zamin e sabz bozorg-e.*
22- *Javuni ro did.*
25- *Doxtar e kuciki ro did.*

IDIOMS AND PROVERBS

Proverb: "*Susk e siyáh!*"
Literally: "A black beetle!"
Meaning: This proverb is used either depreciatively or for endearing, to refer to a dark-skinned girl or young woman. The connotation "depreciation" or "endearment" depends under the circumstances in which it is used and the way in which it is expressed.

LESSON 7

GRAMMAR

ADJECTIVES

In spoken Persian, adjective follows the noun. The particle "*e*" intervenes between the noun and the adjective. If the noun ends in a vowel one must use "*ye*" instead of "*e*". Thus "the good man" is translated as "*mard e xub*", "The little boy" is translated as "*pesar e kucak*". However adjective may precede the noun too. In this case "*e*" is not used. Thus "the good man" and "the little boy" could also be translated as "*xub mard*" and "*kucak pesar*". Note that the latter version is either used in literary works or in some dialects.
As in English, if the noun is plural, the adjective does not change. Thus "the good men" and "the little boys" are translated as "*mardán e xub*" and "*pesarán e kucak*".

VOCABULARY

sib: (apple)
to: (thou; you (familiar))
zard: (yellow)
javán: (young; youthful)
bad: (bad)
kur: (blind)
wirin: (sweet)
u: (he, she)
pir: (old; aged)
xub: (good; fine)
sorx: (rosy; ruddy; pink)

Exercise 1 is the key to Exercise 2 and vice versa.

EXERCISE 1: Translate the following sentences into English.

1- *Zamin e sabz bozorg ast.*
2- *Án dar e qermez kucak ast.*
3- *Xáne ye kucak xub ast.*
4- *Sag e zard raft.*
5- *Áriyá medád e qermez rá gereft.*
6- *Gáv e zard bozorg ast.*
7- *Pesar e kcuak zamin rá kand.*
8- *Mádar e pir rá didam.*
9- *Mard e pir rá didam.*
10- *Man qalam e zard rá didam.*
11- *Gorbe ye cáq rá zad.*
12- *Deraxt e sabz rá borid.*
13- *Máwin e zard raft.*
14- *Doxtar e láqar rá didam.*
15- *Asb e láqar raft.*
16- *Mard e cáq biyá!*
17- *Doxtar e javán biyá!*

18- *Mádar e pir benewin!*
19- *Sib e wirin bexor!*
20- *Sib e talx bad ast.*
21- *Mádar e pir xub ast.*
22- *U javán ast.*
23- *Sage bad ast.*
24- *Doxtar e javán pul gereft.*
25- *Mard e bozorg, barxiz!*
26- *Bil e bozorg xaráb ast.*
27- *Arre ye kucak qermez ast.*
28- *Dast e man qermez ast.*
29- *Lab e qermez xub ast.*
30- *Tanáb e deráz rá borid.*
31- *Sib e sorx wirin ast.*
32- *Pedar e pir kur ast.*

EXERCISE 2: Translate the following sentences into Persian.

1- The green land is big.
2- That red door is small.
3- The little house is good.
4- The yellow dog went.
5- Ariya held the red pencil.
6- The yellow cow is big.
7- The little boy dug the earth.
8- I saw the old mother.
9- I saw the old man.
10- I saw the yellow pen.
11- He hit the fat cat.
12- He cut the green tree.
13- The yellow car went.
14- I saw the skinny girl.
15- The skinny horse went.
16- Come on, fat man!
17- Young girl, come on!
18- Old mother, sit down!
19- Eat the sweet apple!
20- The bitter apple is bad.
21- The old mother is good.
22- She is young.
23- The dog is bad.
24- The young girl took money.
25- Stand up, big man!
26- The big spade is out of order.
27- The little saw is red.
28- My hand is red.
29- The red lip is good.
30- He cut the long rope.
31- The red apple is sweet.
32- The old father is blind.

EXERCISE 3: Reread all the sentences in Exercise 1 in colloquial Persian.

STANDARD	COLLOQUIAL
u	"*u*" or "*un*"

Examples:

2- *Un dar e qermez kucik-e.*
7- *Pesar e kucik zamin o kand.*
10- *Qalam e zard o didam.*
18- *Mádar e pir bewin!*
22- *U javun-e. Un javun-e.*
23- *Sage bad-e.*

IDIOMS AND PROVERBS

Proverb: “*Sib e sorx, dast e kur ast*.”
Colloquial: “*Sib e sorx, dast e kur-e*.”
Literally: The red apple, is in the hands of a blind man.”
Meaning: Good things are in the hands of people who cannot appreciate them. This proverb is used when somebody possesses a precious or valuable thing, but he is not able to appreciate or use it in a proper way.

LESSON 8

GRAMMAR

COMPARATIVE ADJECTIVE

To form comparative adjective in Persian add suffix "*-tar*" to the adjective. The preposition "than" in English following the comparative adjective is rendered by "*az*" in Persian. To translate "This boy is smaller than that boy.", first form "smaller than" by "*kucak-tar az*" (*kucak* = small; *-tar* = *-er* and *az* = than), then: "*In pesar kucaktar az án pesar ast.*" or "*In pesar, az án pesar kucaktar ast.*"

VOCABULARY

nist: (It is not; He/ she/ it is not; is not)
xubtar: (better)
zewt: (ugly, obscene)
nou: (new)
má: (we)
nazdik: (near)
in: (this)
behtar: (better)
xowgel: (pretty)
bacce: (child; infant)
womá: (you, formal & plural)
názok: (thin; tender; slender)

Exercise 1 is the key to Exercise 2 and vice versa.

EXERCISE 1: Translate the following sentences into English.

1- *In zamin az án zamin sabztar ast*.
2- *In zamin xubtar ast*.
3- *Án dar az in dar bozorgtar ast*.
4- *In xáne behtar ast*.
5- *In gáv az án gáv cáqtar ast*.
6- *In pesar xub nist*.
7- *U bozorgtar ast*.
8- *Mádar az pedar javántar ast*.
9- *Qalam az medád behtar ast*.
10- *Asb behtar az máwin ast*.
11- *Gorbehe az sage láqartar ast*.
12- *Án deraxt sabztar nist*.
13- *In doxtar xowgel ast*.
14- *Susan az án doxtar xowgeltar ast*.
15- *Án doxtar az in doxtar zewttar ast*.
16- *Án zan xowgel ast*.
17- *Án zan xowgeltar ast*.
18- *In bacce xub ast*.
19- *Án bacce xubtar ast*.
20- *In máwin nou ast*.
21- *In máwin az án máwin noutar ast*.

22- *Án xáne nazdiktar ast.*
23- *Án deraxt názoktar ast.*
24- *Dast e Susan názoktar ast.*
25- *Lab e doxtar názok ast.*
26- *Pá ye Dávud bozorgtar ast.*
27- *In arre az án arre noutar ast.*
28- *In suráx tangtar ast.*
29- *Án pol bozorgtar ast.*
30- *In tanáb az án tanáb deráztar ast.*
31- *In sib wirintar ast.*

EXERCISE 2: Translate the following sentences into Persian.

1- This land is greener than that land.
2- This land is better.
3- That door is bigger than this door.
4- This house is better.
5- This cow is fatter than that cow.
6- This boy is not good.
7- He is bigger.
8- The mother is younger than the father.
9- The pen is better than the pencil.
10- The horse is better than the car.
11- The cat is skinnier than the dog.
12- That tree is not greener.
13- This girl is pretty.
14- Susan is prettier than that girl.
15- That girl is uglier than this girl.
16- That woman is pretty.
17- That woman is prettier.
18- This child is good.
19- That child is better.
20- This car is new.
21- This car is newer than the car.
22- That house is nearer.
23- That tree is thinner.
24- Susan's hand is thinner (more slender).
25- The girl's lip is thinner.
26- David's foot is bigger.
27- This saw is newer than that one.
28- That hole is tighter.
29- That bridge is larger.
30- This rope is longer than that rope.
31- This apple is sweeter.

EXERCISE 3: Reread all the sentences in Exercise 1 in colloquial Persian.
Examples:

1- *In zamin az un zamin sabztar-e.*
3- *Un dar az in dar bozorgtar-e.*
13- *In doxtar xowgel-e.*
22- *Un xune nazdiktar-e.*

IDIOMS AND PROVERBS

Proverb: "*Meymun harce zewttar ast, báziyaw biwtar ast!*"
Colloquial: "*Meymun harci zewttar-e, báziw biwtar-e!*"
Literally: "The uglier the ape, the more playful it is!"
Meaning: This proverb is used when someone (especially an ugly girl or woman) shows off her beauty, in order to attract attention. Also it can be used, referring to a person of mediocre personality who tries to give you hard time by showing off his or her "capabilities".

LESSON 9

GRAMMAR

SUPERLATIVE ADJECTIVE

To form superlative adjective add suffix "*-tarin*" to the adjective. Thus: *noutarin* (newest); *xowgeltarin* (prettiest); *badtarin* (worst). Note two forms for "best" in Persian "*behtarin*" and "*xubtarin*".

VOCABULARY

noxostin: (first)
jahán: (world)
panj: (five)
iwán: (they)
hastam.: (I am.)
barg: (1- leaf. 2- page)
zibá: (beautiful)
yak, *yek*: (one; a; an)
(to) hasti.: (You are. (familiar))

Exercise 1 is the key to Exercise 2 and vice versa.

EXERCISE 1: Translate the following sentences into English.

1- *In behtarin mádar e jahán ast.*
2- *U pirtarin mard e jahán ast.*
3- *Man noxostin mard hastam.*
4- *To xowgeltarin doxtar e jahán hasti.*
5- *U behtarin mard ast.*
6- *In bacce kucaktarin ast.*
7- *Noxostin barg e deraxt sabz ast.*
8- *Se pesar e kucak.*
9- *Panj barg e qermez.*
10- *Iwán rá didam.*
11- *U zewttarin doxtar ast.*
12- *In noutarin xáne ast.*
13- *Án mard kur ast.*
14- *U kurtarin mard ast.*
15- *In javántarin zan e jahán ast.*
16- *Yek barg e zard.*
17- *In wirintarin sib e jahán ast.*
18- *Se tanáb e deráz.*
19- *Panj máwin e xaráb.*
20- *Yek sib e talx.*
21- *In talxtarin sib e jahán ast.*
22- *Susk dar tangtarin surák raft.*
23- *Dávud pol e bozorg rá did.*
24- *In bozorgtarin pol e Irán ast.*
25- *Án deráztarin tanáb ast.*
26- *U wirintarin sib rá borid.*
27- *Xowgeltarin doxtar rá didam.*
28- *Zibátarin zan e jahán rá didam.*
29- *Noxostin zan, zibátarin ast.*
30- *Pirtarin mard raft.*

EXERCISE 2: Translate the following sentences into Persian.

1- This is the best mother of the world. (in the world.)
2- He is the oldest man of the world.
3- I am the first man.
4- You are the prettiest girl of the world.
5- He is the best man.
6- This child is the youngest (or smallest).
7- The first leaf of the tree is green.
8- Three little boys.
9- Five red leaves.
10- I saw them.
11- She is the ugliest girl.
12- This is the newest house.
13- That man is blind.
14- He is the blindest man.
15- This is the youngest woman.
16- One yellow leaf.
17- This is the sweetest apple of the world.
18- Three long ropes.
19- Five out-of-order cars.
20- One bitter apple.
21- This is the most bitter apple of the world.
22- The beetle went into the tightest hole.
23- David saw the big bridge.
24- This is the biggest bridge of Iran.
25- That is the longest rope.
26- He cut the sweetest apple.
27- I saw the prettiest girl.
28- I saw the most beautiful woman of the world.
29- The first woman, is most beautiful.
30- The oldest man went.

EXERCISE 3: Reread all the sentences in Exercise 1 in colloquial Persian.

STANDARD	COLLOQUIAL
noxostin	*avvalin*
jahán	*jahán; donyá*
yak, yek	*yek; ye*
iwán	*iwun; uná*

Examples:

1- *In behtarin mádar e jahán-e.*
2- *Un pirtarin mard e donyá-s.*
3- *Man avvalin mard hastam.*
Avvalin mard-am.
7- *Avvalin barg e deraxt sabz-e.*
10- *Uná ro didam.*
12- *In noutarin xuna-s.*
16- *Ye barg e zard.*

22- *Susk tu tangtarin surάx raft.*

27- *Xowgeltarin doxtar o didam*.

IDIOMS AND PROVERBS

Proverb: "*Barg e sabzi-st*." or "*Barg e sabzi-st tohfe ye darviw.*"
Literally: "It is a green leaf." Or "The dervish's gift is a green leaf."
Meaning: It is nothing. Don't mention it.

LESSON 10

GRAMMAR

THE VERB “*BUDAN*” (TO BE)

The present tense root of the Persian verb “*budan*” (to be) has two forms: “*hastan*” and “*astan*”. For an English student we need an explanation in order to differentiate these two types of “to be”. Like Spanish language, in which there are two verbs for “to be”, “estar” and “ser”, Persian “*hastan*” is almost similar “to estar” and “*astan*” is almost similar to “ser”. One must use “*hastan*” (like “estar”) in circumstances in which the state of being is not permanent. In contrast “*astan*” is used when the condition of being is permanent and constant. However compared to Spanish this distinction is not very rigid, especially in Modern colloquial Persian. We shall see this distinction in the exercises. One other feature of these verbs is that “*hastan*” is conjugated as a free-standing verb, whereas, “*astan*” is conjugated as a “joined form”. We shall see the difference in the following paragraphs.

Simple present tense of “*budan*”, “*hastan*”:

Man hastam*. (I am.)
To hasti*. (Thou art.; You are. (nonformal))
U hast*. (He/she is.)
Má hastim*. (We are.)
Womá hastid*. (You are.)
Iwán hastand*. (They are.)

*Note that one can delete the personal pronoun and just use the verb which contains a joined personal pronominal suffix. Thus on can equally say: *hastam*; *hast*; *hastim*; *hastid*; *hastand*.

The simple present tense of “*astan*” is always in the joined form, and used as a combination form with nouns, pronouns, and adjectives. Thus:

Man-am. (I am.)
To-yi. (You are (informal))
U-st. (He/she is.)
Má-yim. (We are.)
Womá-yid. (You are.)
Iwán-and. (They are.)

Examples:
(Man) dar xáne-am. (I am in the house. I am at home.)
(To) dar xáne-yi. (You are at home.)
(U) dar xáne ast. (He/she is at home.)
(Má) dar xáne-yim. (We are at home.)
(Womá) dar xáne-yid. (You are at home.)
(Iwán) dar xáne-and. (They are at home.)

Examples with adjective:
Xub-am. (I am well. I am good.)
Xub-i. (You are well or good. (familiar))
Xub-ast. (He/she is well. He/ she is good.)
Xub-im. (We are well. We are good.)
Xub-id. (You are well. You are good.)
Xub-and. (They are well. They are good.)

Negative form for both verbs "*hastan*" and "*astan*" in Modern Persian is the same. However in Old Persian two separate forms existed. We shall just consider the negative form in modern Persian:
Simple present tense negative form "*astan*" and "*hastan*"

(Man) nistam. (I am not.)
(To) nisti. (You are not (familiar))
(U) nist. (He/she/it is not.)
(Má) nistim. (We are not.)
(Womá) nistid. (You are not.)
(Iwán) nistand. (They are not.)

Again note that you can delete the personal pronoun without any change in the meaning.
Note that wherever one uses "there is" or "there are" in English it can be translated in Persian with "*hastan*".

VOCABULARY

kojá? (where?)
cegune; cun; cetor?: (How?)
dahán: (mouth)
wád: (happy)
sard: (cold)
cahár: (four)
Wanbe: (Saturday)
ce?: (What?)

emruz: (today)
xaste: (tired)
garm: (warm)
do: (two)
dah: (ten)

Exercise 1 is the key to Exercise 2 and vice versa.

EXERCISE 1: Translate the following sentences into English.

1- *Cetor-i?*
2- *Xub-am.*
3- *Wád-am?*
4- *(Má) wád-im.*
5- *Emruz cetor-i?*
6- *Kojá-yi?*
7- *Xáne garm ast.*
8- *Susan Wanbe dar xáne hast.*
9- *Dávud emruz xaste nist.*
10- *Zamin sard ast.*
11- *Do sag dar xáne hastand.*
12- *Cahár pesar dar xáne hastand.*
13- *Wambe kojá hasti?*
14- *Emruz wád-am.*
15- *Dahán e man talx ast.*
16- *Pesar cetor ast?*
17- *Pesar xaste nist.*
18- *Dast e Susan sard a*st.
19- *Pá ye doxtar garm ast.*
20- *Cahár bil kojá hastand?*
21- *Pesar ce gereft?*
22- *Pedar kojá raft?*
23- *Ce ceráz ast?*
24- *Garm-am.*
25- *Wád-and.*
26- *Kojá-st?*
27- *Bacce dar in xáne nist.*
28- *Womá xaste-yid.*
29- *Emruz Wanbe nist.*
30- *Dávud emruz kojá-st?*

EXERCISE 2: Translate the following sentences into Persian.

1- How are you?
2- I am well.
3- I am happy.
4- We are happy.
5- How are you today?
6- Where are you?
7- The house is warm.
8- Susan is at home (on) Saturday.
9- David is not at home today.
10- The floor (earth) is cold.
11- There are two dogs in the house.
12- There are four boys in the house.
13- Where are you on Saturday?
14- I am happy today.
15- My mouth is bitter.
16- How is the boy?
17- The boy is not tired.
18- Susan’s hand is cold.
19- The girl’s foot (leg) is warm.
20- Where are four spades?

21- What did the boy take?
22- Where did the father go?
23- What is long?
24- I am warm.
25- They are happy.
26- Where he/she/it is?
27- There is (are) no child(ren) in the house.
28- You are tired.
29- Today is not Saturday.
30- Where is David today?

EXERCISE 3: Reread all the sentences in Exercise 1 in colloquial Persian.

STANDARD	COLLOQUIAL
cegune; cun; cetor?	*cetor?*
ce?	*ci?*
dahán	*dahan*
cehár, cahár	*cár*
Wanbe	*Wambe*
-am; -i; -ast	*-am; -i; -e*
-im; id; -and	*-im; -in; -an*

Examples:

7- *Xune garm-e.*
8- *Susan Wambe tu xun-as.*
12- *Cár pesar tu xune hastan.*
21- *Pesar ci gereft?*
23- *Ci deráz*-e*?*
28- *Womá xaste-yin.*

IDIOMS AND PROVERBS

Idiom: "*Sard o garm cawide*"
Colloquial: "*Sard o garm cewide*"
Literally: One who has tried or tasted cold and warmth.
Meaning: Used as an adjective this idiom means "experienced", "seasoned." "*Yek mard e sard o garm cewide*." (An experienced man.)

LESSON 11

GRAMMAR

FORMATION OF PLURAL

To form plural of nouns in Persian one must add suffix "*-há*" or "*-án*" to the noun. Note that nouns designating animate beings could be made plural by both suffixes "*-há*" and "*-án*", however for inanimate objects one must use "*-há*". There are exceptions to this rule which for the time being we shall not discuss.

Examples:

SINGULAR	PLURAL
xáne (house)	*xánehá*
sag (dog)	*saghá*
pesar (boy; son)	*pesarhá; pesarán*
juje (chicken)	*jujehá*

Note that in most instances for nouns ending in "*-e*" or "*-a*" the plural form, formed with "*-án*" may also be formed with "*-gán*". This "*-g*" is an old suffix which becomes apparent when forming plural with "*-án*". Thus "*juje*" (a chicken" or "*juje*" (a chicken), was originally "*jujag*" in Middle Persian language. Thus when forming plural it may take the form of "*jujagán*" or "*jujegán*". However one may equally use "*jujehá*", but not "*juje-án*".
For the beginner a safe rule for formation of plural is the suffix "*-há*" which could be used for animate and inanimate beings.

Exercise: Form plural of the following nouns:

xáne (1) (*xánehá; xánegán*)	*bil*
deraxt	*dast*
pesar	*dahán*
doxtar	*pá*
mard	*máwin*
zan	*lab*
sib	*medád*
arre	*qalam*

VOCABULARY

cewm: (eye)
guw: (ear)
bini: (nose)
sar: (1- head. 2- top)
sine: (1- chest; 2- breast)
wekam: (abdomen; belly)
kafw: (shoe)
koláh: (hat; cap; headdress)
kot: (coat; jacket)
walvár: (trousers; pants)
zirwalvár: (underpants)
pirhan: (dress; shirt)
jáme: (clothes; garment)
raxt: (clothes; garment)
va: (and; as well as)

Exercise 1 is the key to Exercise 2 and vice versa.

EXERCISE 1: Translate the following sentences into English.

1- *Cawm e Áriyá.*
2- *Cawmán e Áriyá zibá ast.**
3- *Sarhá ye pesarán.***
4- *Sinehá ye doxtarán.*
5- *Wekam e gáv cáq ast.*
6- *Wekamhá cáq ast.**
7- *Kafwhá ye qermez bozorg-and.**
8- *Kafwhá ye Dávud tang ast.**
9- *Koláh e Susan kucak ast.*
10- *Koláhhá rá gereft.*
11- *Kothá tang-and.**
12- *Kothá ye zard rá didam.*
13- *Walvár e Dávud qermez ast.*
14- *In walvárhá qermez-and.**
15- *Án pirhan zibá-st.*
16- *Án pirhanhá zibá-yand.**
17- *Jáme ye man xub ast.*
18- *Jámehá rá didam.*
19- *Jámehá va koláhhá rá didam.*
20- *Raxthá va kafwhá rá gereft.*
21- *Kafw va koláh e Áriyá rá gereft.*
22- *Raxt e man qermez va raxt e to zard ast.*
23- *Jáme ye pesarán** qermez ast, va jáme ye doxtarán zard ast.*
24- *Kot va walvárhá rá didam.*
25- *Zirwalvárhá tangand* va pirhanhá bozorg-and*.*
26- *Pirhanhá kojá hastand?*
27- *Kafwhá va jámegán zard-and.*
28- *Guwhá va binihá ye má sard-and.*
29- *Guw e saghá***
30- *Sar e gáván = Sar e gávhá***

Note:
*Although "*cawmán*" is plural the verb at the end of the sentence may be either in singular "*ast*" or plural "*-and*". Note that if the word ends in a vowel, you must add a "*y*" between the word and the joined form of the verb "*astan*".
Thus:

Zibá-y-am. (I am beautiful.)
Zibá-y-i. (You are beautiful. (informal))

Zibá-y-ast. (He/she is beautiful.)
Zibá-y-im. (We are beautiful.)
Zibá-y-id. (You are beautiful.)
Zibá-y-and. (They are beautiful.)

In other examples cited above the verb may be used in plural as well, e.g. in number 6 "*Wekamhá cáq-and*" is also correct.

** In genitive case if the noun is in plural you may delete "*-há*" in the first component. Thus "*Guw e saghá*" means "The ears of the dogs." However if you say "*Guwhá ye saghá*" it is not wrong either. Note that in everyday speech the former form is used. Thus "*Medád e pesarán*" or "*Medádhá ye pesarán*." Both mean "The boys' pens."

EXERCISE 2: Translate the following sentences into Persian.

1- Ariya's eye(s).
2- Ariya's eyes are beautiful.
3- The heads of the boys. The boy's heads.
4- The chests (breasts) of the girls. The girl's breasts.
5- The abdomen of the cow is fat.
6- The bellies are fat.
7- The red shoes are big (or large).
8- David's shoes are tight.
9- Susan's hat is small.
10- He took the hats.
11- The hats are tight.
12- I saw the yellow jackets.
13- David's trousers are red.
14- These trousers are red.
15- That dress is beautiful.
16- Those dresses are beautiful.
17- My clothes are good.
18- I saw the clothes.
19- I saw the clothes and the hats.
20- He took the clothes and the shoes.
21- He took Ariya's shoe and hat.
22- My clothes are red and your clothes are yellow.
23- The boy's clothes are red.
24- I saw the jacket and the pants.
25- The underpants are tight and the shirts are large.
26- Where are the shirts.
27- The shoes and garments are yellow.
28- Our ears and noses are cold.
29- The dogs' ears.
30- The heads of the cows.

EXERCISE 3: Reread all the sentences in Exercise 1 in colloquial Persian.

STANDARD	COLLOQUIAL
-há	*-á; -há* only after vowels.

saghá (dogs)	*sagá*
xánehá (houses)	*xunehá*
-án	*-un*
doxtarán (girls)	*doxtarun*
labán (lips)	*labun*
mádarán (mothers)	*mádarun*
cawm	*cewm*
wekam	*wikam*
pirhan	*piran*
bini	*damáq*
va	*o*
jáme, raxt	*raxt, lebás*

Examples:

2- *Cewmá ye Áriyá zibás.*
3- *Sará ye pesará.*
4- *Sinehá ye doxtará*
6- *Wikamá cáq-e. Wikamá cáq-an.*
9- *Koláh e Susan kucik-e.*
11- *Kotá tange. Kotá tang-an.*
14- *In walvárá qermez-an.*
15- *Un piran zibá-s.*
16- *Un piraná zibá-n.*
17- *Raxt e man xub-e.*
19- *Raxtá o koláhá ro didam.*
20- *Raxtá o kafwá ro gereft.*
23- *Lebás e pesará qermeze o lebás e doxtará zard-e.*
25- *Zirwalvárá tangan o piraná bozorg-an.*
26- *Piraná kojá-n? (kojá-and = kojá-an = kojá-n)*
27- *Kafwá o lebásá zard-an.*
28- *Guwá o damáq e má sard-an.*
30- *Sar e gává.*

IDIOMS AND PROVERBS

Proverb: "*Cewm o guw baste*."
Literally: "With shut eyes and ears."
Meaning: This is used as an adjective, meaning "inexperienced" "unaware", "not sophisticated", "green". Thus "*Yek doxtar e cewm o guw baste*." (An inexperienced, or unsophisticated girl.)

---

(1) Key to this exercise: *pesarhá, pesarán; doxtarhá, doxtarán; mardhá, mardán; zanhá, zanán; sibhá; arrehá; bilhá; dasthá, dastán; dahánhá; páhá, páyán* (note addition of a "*y*" between two vowels); *máwinhá; labhá, labán; medádhá; qalamhá*

LESSON 12

GRAMMAR

ACCUSATIVE CASE OF PERSONAL PRONOUNS

We have already discussed the accusative case. For personal pronouns add "*rá*" to the pronoun. Thus:

man rá = ma-rá (me)	*má rá* (us)
to rá (thee; you (informal))	*womá rá* (you)
u rá (him; her; it)	*iwán rá* (them)

Examples:

Susan mará did. (Susan saw me.)
Dávud u rá zad. (David hit him/her/ it.)

DATIVE CASE OF PERSONAL PRONOUNS

We have already discussed the dative case. For personal pronouns simply add "*be*", or "*bá*" prior to the pronoun. Thus:

be man (to me)	*be má* (to us)
be to (to you (informal))	*be womá* (to you)
be u (to him/ her/ it)	*be iwán* (to them)

Examles:

Susan be to goft. (Susan told you.), (Susan said to you.)
Dávud án rá be má dád. (David gave it to us.)

VOCABULARY

*do bár**: (twice; two times)	*Yekwanbe*: (Sunday)
se: (three)	*Panjwanbe*: (Thursday)
haft: (seven)	*goft*: (He/she said, told.)
noh: (nine)	*dád*: (He/she gave.)

Exercise 1 is the key to Exercise 2 and vice versa.

EXERCISE 1: Translate the following sentences into English.

1- *Má rá did.*
2- *Áriyá u rá zad.*
3- *Dávud u rá bord.*
4- *In rá bebin!*
5- *Mará bebin!*
6- *Má rá bebin!*
7- *U womá rá did.*
8- *Án rá borid.*
9- *Be man goft.*
10- *Be u gofti.*
11- *Be má goftid.*
12- *Susan ketáb rá be u dád.*
13- *Dávud xáne ye u rá did.*
14- *To rá zad.*
15- *U rá bord.*
16- *Ki to rá be xáne bord?*
17- *Ki to rá did?*
18- *Be u ce goft?*
19- *Be to ce goft?*
20- *Ki má rá bord (be) xáne?*
21- *Do bár u rá didam.*
22- *Do bár be to goftam.*
23- *Haft bár womá rá did.*
24- *Yekwanbe be man goft.*
25- *Yekwanbe se bár mará did.*
26- *Emruz be man goft.*
27- *Dávud án rá borid.*
28- *Ki Yekwanbe u rá did?*
29- *Yekwanbe se bár be u goftam.*
30- *Panjwanbe, noh bár be má goft.*
31- *Se pesar rá didam.*
32- *Noh ketáb rá bord.*
33- *Cahár sag rá zad.*
34- *Panj doxtar.*
35- *Dah zan va mard.*

EXERCISE 2: Translate the following sentences into Persian.

1- He saw us.
2- Ariya hit him.
3- David took her.
4- See that!
5- See me!
6- See us!
7- He saw you.
8- He cut it.
9- He told me. He said to me.
10- You said to her.
11- You told us.
12- Susan gave him the book.
13- David saw his house.
14- He hit you.
15- He/ she took him/ her.
16- Who took you home?
17- Who saw you?
18- What did she/ he tell him?
19- What did she/ he tell you?
20- Who took us home?
21- I saw her twice.
22- I told you twice.
23- He/ she saw you seven times.
24- He told me on Sunday.
25- She saw me three times on Suday.
26- He told me today.
27- David cut it.
28- Who saw her Sunday?
29- I told him/ her three times on Sunday.
30- He told us nine times on Thursday.
31- I saw three boys.

32- He took (the) nine books.
33- He hit four dogs.
34- Five girls.
35- Ten women and men.

EXERCISE 3: Reread all the sentences in Exercise 1 in colloquial Persian.

STANDARD	COLLOQUIAL
iwán	*iwun; uná*
man rá; mará	*mano*
to rá	*to ro*
u rá	*u ro; un o*
án rá	*un o*
má rá	*má ro*
womá rá	*womá ro*
iwán rá	*iwun o; uná ro*
haft	*haf; haft* (if followed by a vowel)

Examples:

2- *Áriyá uno zad.*
4- *In o bebin*!
5- *Man o bebin!*
10- *Be un gofti.*
11- *Be má goftin.*
13- *Dávud xune ye un o did.*
16- *Ki to ro (be) xune bord?*
18- *Be un ci goft?*
19- *Be to ci goft?*
31- *Se pesar o didam.*
33- *Cár sag o zad.*
35- *Dah zan o mard.*

IDIOMS AND PROVERBS

Proverb: "*Haft ján dárad*."
Colloquial: "*Haf jun dáre*."
Literally: "He/ She/ it has seven lives."
Meaning: "He is very stubborn or hardheaded.", "He is a diehard."

---

* Note that the noun is not in plural in contrast to English. Thus: "*panj sag*." (five dogs.); not "*panj saghá*"

LESSON 13

GRAMMAR

VERBS: INFINITIVES; PRESENT TENSE ROOT AND SIMPLE PAST TENSE

The signs of infinitive in the Persian language are: "*-dan*" and "*-tan*", e.g. *xor-dan* (to eat); *bor-dan* (to take; carry); *zad-an* (to hit); *gof-tan* (to say; to tell).
Persian vetbs have two roots: 1- Present tense root and past tense root. To obtain the past tense root, one must delete "*-an*" from the infinitive. Thus the past tense roots of the verbs mentioned above are: *xordan---xord; bordan---bord; zadan---zad; goftan---goft*.
The present tense root is obtained by deleting "*-dan*" and "-tan" in regular verbs. For irregular verbs, however the present tense root must be memorized.
Examples:

REGULAR VERBS	PRESENT TENSE ROOT
xordan (to eat)	*xor-,*
cawidan (to taste)	*caw-,*
kawidan (to pull)	*kaw-,*
málidan (to rub)	*mál-,*

IRREGULAR VERBS	PRESENT TENSE ROOT
bordan (to take; carry)	*bar-,*
didan (to see)	*bin-,*
zadan (to hit)	*zan-,*
goftan (to say)	*gu-,*

For the time being we shall be concerned only with the past tense root.
To form simple past tense, add the following pronominal suffixes to the past tense root of the verb: -am; -i; -; -im; -id; -and. Example: Simple past tense of the verb "xordan" (to eat)"

xordan (Infinitive)---xord (Past tense root)

xord-am (I ate)	*xord-im* (We ate)
xord-i (You ate (familiar))	*xord-id* (You ate)
xord (He/she/it ate.)	*xord-and* (They ate)

Note that the personal pronoun is deleted in all cases. However if you say "*Man xordam.*", it is not wrong either. It simply stresses "I" or "*man*".

VOCABULARY

polo: (cooked rice; pilaf)
xorew: (stew)
panir: (cheese)
kare: (butter)
nán: (bread)
cawidan: (to taste)
kawidan: (1- to pull. 2- to draw. 3- to weigh)
málidan: (to rub)
bordan: (to carry; to take)
didan: (to see)
zadan: (to hit, strike)
goftan: (to say; to tell)
kodám?: (which?)
wotor: (a camel)

Exercise 1 is the key to Exercise 2 and vice versa.

EXERCISE 1: Translate the following sentences into English.

1- *Diruz polo xordam.*
2- *Yekwanbe Susan polo va xorew xord.*
3- *Panir xordi?*
4- *Panir rá cawidam.*
5- *Dávud va Susan xorew rá cawidand.*
6- *Pesar sage rá zad.*
7- *Kodám doxtar rá didi?*
8- *Be u goftam: "Bexor!"*
9- *Pá ye mádar rá málidam.*
10- *Mádar va pedar rá didam.*
11- *Kodám ketáb rá bordi?*
12- *Kodám xáne rá didi?*
13- *Pesar rá be xáne bordam.*
14- *Kare rá kewid.*
15- *Nán va panir xordam.*
16- *Polo va panir xordam.*
17- *Xorew bá panir rá bordam.*
18- *Nán va kare rá cawidam.*
19- *Be Dávud ce gofti?*
20- *Kodám pesar rá didi?*
21- *Pesar nán va kare xord.*
22- *Doxtar xorew rá cawid.*
23- *Doxtar pá ye pedar rá málid.*
24- *Be womá goftim.*
25- *Kodám sag rá zadid?*
26- *Be má goft: "Barxiz!"*
27- *Be u gofti: "Bexor!"*
28- *Mádar bacce rá be xáne bord.*
29- *Má nán va panir xordim.*
30- *U polo va xorew rá bord.*

EXERCISE 2: Translate the following sentences into Persian.

1- Yesterday I ate pilaf.

2- Sunday Susan ate pilaf and stew.
3- Did you eat cheese?
4- I tasted the cheese.
5- David and Susan tasted the stew.
6- The boy hit the dog.
7- Which girl did you see?
8- I told him: "Eat!"
9- I rubbed mother's leg(s).
10- I saw the father and mother.
11- Which book did you take?
12- Which house did you see?
13- I took the boy to the home.
14- He weighed the butter.
15- I ate bread and cheese.
16- He ate the pilaf.
17- I took the stew with the cheese.
18- I tasted the bread and butter.
19- What did you tell David?
20- Which boy did you see?
21- The boy ate bread and butter.
22- The girl tasted the stew.
23- The girl rubbed the father's leg(s).
24- We told you.
25- Which dog did you hit?
26- She told us: "Stand up!"
27- You told him/ her: "Eat!"
28- The mother took the child home.
29- We ate bread and cheese.
30- She took pilaf and stew.

EXERCISE 3: Reread all the sentences in Exercise 1 in colloquial Persian.

STANDARD	COLLOQUIAL
nán	*nun*
cawidan	*cewidan*
kawidan	*kewidan*
kodám?	*kudum?*
newastan (to sit down)	*newestan*
ámadan (to come; arrive)	*ámadan; umadan*
newastam (I sat) etc	*newestam*
ámadam (I came) etc	*ámadam; umadam*
Bexor! (Eat!)	*Boxor!*

Examples:

2- *Yekwambe Susan polo xorew xord.*
5- *Dávud o Susan xorew o cewidan.*
6- *Pesar saga ro zad.*
7- *Kudum doxtar o didi?*
8- *Be u goftam: "Boxor!"; Behew goftam: "Boxor!"*
11- *Kudum ketáb o bordi?*
13- *Pesar o be xune bordam.*

15- *Nun o panir xordam.*
18- *Nun o kare ro cewidam.*

22- *Doxtar xorew o cewid.*
25- *Kudum sag o zad*in*?*

Note the colloquial form for the past tense pronominal suffixes: *-am; -i; -; -im; -in; -an*.
Example:

STANDARD	COLLOQUIAL
xordam	*xordam*
xordi	*xordi*
xord	*xord*
xordim	*xordim*
xordid	*xordin*
xordand	*xordan*

IDIOMS AND PROVERBS

Proverb: "*Wotor didi, nadidi!*"
Literally: "You saw the camel; You did not see the camel!"
Meaning: "I warn you, never mention it!", "I warn you, keep it secret."

---

*Note that the basic concept of "*xordan*" is not "to eat". "*Xordan*" means to come in contact, then to take into oneself, and then consume it (concrete or abstract). For the purpose of simplicity I have given the meaning "to eat". However as we shall see further, many compound verbs formed with "*xordan*" and other verbs, do not retain the meaning of "to eat" or the other meanings commonly given for them in the dictionaries. Thus for the time being you must remember that "*xordan*" has (3) stages:
First stage: "contact" (to collide; hit; strike; come in contact)

LESSON 14

GRAMMAR

POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS

Possessive pronouns are formed in two fashions.

1- Noun + particle "*e*" + personal pronouns. Thus: "My book" is translated as "*ketáb e man.*"
2- Add the following joined forms of personal pronouns to the noun.

-am (my)	*-emán* (our)
-at (thy; your (familiar))	*-etán* (your)
-aw (his/her/its)	*-ewán* (their)

Thus:

ketábam (my book)	*ketábemán* (our book)
ketábat (your book)(familiar)	*ketábetán* (your book)
ketábaw (his/her/its book)	*ketábewán* (their book)

Both forms mentioned above are commonly used.
Note that the joined forms of the personal pronouns could be joined with prepositions as well, e.g.

be man (to me)	*beh-em (behem)*
be to (to thee; to you)	*beh-et (behet)*
be u (to him/her)	*beh-ew (behew)*
be má (to us)	*beh-emán (behemán)*
be womá (to you)	*beh-etán (behetán)*
be iwán (to them)	*beh-ewán (behewán)*

or:

az man (from me)	*az-am (azam)*
az to (from thee; from you)	*az-at (azat)*
az u (from him/ her)	*az-aw (azaw)*
az má (from us)	*az-amán (azamán)*
az womá (from you)	*az-atán (azatán)*
az iwán (from them)	*az-awán (azawán)*

VOCABULARY

hál: (condition; state; feeling)

hargez: (never)

gáhi: (sometimes)
gorosne: (hungry)
guwt: (meat; flesh)
hafte: (week)
áyande: (future; next; coming)
houle: (towel)
injá: (here)

Exercise 1 is the key to Exercise 2 and vice versa.

EXERCISE 1: Translate the following sentences into English.

1- *Zamin e man sabz ast*.
2- *Dar e xáneam qermez ast*.
3- *Sagat raft*.
4- *Medád e to qermez nist*.
5- *Gáv e Áriyá cáq ast*.
6- *Gávaw cáq ast*.
7- *Pesar e án mard xub ast*.
8- *Pesaraw xub ast*.
9- *Hálat cetor ast*?
10- *Hál e womá cetor ast?*
11- *Háletán cetor ast?*
12- *Gáhi u rá mibinam*.
13- *Gáhi mádaraw rá mibinam*.
14- *Gorosneyi?*
15- *Guwt bá nán xor*d.
16- *Hafte ye áyande pedaraw rá mibinam*.
17- *Houleam kojást?*
18- *Injá nist*.
19- *Hargez mádaraw injá nist*.
20- *Yekwanbe ye áyande Dávud rá mibinam*.
21- *Mádarat kojá ast?*
22- *Pedarewán injá hastand*.
23- *Dahánam talx ast*.
24- *Gáhi gorosne ast*.
25- *Sibam wirin ast*.
26- *Ketábam názok ast*.
27- *Xáneaw nazdik n*ist.
28- *Sibat rá xord*.
29- *Bá arreaw deraxt rá borid*.
30- *Zan e man zibá ast*.

EXERCISE 2: Translate the following sentences into Persian.

1- My land is green.
2- The door of my house is red.
3- Your dog went.
4- Your pencil is not red.
5- Ariya's cow is fat.
6- His cow is fat.
7- That man's son is good.
8- His son is good.
9- How are you? (familiar)
10- How are you? (Formal)
11- How are you? (Plural)
12- I sometimes see her/ him.
13- I sometimes see his mother.
14- Are you hungry? (informal)
15- He ate meat with bread.
16- Next week I will see* his father.
17- Where is my towel?
18- It is not here.
19- His mother is never here.
20- Next Sunday I will see* David.

21- Where is your mother? (informal)
22- Their fathers are here.
23- My mouth is bitter.
24- Sometimes he is hungry.
25- My apple is sweet.
26- My book is thin.
27- His house is not near.
28- She ate your apple. (informal)
29- He cut the tree with his saw.
30- My wife is beautiful.

EXERCISE 3: Reread all the sentences in Exercise 1 in colloquial Persian.

STANDARD	COLLOQUIAL
-at	*-et; -at* (after vowels)
-aw	*-ew; -aw* (after vowels)
-emán	*-emun; amun* (after vowels)
-etán	*-etán; -atun* (after vowels)
-ewán	*-ewun; awun* (after vowels)
gorosne	*gowne; gosne*

Examples:

2- *Dar e xunam qermez-e*.
3- *Saget raft*.
6- *Gávew cáq-e*.
9- *Hálet cetor-e?*
11- *Háletun cetor-e?*
12- *Gáhi un o mibinam*.
14- *Gowne-yi?*
17- *Houlam koj-ás?*
21- *Mádaret koj-ás?*
22- *Pedarewun injá hastan*.
24- *Gáhi gown-as*.
27- *Xunaw nazdik nist*.
28- *Sibet o xord*.
29- *Bá arraw deraxt o borid*.

IDIOMS AND PROVERBS

PROVERB: "*Gorbe dastaw be guwt nemirasad, miguyad bu ye gand midahad.*"
COLLOQUIAL: "*Gorbe dastew be guwt nemirese, mige bu gand mide.*"
LITERALLY: "The cat('s hand) cannot reach the meat, it says: "It (the meat) stinks."
MEANING AND USAGE: Denying one's eagerness. Use this proverb when someone is very eager to get something, but denies his eagerness, while debasing that thing.

---

* Simple present tense can be used instead of future tense.

LESSON 15

GRAMMAR

1- Negative form of the present tense of the verb "*budan*" (to be): In previous lessons we discussed two forms for the verb "*budan*", ie "*hastan*" and "*astan*" (to be). The negative form for both verbs in simple present tense is the same:

(Man) nistam. (I am not.)
(To) nisti. (Thou or you are not. (informal))
(U) nist. (He/she/it is not.)
(Má) nistim. (We are not.)
(Womá) nistid. (You are not.)
(Iwán) nistand. (They are not.)

Again note that one deletes the personal pronoun in most instances. Thus "*nistam*" means "I am not."

2- Formation of the interrogative mood. There are two ways to make a sentence interrogative:

A) Simply read the sentence with an interrogative intonation. Example: *Pesar nán rá xord*. (The boy ate the bread.); *Pesar nán rá xord?* (Did the boy eat the bread?); *Sib wirin ast*. (The apple is sweet.); *Sib wirin ast?* (Is the apple sweet?)

B) Add the interrogative article "*áyá*" to the statement: *Pesar nán rá xord*. (The boy ate the bread.); *Áyá pesar nán rá xord?* (Did the boy eat the bread?); *Sib wirin ast*. (The apple is sweet.); *Áyá sib wirin ast?* (Is the apple sweet?)

Note that for all practical purposes interrogative mood is rendered in the former way. The latter form is more or less literary.

VOCABULARY

hawt: (eight)
wew: (six)
Dowanbe: (Monday)
-tá: (piece; one)
dotá: (tow pieces) *dobáre*: (again)
har: (each; every)
nánvá: (baker)
namak: (salt)
deráz: (long)
kutáh: (short)
mu: (hair; hairs)
ráh: (way; road; travel)

Exercise 1 is the key to Exercise 2 and vice versa.

EXERCISE 1: Translate the following sentences into English.

1- *Emruz xub nistam.*
2- *Pesar hawt sib xord.*
3- *Pesar wew sib xord?*
4- *Dowanbe be xáne ye Dávud raftam.*
5- *Dowanbe be xáne ye Dávud raftam?*
6- *Ki Dowanbe ámad?*
7- *Dobáre goft.*
8- *Dobáre goft?*
9- *Nánvá har Yekwanbe dar xáne nist.*
10- *Mu ye doxtar deráz ast.*
11- *Mu ye doxtar deráz ast?*
12- *Mu ye doxtar deráz nist.*
13- *Mu ye doxtar deráz nist?*
14- *Ráh e má deráz ast.*
15- *Ráh e womá deráz ast?*
16- *Ráh e má kutáh nist.*
17- *Ráhe má kutáh nist?*
18- *Guwt bá namak xordi.*
19- *Guwt bá namak xordi?*
20- *Dobáre be u gofti.*
21- *Dobáre be u gofti?*
22- *Iwán dar xáne nistand.*
23- *Dar xáne nistand?*
24- *To ki hasti?*
25- *Mádar injá nist.*
26- *Dobáre dar xáne nistid.*
27- *Dobáre ce goft?*
28- *Dast va páyaw (pá-y-aw) kutáh ast?*
29- *Dowanbe dar ráh nistim.*
30- *Áyá mu ye sag kutáh ast?*
31- *Do tá sib xordam.*
32- *Wew tá nán xordi?*

EXERCISE 2: Translate the following sentences into Persian.

1- Today I am not well.
2- The boy ate eight apples.
3- Did the boy eat six apples?
4- I went to David’s house on Monday.
5- Did I go to David’s house on Monday?
6- Who came on Monday?
7- He said again.
8- Did he say again?
9- The baker is not at home on Sundays (every Sunday).
10- The girl’s hair is long.
11- Is the girl’s hair long?
12- The girl’s hair is not long.
13- Is the girl’s hair long?
14- Our way is long.
15- Is your way long?
16- Our way is not short.
17- Is your way not short?
18- You ate meat with salt.
19- Did you eat meat with salt?
20- You told her again.
21- Did you tell her again?
22- They are not at home (in the house.)
23- Are they not at home?
24- Who are you?
25- Mother is not here.
26- You are not in the house (at home) again.
27- What did he say again?

28- Are his arms and legs short?
29- We are not on the road on Monday.
30- Is the dog's hair short?
31- I ate two apples.
32- Did you eat six breads?

EXERCISE 3: Reread all the sentences in Exercise 1 in colloquial Persian.

STANDARD	COLLOQUIAL
nistid (You are not)	*nistin*
nistand (They are not)	*nistan*
wew	*wew; wiw*
Dowanbe	*Dowambe*
nánvá	*nunvá*
kutáh	*kutá; kutáh* (before vowels)
ámadan (to come)	*ámadan; umadan*
ámad (He/ she came)	*ámad; umad*

Examples:

6- *Ki Dowambe umad?*
9- *Nunvá har Yewambe tu xune nist*.
20- *Dobáre behew gofti*.
22- *Uná tu xune nistan*.
23- *Tu xune nistan?*
27- *Dobáre ci oft?*
28- *Dast o páw kutá-s*.
30- *Mu ye sag kutá-s?*
32- *Wiw tá nun xordi?*

IDIOMS AND PROVERBS

PROVERB: "*Nán va namkaw rá xordam.*"
COLLOQUIAL: "*Nun o namakew o xordam.*"
LITERALLY: I ate his bread and salt."
MEANING AND USAGE: I am indebted to him/her, therefore I ought not betray him/her.
or: "*Nun o namakew o xordi.*" (You ate his/her bread and salt. "You are indebted to him/her, therefore you ought not betray him/her.)

LESSON 16

GRAMMAR

IMPERATIVE MOOD

To form imperative mood of verbs, extract the present tense root. For regular verbs delete the infinitive-forming suffix "*-dan*" or "*-tan*", then add prefix "*be-,*" to the verb. In case of irregular verbs you must memorize the present tense root (p.t. root) or consult a dictionary.
Examples:

VERB	P.T. ROOT	IMPERATIVE
xordan (to eat)	*xor*	*Be-xor!* (Eat!)
boridan (to cut)	*bor*	*Be-bor!* (Cut!)
kandan (to dig)	*kan*	*Be-kan!* (Dig!)

For imperative plural or formal imperative use suffix "*-id*" to the verbs. Thus: *Bexorid!* (You eat!); *Beborid!* (You cut!).
Examples for irregular verbs:

raftan (to go)	*rav; ro*	*Bero!* (Go (informal))
		Beravid! (Go (formal or pl.))
didan (to see)	*bin*	*Bebin!* (See! (informal))
		Bebinid! (See! (formal or pl.))
zadan (to hit)	*zan*	*Bezan!* (Hit! (informal))
		Bezanid! (Hit! (formal or pl.))

If the present tense root begins with a vowel, add "*biy-,*" to the present tense root instead of "*be-,*"
Example:

ámadan (to come (irregular verb))	*á-*	*Biy-á!* (Come! (informal))
		Biy-á-y-id! (Come! (formal or pl.))

To form negative imperative, add prefix "*na-,*" to the present tense root instead of "*be-,*". Thus in the case of the above examples, negative forms are:

Bexor!	*Na-xor!* (Do not eat! (informal))
Bexorid!	*Na-xor-id!* (Do not eat! (formal or pl.))
Bebor!	*Na-bor!* (Do not cut!); *Naborid!* (formal or pl.)
Bekan!	*Na-kan!* (Do not dig!); *Nakanid!* (formal or pl.)
Biyá!	*Na-y-á!* (Do not come!); *Nayáyid!* (formal or pl.)
Bero!	*Na-ro!* (Do not go!); *Naravid!* (formal or pl.)

Bebin! *Na-bin!* (Do not see!); *Na-bin-id!* (formal or pl.)
Bezan! *Na-zan!* (Do not hit!); *Na-zan-id!* (formal or pl.)

For present tense roots of the irregular verbs, see the glossary of this book or consult a dictionary.

To form imperative forms like "Let's go!", add "*be-,*" or "*biy-,*" to the present tense root then add pronominal suffix "*-im*", eg.: *Be-rav-im!* (Let's go!); *Be-xor-im!* (Let's eat!)

VOCABULARY

átaw: (fire)
afruxtan: (to ignite; start fire; kindle; turn on)(Present tense root: *afruz-,*)
ámadan: (to come; arrive) (Present tense root: "*á-,*")
bál: (wing)
paridan: (to fly) (regular verb)
agar: (if)
amme: (paternal aunt)
ábi: (blue)
be: (to; at; with; in; toward)
morq: (1- hen. 2- bird)

Note imperative of "*dádan*" (to give)(Present tense root: "*dah-,*"):
Be-de! (Give!)(Colloquial: "*Bede!*")
Be-dah-id! (Give!)(formal or plural) (colloquial: "*Bedin!*")
Be-dah-im! (Let's give!)

Exercise 1 is the key to Exercise 2 and vice versa.

EXERCISE 1: Translate the following sentences into English.

1- *Agar hálat xub ast, biyá!*
2- *Agar xubi, biyá!*
3- *Agar hálat bad ast, nayá!*
4- *Agar hálat bad ast, naxor!*
5- *Amme ye man az amme ye to javántar ast.*
6- *Nazdik nayá!*
7- *Be xáne ye Dávud ámadam.*
8- *Qalam rá be dast gereft.*
9- *Pirhanam ábi ast.*
10- *Lab e doxtar názok ast.*
11- *Zamin rá bekan!*
12- *Zamin rá nakanid!*
13- *Nán va panir bexor!*
14- *Guwt naxorid!*
15- *Noxostin barg rá bebor!*

16- *Hawt morq paridand.*
17- *Bál e morq rá bebor!*
18- *Yekwanbe bá man biyá!*
19- *Emruz Tehrán sard ast.*
20- *Wanbe ámad.*
21- *Raxtam rá bebar!*
22- *Nán va guwt rá naxorid!*
23- *Má rá bebin!*
24- *Dobáre begu!*
25- *Dah bár nagoft.*
26- *Panjwanbe u rá bebin!*
27- *Nazdik e man benewin!*
28- *Ketáb rá be man dád.*
29- *Ammeaw az Ámriká ámad.*
30- *Morq az deraxt parid.*
31- *Átaw biyafruz!*
32- *Átaw nayafruz!*
33- *Áriyá átaw afruxt.*

EXERCISE 2: Translate the following sentences into Persian.

1- If you feel well, come!
2- If you are ok, come!
3- If you do not feel well, do not come!
4- If you do not feel well, do not eat!
5- My aunt is younger than your aunt.
6- Do not come close!
7- I came to David's house.
8- He held the pen with his hand.
9- My shirt is blue.
10- The girl's lip is thin.
11- Dig the ground! (informal)
12- Do not dig the ground! (plural)
13- Eat bread and cheese! (informal)
14- Do not eat meat! (plural)
15- Cut the first page (or leaf)! (informal)
16- Eight birds flew.
17- Cut the bird's wing!
18- Come with me on Sunday!
19- Today Tehran is cold.
20- He came on Saturday.
21- Take (away) my clothes!
22- Do not eat bread and meat! (plural)
23- See me!
24- Say again!
25- She did not say ten times.
26- See him on Thursday.
27- Sit down close to me!
28- He gave me the book.
29- Her aunt came from America.
30- The bird flew from (off) the tree.
31- Make fire!
32- Do not make fire!
33- Ariya made fire!

EXERCISE 3: Reread all the sentences in Exercise 1 in colloquial Persian.

STANDARD	COLLOQUIAL
be-,	*be-,; bo-,*

-id	*-in*
átaw	*átiw; átew*
agar	*age*

Examples:

1- *Age hálet xub-e, biyá!*
5- *Amme ye man az amme ye to javuntar-e.*
7- *Be xune ye Dávud umadam.*
9- *Piranam ábi-ye.*
12- *Zamin o nakanin!*
13- *Nun o panir boxor!*
14- *Guwt naxorin!*
15- *Avvalin barg o bebor!*
16- *Hawt morq paridan.*
20- *Wambe umad.*
22- *Nun o guwt o naxorin!*
26- *Panwambe un o bebin!*
27- *Nazdik e man bewin!*
31- *Átiw rouwan kon!**
32- *Átiw rouwan nakon!**
33- *Áriyá átiw rouwan kard.**

IDIOMS AND PROVERBS

IDIOM: "*Bará ye ammeat xub ast!*"
COLLOQUIAL: "*Bará ye ammat xub-e!*"
LITERALLY: "It is good for your aunt!"
MEANING: "Your performance is very poor!", "You did a very poor job!" (Thus it could only please your aunt!)

---

* Note that "*afruxtan*" changes into a compound verb "*átaw kardan*" in colloquial Persian. However I recommend using "*afruxtan*" even in colloquial Persian. We shall discuss the compound verbs in future.

LESSON 17

GRAMMAR

COMPOUND VERBS

There are two types of compound verbs in Persian:

1- The first type is compound verb, formed by combination of a prefix with a verb.
   Examples:
      dádan: (to give)
      goftan: (to say; to tell)
      raftan: (to go; to leave)
   Prefixes:
      báz-,: (again; re-,; back)
      pas-,: (back; behind; away)
      far-,: (1- to; at. 2- much; many)
      vá-,: (away)

We shall combine the verbs with prefixes below. The meaning of the compound verbs thus formed can sometimes be deduced from the meanings of the prefix and the base-verb. However this is not always the case, as in most instances the new verb may have a completely different meaning. This is comparable to verbs in English when combined with prepositions. Thus "to take" and "to take in".
Here are a few examples of compound verbs made with the base-verbs and prefixes given above:
      báz-dádan: (to give back; to give again)
      pas-dádan: (to give back; to return; to ooze)
      vá-dádan: (to give up; to let go; to become disjoined)
      báz- goftan: (to repeat)
      *fargoftan**: (to announce)
      vágoftan: (to quote)
      pasraftan: (to recede; to deteriorate)
      vá-raftan: (to be flabbergasted; to become loose)

2- The second type of compound verbs in Persian is formed by combining an auxiliary verb with a substantive.
   Example: *báz* (open); *kardan* (to do; to perform; to execute; make; build)---*báz kardan* (to open; to undo)

This type of forming verbs is very common in colloquial Tehrani dialect, but not in most Iranian dialects. It is unfortunate that many pure and simple infinitives are falling in disuse, whereas these compound forms which are not grammatically productive are used more and more frequently. Some of the auxiliary verbs used to form these compound infinitives are given below:

1- *kardan*: (to do; perform; execute; etc, vide supra)
2- *nemudan*: (to show; demonstrate; do?!)
3- *zadan*: (to hit; strike; play; touch)
4- *sáxtan*: (to make; build; form)
5- *xástan*: (to ask for; request; beg)
6- *wodan*: (to become; go)
7- *dáwtan*: (to have; possess)

Here we shall compare some of these compound verbs with their original pure one-piece forms:

garye: (weeping; lamentation)
*garye kar*dan: (literally: to do weeping; to weep)
garistan: (to weep) (pure one-piece form of the verb)

farár: (escape; fleeing)
farár kardan: (to escape; flee; literally "to do an escape")
gorixtan: (to escape; run away; flee) (pure, on-piece form)

dast: (hand) + *zadan*, see above.
dast zadan: (to touch; palpate; literally: to strike with hand.)
parmásidan: (to touch; palpate) (pure, one-piece form)

puzew: (pardon; apology)
puzew xástan: (to beg pardon; to apologize; literally "to ask for pardon")
puzidan: (to apologize) (simple one-piece form)

gul: (deception; hoax) = *ferib* (deception; hoax)
gul zadan: (to deceive; to take in; literally "to hit someone with deception") = *ferib dádan* (to deceive; literally "to give deception to")
feriftan: (to deceive; take in) (simple, one-piece form)

In this book we shall give all simple, one-piece forms of the verbs. The compound forms can be easily picked up and understood by the student either in spoken or written language.

Note that when conjugating the compound verbs, only the infinitive is conjugated, whereas the substantive or the prefix is disjoined.
Examples:

pas-dádan: (to give back; to return)
Pas bede!: (Give back!; Return!)
dast zadan: (to touch)
dast zadam: (I touched.)
dast nazadam. (I did not touch.)

VOCABULARY

xod: (self; oneself)
conin: (thus; like this; in this fashion or manner; so)
conán: (like that; such a….; in such a fashion; so)
hic: (none; not any; at all; nothing)
nevewtan:(present tense root:*nevis-,*): (to write; put down)
náme: (a letter; a book)
barf: (snow)
bárán: (rain)
báridan: (to rain; to fall as snow)

Exercise 1 is the key to Exercise 2 and vice versa.

EXERCISE 1: Translate the following sentences into English.

1- *Emruz panj náme nevewtam.*
2- *Diruz barf bárid.*
3- *Diruz bárán bárid.*
4- *Dávud hawt náme nevewt.*
5- *Susan hic náme nanevewt.*
6- *Conin benevis!*
7- *In jur benevis!* (See below.)
8- *Conin nanevis!*
9- *In jur nevewtam.*
10- *Conán sard ast….*
11- *Xodam didam.*
12- *Xodat didi.*
13- *Xodaw did.*
14- *Xodemán nevewtim.*
15- *Xodetán nevewtid.*
16- *Xodewán nevewtand.*
17- *Xodam rá didam.*
18- *Xodat rá didi.*
19- *Xodaw rá did.*
20- *Xodemán rá didim.*
21- *Xodetán rá didid.*
22- *Xodewán rá didand.*
23- *Be xodaw goft.*
24- *Hic nán naxord.*
25- *Be man hic nagoft.*
26- *Hic barf nabárid.*
27- *Hic bárán va barf nabárid.*
28- *Bárán va barf xub ast.*
29- *Conán barf bárid, ke….*
30- *Xodam conin goftam.*

EXERCISE 2: Translate the following sentences into Persian.

1- Today I wrote five letters.
2- Yesterday it snowed.
3- Yesterday it rained.
4- David wrote 8 letters.
5- Susan did not write any letters.
6- Write like this!
7- Write like this!
8- Do not write like this!
9- I wrote in this fashion.
10- It is so cold….
11- I saw myself.
12- You saw yourself.
13- He/ she saw him/ herself.
14- We wrote ourselves.
15- You wrote yourselves.
16- They wrote theirselves.
17- I saw myself.
18- You saw yourself. (informal)
19- He/ she saw him-/ her-self.
20- We saw ourselves.
21- You saw yourselves.
22- They saw themselves.
23- He told himself (He said to himself.)
24- He did not eat any bread.
25- He did not say anything.
26- It did not snow at all.
27- It did not rain or snow at all.
28- Rain and snow are good.
29- It snowed in such a fashion, that….
30- I said so, myself.

EXERCISE 3: Reread all the sentences in Exercise 1 in colloquial Persian.

STANDARD	COLLOQUIAL
conin	*in jur; hamcin*
conán	*conán; hamcin*
bárán	*bárun*
garye	*gerye*
garistan	*geristan; gerye kardan*

Examples:

3- *Diruz bárun bárid.*
6- *In jur (or: hamcin) benevis!*
8- *In jur nanevis!*
10- *Conán sard-e…. or: Hamcin sard-e….*
12- *Xodet didi.*
13- *Xodew did.*
14- *Xodemun nevewtim.*
15- *Xodetun nevewtin.*
16- *Xodewun nevewtan.*
17- *Xodam o didam.*
21- *Xodetun o didin.*
22- *Xodewun o didan.*
24- *Hic nun naxord.*
28- *Bárun o barf xub-e.*
29- *Hamcin barf bárid, ke….*
30- *Xodam in jur (or: hamcin) goftam.*

IDIOMS AND PROVERBS

PROVERB: "*Barf be ásemán nemimánad.*"
COLLOQUIAL: "*Barf be ásemun nemimun-e*."
LITERALLY: "The snow will not remain in the sky (for ever)."
MEANING: It will happen for sure. There is no doubt that…will happen.

LESSON 18

GRAMMAR

PRESENT TENSE

To form present tense in Persian follow these steps:

1- Find the present tense root of the verb as discussed before. To do this for regular verbs delete the infinitive forming suffix "*-dan*" or "*-tan*". For irregular verbs consult a dictionary.

2- Add prefix "*mi-,*" to the present tense root.

3- For six persons add the following pronominal suffixes to the verbs:

-am	*-im*
-i	*-id*
-ad	*-and*

Example for the regular verb "*xordan*" (to eat)

xor-dan; delete "*-dan*"---*xor-,*(this is the present tense root); add prefix "*mi-,*"----"*mi-xor-,*"; now add pronominal suffixes:

mi-xor-am. (I eat.)
mi-xor-i. (You eat.) (familiar)
mi-xor-ad. (He/she/it eats.)
mi-xor-im. (We eat.)
mi-xor-id. (You eat.) (plural or formal)
mi-xor-and. (They eat.)

Example for an irregular verb: "*didan*" (to see)

didan----*bin* (present tense root);
Add prefix "*mi-,*"----"*mi-bin-,*"; Now add pronominal suffixes:

mi-bin-am. (I see.)
mi-bin-i. (You see.)(informal)
mi-bin-ad. (He/she/it sees.)
mi-bin-im. (We see.)
mi-bin-id. (You see.)(formal or plural)
mi-bin-and. (They see.)

1- Note that unlike English, addition of disjoined personal pronouns is optional. However for all practical purposes one may do without personal pronouns. Thus you may say "*Man mibinam*." (I see.) or simply say "*mibinam*." (I see.). The pronominal suffix "*-am*" eliminates the need for additional "*man*".

However if one wants to stress the pronoun one may use it. Thus "*Man mibinam*." (I do see.)

2- Note that like past tense, formation of interrogative mood is either by changing the intonation into an interrogative tone, or by using the interrogative article "*áyá*". Example:

  Nán mixori. (You eat bread.)
  Nán mixori? (Do you eat bread?) (Change intonation!)
  Áyá nán mixori? (Do you eat bread?)

3- For all practical purposes the present tense described above functions as simple present tense, present continuous tense and simple future tense. To prevent confusion I chose to designate this tense as "Simple present tense", however as explained above, this mood in Persian has a very broad spectrum and you can use it as a substitute for all three tenses in English. Example:

  A) *Yekwanbehá be sinemá <u>miravam</u>*. (I go to movies on Sundays.) (Simple present tense)
  B) *Aknun be sinemá <u>miravam</u>*. (I am going to the movies now.) (Present continuous tense)
  C) *Fardá be sinemá <u>miravam</u>*. (I will go to the movies tomorrow.)(simple future tense)

PARADIGM

KARDAN (to do, perform, execute, make)

Present tense root: *kon-,* (irregular)
Past tense root: *kard*
Imperative: *Bekon!* (Do!); Bekonid! (plural formal); *Bekonim!*
Nakon! (Do not do!); *Nakonid!; Nakonim!*
Present tense: *mikonam; mikoni; mikonad; mikonim; mikonid; mikonand*. (I do; you do; etc…)
Past tense: *kardam; kardi; kard; kardim; kardid; kardand*. (I did; You did; etc)

VOCABULARY

pey: (after; following)
birun: (out; outside; without)
tu: (in; inside; within)
aknun: (now)
yá: (either; or)
wir: (1- milk. 2- lion. 3- faucet)
wouhar: (husband)

wouhar kardan: (to marry for women)
wáne: (comb)
wáne kardan: (to comb)
wanidan: (to hear) (Present tense root: *wonav-, wenav-,*)
guw: (ear)
guw dádan: (to listen)

Exercise 1 is the key to Exercise 2 and vice versa.

EXERCISE 1: Translate the following sentences into English.

1- *Pey e to miravam.*
2- *Sag rá az xáne birun mibarad.*
3- *Aknun bá wáne muyat (mu-y-at) rá wane mikoni.*
4- *In wáne xub nist.*
5- *Yá in rá bebar, yá án rá bebar!*
6- *Wir mixori?*
7- *Mádar be bacce wir midahad.*
8- *Dávud Susan rá har ruz mibinad.*
9- *Guw bede!*
10- *Be to guw midaham.*
11- *Ce guw midahi?*
12- *Bewno!*
13- *Nawno!*
14- *Hic nemiwenavim.*
15- *Wouharaw aknun az xáne birun raft.*
16- *Wir rá cawidam.*
17- *Wir bacce rá gereft.*
18- *Muyat rá wáne kon!*
19- *Aknun yá Yekwanbe biyá!*
20- *Wanidim ke Susan wouhar kard.*
21- *Án doxtar wouhar mikonad.*
22- *Biyá tu!*
23- *Wir pey e marde miravad.*
24- *Benewin va guw bede!*
25- *Benewin va bewno!*
26- *Már tu ye suráx miravad.*
27- *Sag tu ye xáne ast.*
28- *Sag bacce rá gereft.*
29- *Bará ye wouharaw wir mibarad.*
30- *Newest va muyaw rá wáne kard.*

EXERCISE 2: Translate the following sentences into Persian.

1- I go after you. (I follow you.)
2- He takes the dog out of the house.
3- Now you are combing your hair with a comb.
4- This comb is not good.
5- Take this or take that!
6- Do you drink milk?
7- The mother nurses the infant. (The mother gives milk to the infant.)
8- David sees Susan everyday.
9- Listen!
10- I listen to you.

11- What are you listening?
12- Hear!
13- Do not hear!
14- I do not hear anything.
15- Her husband left the house (just) now.
16- I tasted the milk.
17- The lion bit the child. (Use "*gereftan*" for "to bite")
18- Comb your hair!
19- Come now or on Sunday!
20- We heard that Susan married.
21- That girl marries.
22- Come in! (informal)
23- The lion goes after (follows) the man.
24- Sit down and listen!
25- Sit down and hear (listen)!
26- The snake goes into the hole.
27- The dog is inside the house.
28- The dog bit the child.
29- She takes milk for her husband.
30- She sat down and combed her hair.

EXERCISE 3: Reread all the sentences in Exercise 1 in colloquial Persian.

STANDARD	COLLOQUIAL
dar (in; inside)	*tu*
aknun	*hálá*
wáne	*wune*

Present tense pronominal suffixes:

-am	*-am*
-i	*-i*
-ad	*-e*
-im	*-im*
-id	*-in*
-and	*-an*

Examples:

miravam. (I go.)	*miram*.
miravi. (You go.)	*miri*.
miravad. (He/ she goes.) etc	*mire*.
miyáyam. (I come.)	*miyám*.
miyáyi. (You come.)	*miyáy*.
miyáyad. (He/ she comes.) etc	*miyád*.
minewinam. (I sit)	*miwinam*.

minewini. (You sit.) — *miwini*.
minewinad. (He/ she sits.) etc — *miwine*.
miguyam. (I say.) — *migam*.
miguyi. (You say.) — *migi*.
miguyad. (He/ she says.) etc — *mige*.
midaham. (I give.) — *midam*.
midahi. (You give.) — *midi*.
midahad. (He/ she gives.) etc — *mide*.
miwenavam. (I hear.) — *miwnavam; miwnoam (miwno-am)*.
miwenavi. (You hear.) — *miwnavi; miwnoyi (miwno-y-i)*.
miwenavad. (He/she/it hears.) etc — *miwnavad; miwnoe (miwno-e)*.

Examples:

1- *Pey e to miram.*
2- *Sag o az xune birun mibare.*
3- *Hálá bá wune mut o wune mikoni.*
7- *Mádar be bacce wir mide.*
8- *Dávud Susan o har ruz mibine.*
10- *Be to guw midam.*
11- *Ci guw midi?*
14- *Hic nemiwnoyim.*
15- *Wouharew hálá az xune birun raft.*
18- *Mut o wune kon!*
21- *Un doxtar wouhar mikone.*
23- *Wir pey e marde mire.*
24- *Bewin o guw bede!*
25- *Bewin o bewno!*
26- *Már tu sulág mire.*
27- *Sag tu xunas.*
29- *Bará ye wouharew wir mibare.*
30- *Newast o muw o wune kard.*

IDIOMS AND PROVERBS

PROVERB: "*Dahánew bu ye wir midahad*."
COLLOQUIAL: "*Dahanew bu ye wir mide*."
LITERALLY: His mouth smells of milk.
MEANING: He is very young and inexperienced. He is green. Another example: "*Dahanet bu ye wir mide!*" (You are inexperienced.)

LESSON 19

GRAMMAR

PRESENT AND PAST TENSE: NEGATIVE FORMS

To form negative of present tense, add privative prefix "*ne-,*" to the present tense.
Example:

xástan: (to want; to wish; to desire; to need; going to)

Present tense root: *xáh-,*

Present tense:

mixáham. (mi-xáh-am) (I want.)
mixáhi. (You want.)
mixáhad. (He/she/it wants.)
mixáhim. (We want.)
mixáhid. (You want.)(Plural or formal)
mixáhand. (They want.)

Negative form:

nemixáham. (ne-mi-xáh-am) (I do not want.)
nemixáhi. (You do not want.) etc

To form the negative of past tense, add privative prefix "*na-,*" to the past tense.
Example:

xástan: (to want, etc. vide supra)

Past tense root: *xást-,*

Past tense:

xástam. (xást-am) (I want.)
xásti. (You wanted.) (informal)
xást. (He/she/it wanted.)
xástim. (We wanted.)
xástid. (You wanted.)(formal or plural)
xástand. (They wanted.)

Negative form:

na-xást-am. (I did not want.)
naxásti. (You did not want.) etc

VOCABULARY

ruz: (day)
máh: (moon; month)
daqiqe: (minute)
sá'at: (1- hour. 2- watch. 3- clock)
sade: (century)
wabáneruz: (24 hours; one day and night)
wab: (night; evening)
sál: (year)
dástán: (story; subject)

hazáre: (millennium) *dahe*: (decade)

NUMERALS

dah: (ten)
yázdah: (11)
davázdah: (12)
sizdah: (13)
cahárdah: (14)
pánzdah: (15)
wánzdah: (16)
hefdah: (17)
heździah, hijdah, hejdah: (18)
nuzdah: (19)
bist: (20)
bist-o-yek: (21)
bist-o-do: (22)
si: (30)
si-o-yek: (31)
si-o-do: (32)
cehel: (40)
panjáh: (50)
wast: (60)
haftád: (70)
hawtád: (80)
navad: (90)
sad: (100)
sad-o-yek: (101)
sad-o-do: (102)
dovist: (200)
sisad: (300)
cahársad: (400)
pánsad: (500)
wewsad: (600)
haftsad: (700)
hawtsad: (800)
nohsad: (900)
hazár: (*1000)*
hazár o yek: (1001)
do hazár: (2000)
dah hazár: (10,000)
sad hazár: (100,000)
melyun: (1,000,000)

Exercise 1 is the key to Exercise 2 and vice versa.

EXERCISE 1: Translate the following sentences into English.

1- *Navad ruz, se máh ast.*
2- *Si ruz yek máh ast.*
3- *Bist o cahár sá'at, yek wabáneruz ast.*
4- *Wast daqiqe yek sá'at ast.*
5- *Haft ruz yek hafte ast.*
6- *Sisad o wast o panj ruz yek sál ast.*
7- *Yek máh si wabáneruz ast.*
8- *Dástán e hazár o yek wab.*
9- *Wahrzád dástán goft.*
10- *U dástán nagoft.*
11- *Man do hafte nán nemixoram.*
12- *U si ruz guwt nemixorad.*
13- *Womá bist o wew sál dárid.*
14- *Dávud si sál nadárad.*
15- *Man morq nemigiram.*

16- *Morq az deraxt naparid.*
17- *Susan muyaw rá wane nakard.*
18- *Mádaraw wouhar nakard.*
19- *U wouhar nemikonad.*
20- *Áriyá deraxt rá nemiborad.*
21- *Dastam rá naboridam.*
22- *Hazár bár nagoftam.*
23- *Sad bár goftam: "Biyá!".*
24- *Hazár sál yek hazáre ast.*
25- *Sad sál yek sade ast.*
26- *Dah sál yek dahe ast.*
27- *Womá bist bár be ánjá naraftid.*
28- *Dah sál barf nabárid.*
29- *Do sál u rá nadidi.*
30- *Haft hafte be xáne ye mádaraw naraft.*

EXERCISE 2: Translate the following sentences into Persian.

1- Three month is 90 days.
2- One month is 30 days.
3- One day is 24 hours.
4- One hour is 60 minutes.
5- One week is seven days.
6- One year is 365 days.
7- One month is 30 days.
8- One story of 1001 nights. (The tale of….)
9- Shahrzad told a story.
10- She did not tell a story.
11- I do not eat bread (for) two weeks.
12- She does not eat meat (for) 30 days.
13- You are 26 years old. (You have 26 years.)
14- David is not 30 years old. (David does not have…years.)
15- I do not catch a bird.
16- The bird did not fly from the tree.
17- Susan did not comb her hairs.
18- Her mother did not marry.
19- She does not marry.
20- Ariya does not cut the tree.
21- I did not cut my hand.
22- I did not say 1000 times.
23- I said a hundred times: "Come on!"
24- A millennium is 1000 years.
25- A century is 100 years.
26- A decade is 10 years.
27- You did not go there twenty times.
28- It did not snow (for) ten years.
29- He did not see her (for) two years.
30- He did not go to his mother's house (for) seven weeks.

EXERCISE 3: Reread all the sentences in Exercise 1 in colloquial Persian.

STANDARD	COLLOQUIAL
cahárdah	*cárdah*

pánzdah	*punzdah*
wánzdah	*wunza*
bist	*bis, bist*
cehel	*cel*
dovist	*divist*
cahársad	*cársad*
pánsad	*punsad*
wawsad,wewsad	*wewsad, wiwsad*
haftsad	*hafsad*
hawtsad	*hawsad*
hazár	*hezár*
hazáre	*hezáre*
mixáham. (I want.)	*mixám*.
mixáhi. (You want.)	*mixáy*
mixáhad. (He/she wants.) etc	*mixád*.

Examples:

1- *Navad ruz se máh-e.*
5- *Haft ruz yek hafta-s*
12- *Un si ruz guwt nemixore.*
13- *Womá bist o wiw sál dárin.*
17- *Susan muw o wune nakard.*
19- *Wouhar nemikone.*
20- *Áriyá deraxt o nemibore.*
24- *Hezár sál yek hezára-s.*
25- *Sad sál yek sada-s.*
26- *Dah sál yek daha-s.*
27- *Womá bis bár be unjá naraftin.*
29- *Do sál un o nadidi.*
30- *Haf hafte be xune ye mádarew narafte.*

IDIOMS AND PROVERBS

PROVERB: "*Yek wab ke sad wab nemiwavad*."
COLLOQUIAL: "*Yek wab ke sad wab nemiwe*."
LITERALLY: One night does not become 100 nights.
MEANING AND USAGE: This happens only once in a blue moon. This is a rare occasion, so one must tolerate the hardship, and inconvenience, as it is not going to happen repeatedly.

LESSON 20

GRAMMAR

FORMATION OF ORDINAL NUMBERS

To form ordinal numbers in Persian add suffix "*-om*" to the cardinal number.
Example:

cahár (four)	*cahár-om* (fourth)
bist (20)	*bist-om* (20^{th})

For compound numbers add the suffix to the last part. Example:

panjá-o-waw (56)	*panjáh-o-waw-om* (56^{th})

The ordinal numbers for the following numbers must be learned separately:

1- "First" has three forms in Persian:
   A) "*avvalin*" (first) (This is the common form used in colloquial Persian): Example: "*Avvalin ruz e sál* (The 1^{st} day of the year.)
   B) *noxostin* (first) (This is the literary form): Example: "*Noxostin ruz e sál*." (The 1^{st} day of the year.) "*Noxostin*" is commonly pronounced "*naxostin*", but the correct pronunciation is "*noxostin*".
   C) "*yekkom*" (first): This is used only when numerical identification is desired. Example: "*dar e yekkom*." (The first door.)

2- For "*do*" (2) there are two forms: "*dovvom*" and "*doyyom*".

3- For "*se*" (3) there are two forms: "*sevvom*" and *seyyom*".

One may add the suffix "-in" to the ordinal numbers and form compound adjectives. Example:

cahár (4); *cahárom* (4^{th}); *cahárom-in* (fourth; the 4^{th})

Examples:

cahár ruz (four days)
cahárom ruz (Fourth day) (literary)
ruz e cahárom (The fourth day) (standard and colloquial)
cahéromin ruz (The fourth day) (standard and colloquial)

VOCABULARY

wekastan: (to break) (Present tense root: *wekan-,*)

záyidan: (to give birth to a baby) (Present tense root: *zá-,*)

bistár = *folán*: (a so-and-so; a certain person)
womordan: (to count; reckon; compute)
digar: (other; another; no more; any more)
ádam: (1- man; one; person. 2- individual. 3- Adam)
áhan: (iron; metal)
áhani: (iron; made of iron)
ámáde: (prepared; ready)
cáy: (tea)
wám: (dinner)
náhár: (lunch)
bámdád: (morning)
zohr: (noon)
pasin: (*ba'd-az-zohr*)(afternoon)
qorub: (evening; sunset)

Exercise 1 is the key to Exercise 2 and vice versa.

EXERCISE 1: Translate the following sentences into English.

1- *Bámdád cáy mixoram.**
2- *Cáy e dovvom rá sá'at e dah mixoram.*
3- *Zohr biyá!*
4- *Qorub wám nemixorim.*
5- *Wab wám xordim.*
6- *Wab wám naxordim.*
7- *Dar e noxostin áhani ast.*
8- *Dar e panjom áhani nist.*
9- *Dar e wawom (wewom) rá bezan!*
10- *Ádam e haftomi ketáb rá bord.*
11- *Morq e dahomi parid.*
12- *Pasin be xáne ye má biyá!*
13- *Wab be xáne ye má nayá!*
14- *Dah ruz be xáne ye u naraftam.*
15- *Yázdah máh be xáne ye u narafti.*
16- *Qorub nazd e man benewin!*
17- *Bámdád cáy ámáde ast.*
18- *Zohr náhár ámáde ast.*
19- *Wab wám ámáde ast.*
20- *Ádam bámdád cáy mixorad.**
21- *Ádam zohr náhár mixorad.*
22- *Ádam wab wám mixorad.*
23- *Az dar e dovvom tá dar e pánzdahom bew(o)mor!*
24- *Digar nagu!*
25- *Digar in nán rá nemixoram.*
26- *Yeki digar bede!*
27- *Se tá digar bexor!*
28- *Ádam e sevvomi az dar e sevvom raft.*
29- *Wab wám naxord.*
30- *Zohr náhár nemixorad.*
31- *U deraxt e sevvom rá wekast.*
32- *Án zan bacce ye panjom rá záyid.*
33- *Bistár ámad.*
34- *Cand bacce záyid?*
35- *Dar e dovvom rá miwekanad.*

EXERCISE 2: Translate the following sentences into Persian.

1- I drink tea in the morning.
2- I drink the second tea at 10 o'clock.
3- Come (at) noon!
4- We do not eat supper at sunset.
5- We ate supper in the evening.
6- We did not eat dinner at night.
7- The first door is made of iron.
8- The fifth door is not made of iron.
9- Knock at the 6th door!
10- The seventh man took the book.
11- The tenth bird flew.
12- Come to my place in the afternoon.
13- Do not come to my place at night.
14- I did not go to her house (for) 10 days.
15- You did not go to her house (for) 11 months.
16- Sit by me, in the evening!
17- Tea is ready in the morning.
18- Lunch is ready at noon.
19- Dinner is ready in the evening.
20- One drinks tea in the morning.
21- One eats lunch at noon.
22- One eats dinner in the evening.
23- Count from the second door to the 15th (door)!
24- Do not say any more!
25- I do not eat this bread any more.
26- Give another one!
27- Eat three more (three others)!
28- The 3rd person went from the 3rd door.
29- He did not eat dinner in the evening.
30- He does not eat lunch at noon.
31- He broke the third tree.
32- That woman gave birth to the fifth child.
33- A so-and-so person came.
34- How many children did she give birth to?
35- He breaks the second door.

EXERCISE 3: Reread all the sentences in Exercise 1 in colloquial Persian.

STANDARD	COLLOQUIAL
wekastan	*wikastan*
miwekanam. (I break)	*miwkanam*.
miwekani. (You break)	*miwkani*.
miwekanad. (He/she breaks) etc.	*miwkane*.
wekastam. (I broke) etc.	*wikastam*.

bewekan! (Break!)	*bewkan!*
womordan (to count.)	*wemordan*
miwomoram. (I count.)	*miwmoram*.
miwomori. (You count.)	*miwmori*.
miwomorad. (He/she counts.) etc.	*miwmore*.
womordam. (I counted.)	*wemordan*
bewomor! (Count!)	*bewmor!*
qorub	*qurub*
bistár	*foláni; bisárkas*
digar	*dige*
cáy	*cáyi*
bámdád	*sob*
noxostin	*avvalin; yekkom*

Examples:

1- *Sob cáyi mixoram.*
7- *Dar e avval(i) áhani-ye.*
9- *Dar e wiwom o bezan!*
12- *Ba'dazzohr xune ye má biyá!*
16- *Qurub pahlu ye man bewin!*
20- *Ádam sob cáyi mixore.*
25- *Dige in nun o nemixoram.*
27- *Se tá dige boxor!*
33- *Foláni umad.*
35- *Dar e dovvom o miwkane.*

TELLING TIME

1- *Sá'at cand ast?* (What time is it?) (Literally: Hour, how much is?)
2- *Sá'at yek ast*. (It is one o'clock.)
3- *Sá'at se ast*. (It is three o'clock.)
4- *Sá'at davázdah ast*. (It is 12 o'clock.); *Zohr ast*. (It is noon.)
5- *Sá'at do ye ba'dazzohr ast*. *Sá'at do ye pasin ast*. (It is 2:00 pm.)
6- *Sá'at davázdah e nimewab ast*. (It is 12 o'clock midnight.)
7- *Sá'at do ye pas az nimewab ast*. (It is 2 o'clock after midnight. It is 2:00 am.)
8- *Sá'at yek o panj daqiqe ast*. (It is 1 and five minutes. = It is 1:05.)
9- *Sá'at yek o dah daqiqe ast*. (It is 1 and 10 minutes. = It is 1:10.)
10- *Sá'at yek o pánzdah daqiqe ast*. (It is 1 and 15 minutes. = It is 1:15.)
11- *Sá'at yek o si daqiqe ast*. (It is 1 and 30 minutes. = It is 1:30.); *Sá'at yek o nim ast*. (It is 1 and ½. = It is half past 1.)
12- *Sá'at yek o cehel daqiqe ast*. (It is 1 and 40 minutes. = It is 1:40.)
13- *Sá'at yek o panjáh daqiqe ast*. (It is 1 and 50 minutes. = It is 1:50.)

14- *Sá'at do ast*. (It is two o'clock.)
There are other versions for telling time in Persian too. However we shall be happy with the method described above.

IDIOMS AND PROVERBS

PROVERB: "*Záyidi!*"
NOTE: This is a derogatory idiom.
LITERALLY: "You gave birth to a baby!"
MEANING AND USAGE: You have asked for something big, which will not be granted!; You are out of your mind!; You messed up the whole thing by your inconsiderate manners or immature plans! So: Forget it!!

---

* Note "*xordan*" (to eat) instead of "*nuwidan*" (to drink)

LESSON 21

GRAMMAR

FRACTIONS

To read fractions in Persian first read the numerator in cardinal form, then the denominator in ordinal form. Example:

3/4	*se-cahárom*
10/17	*dah-hefdah-om*
1/3	*yek-sevvom*
0.4 = 4/10	*cahár-dahom*

For 1/2 you can say "*yek-dovvom*" (This is used in mathematics) or say "*nim*" or "*nima*" (half; on half). Examples: *nim ájor* (half a brick); *yek dovvom e dah* (1/2 of ten).

MULTIPLICATIVES

Signs of multiplicatives:

1- Suffix "*-tá*"
   do tá (two pieces; two items; two ones; two entries)
   dah tá (ten pieces; ten items, etc.)
2- Suffix "*-lá*" (layer; fold)
   do-lá (two-layer)
   se-lá (three-ply)
   cahár-lá (four-ply)
3- Suffix "*-gán*"
   do-gán (the order or the column of twos; every two)
   dah-gán (the order or the column of tens; every ten)
4- Mesofix "*-be-*"
   do-be-do (two by two)
   se-be-se (three by three)
   dah-be-dah (ten by ten)
   se-be-se raftan (to go three by three)

SOME COMMON MATHEMATICAL TERMS

2+3=5 To read this in Persian follow these formulas:
Formula 1: *Do bá se miwavad panj.*
Formula 2: *Do bá se mikonad panj.*
Formula 3: *Do be'aláve ye se mosávi ye panj.*

5-3=2 To read this follow these formulas:
Formula 1: *Se az panj miwavad do.*
Formula 2: *Se az panj mikonad do.*
Formula 3: *Se menhá ye panj mosávi ye do.*

2x5=10 To read this use the following formulas:
Formula 1: *Do dar panj miwavad panj.*
Formula 2: *Do dar panj mikonad dah.*
Formula 3: *Do zarb dar panj mosávi ye dah.*

10:2=5 To read this in Persian use the following formulas.
Formula 1: *Dah baxw bar do miwavad panj*.
Formula 2: *Dah baxw bar do mikonad panj.*
Formula 3: *Dah taqsim bar do mosávi ye panj.*

Example: 2.6x3.7=9.62
Do-o-wew-dahom dar se-o-haft-dahom, miwavad noh-o-wast-o-do-sadom.

2^3 To read this use the following formula:
Do be taván e se.

√4 To read this, say:
Riwe ye dovvom e cahár. (The second or square root of 4.)

^{3}√9 To read this say:
Riwe ye sevvom e noh. (The third root of nine.)

^{7}√6 To read this say:
Riwe ye haftom e wew. (The seventh root of six.)

VOCABULARY

ke: (which; that; who; whom)
hame: (all; every; everybody)
digarán: (others)
dozdidan: (to steal; rob)
xaridan: (to buy)
ámuxtan: (1- to teach. 2- to learn)
(Present tense root: *ámuz-,*)
Bah bah!: (My!; what a…!)
ángáh: (then; at that time)
árd: (flour)

Exercise 1 is the key to Exercise 2 and vice versa.

EXERCISE 1: Translate the following sentences into English.

1- *Do kilu árd xaridim.*
2- *Emruz árd xaridand, ammá nán naxordand.*
3- *Bah bah, ce náni!*
4- *Bah bah, ce doxtari!*
5- *Hame guwt naxaridand.*
6- *Hame be xáne ye Dávud ámadand.*
7- *Má nán naxaridim, ammá digarán nán xaridand.*
8- *Mardi ke ánjá ast pedar e man ast.*
9- *Zani ke injá ast mádar e man ast.*
10- *Pesari ke ánjá ast, pesar e man ast.*
11- *Doxtari ke injá ast, doxtar e man ast.*
12- *Noxost nán bexor, ángáh boro!*
13- *Sage guwt rá dozdid.*
14- *3/4 e kilu guwt xaridam.*
15- *Hame ke ámadand, to boro!*
16- *Hál e womá cetor ast?*
17- *Hálat cetor ast?*
18- *Man (ke*) xubam, to cetori? (*ke is optional)*
19- *Fársi miyámuzam.*
20- *Man Fársi miyámuzam, ammá to Faránse miyámuzi.*
21- *Cand máh ast ke womá Fársi miyámuzid?*
22- *In párce dolá ast, ammá án párce selá ast.*
23- *Inhá do-be-do ámadand, ammá ánhá se-be-se raftand.*
24- *Pul e u rá dozdidand.*
25- *Mardi rá ke didi, pedar e man ast.*
26- *Hame raftand, va digarán xáne rá dozdidand.*
27- *Pánzdah ketáb bexar!*
28- *Emruz be xáne ye má biyá, ángáh be xáne ye digarán boro!*
29- *Emsál Fársi biyámuz, ángáh Faránse biyámuz!*
30- *Má nán xaridim, ammá digarán panir naxaridand.*

EXERCISE 2: Translate the following sentences into Persian.

1- We bought 2 kilos flour.
2- Today they bought flour, but they did not eat bread.
3- My, what a bread!
4- My, such a girl!
5- All did not buy bread. (Everybody = all)
6- All came to David’s house.
7- We did not buy bread, but others bought bread.
8- The man who is there, is my father.
9- The woman who is here, is my mother.
10- The boy who is there, is my son.

11- The girl who is here is my daughter.
12- First eat bread, then go!
13- The dog stole the meat.
14- I bought ¾ kilo meat.
15- When everybody came, you go! (Literally: All who came, you go!)
16- How are you? (formal)
17- How are you? (informal)
18- I am well; how are you?
19- I learn Persian.
20- I learn Persian, but you learn French.
21- How many months (is that) you are learning Persian?
22- This fabric is two-ply, but that fabric is three-ply.
23- These came two-by-two, but those went three-by-three.
24- They stole my money.
25- The man whom you saw was my father.
26- All went (left) and others robbed the house.
27- Buy 15 books.
28- Come to our house today, then go to others' house.
29- This year learn Persian, then learn French!
30- We bought bread, but the others did not buy cheese.

EXERCISE 3: Reread all the sentences in Exercise 1 in colloquial Persian.

STANDARD	COLLOQUIAL
ánjá	*unjá*
ángáh	*ungáh; unvaqt*
ámuxtan (to learn)	*yád gereftan*
ámuxtan (to teach)	*yád dádan*

Examples:

2- *Emruz árd xaridan, ammá nun naxordan.*
3- *Bah bah, ce nuni!*
6- *Hame be xune ye Dávud umadan.*
8- *Mardi ke unjás, pedar e man-e.*
9- *Zani ke injás, mádar e man-e.*
12- *Avval nun boxor, unvaqt boro!*
13- *Sage guwt o dozdid.*
15- *Hame ke umadan, to boro!*
16- *Hálet cetor-e?*
19- *Fársi yád migiram.*
20- *Man Pársi yád migiram, ammá to Faránse yád migiri..*
21- *Can máh e ke womá Fársi yád migirin?*
23- *Iná 2-be-2 umadan, ammá uná 3-be-3 raftan.*
24- *Pul e man o dozdidan.*

25- *Mardi ro ke didi, pedar e man-e.*
26- *Hame raftan o digarán xuna ro dozdidan.*
27- *Punzda ketáb bexar!*
28- *Emruz xune ye* má biyá, unvaqt xune ye* digarán boro!* (*"*ye*" is optional)
29- *Emsál Fársi yád begir, unvaqt Faránse yád begir!*

IDIOMS AND PROVERBS

PROVERB: "*Sál be sál rahmat be pársál!*"
LITERALLY: "Year to year, blessed be last year!"
MEANING AND USAGE: When every year the conditions of life becomes tougher and tougher or the situation becomes worse one uses this proverb, meaning that things are deteriorating progressively.

LESSON 22

GRAMMAR

PAST TENSE OF "*BUDAN*" (TO BE)

Past tense root of "*budan*" is regular. Thus "*bud*" is the root, obtained by deleting "*-an*" from the infinitive. The six persons for this verb in past tense are:

budam. (I was.)
budi. (You were.)(informal)
bud. (He/she/it was.)
budim. (We were.)
budid. (You were)(Plural or formal)
budand. (They were.)

The negative form is:

na-bud-am. (I was not.) etc.

VOCABULARY

-áne: (-ly; by…; every…)
ruzáne: (everyday; daily)
wabáne: (every night; every evening; by night; nightly)
máháne: (monthly; every month)
sáláne: (yearly; every year)
miyán e: (In the middle of)
Bah!: (What a…!; My…!)
kubidan: (to pound; to knock)
káwtan: (to plant; to implant)
tarsidan: (to fear; to be scared; to be afraid of)
xeyli: (much; many; a lot)
fardá: (tomorrow)
diruz: (yesterday)
pársál: (last year)
áb: (Basic concept: water, or any water-like fluid)

Exercise 1 is the key to Exercise 2 and vice versa.

EXERCISE 1: Translate the following sentences into English.

1- *Dávud ruzáne be xáne ye u miravad.*
2- *Susan máháne be ánjá nemiravad.*
3- *Má sáláne be Ámriká miravim.*
4- *Mardán sáláne deraxt mikárand.*
5- *Zanán ruzáne árd mikuband.*
6- *Womá wabáne Fársi miyámuzid.*
7- *Dozd wabáne be xánehá miravad.*
8- *Bah, ce doxtar e qawangi!*
9- *Bah, ce zan e zibáyi!*
10- *U xeyli az sag mitarsad.*

11- *Man az womá nemitarsam.*
12- *Pársál wabáne be xáne ye má ámad.*
13- *U xeyli mitarsad.*
14- *Gol miyán e miz ast.*
15- *Deraxt rá miyán e zamin bekár!*
16- *Fardá deraxt rá miyán e zamin mikáram.*
17- *Pársál deraxt rá miyán e zamin káwt.*
18- *Áriyá diruz gol rá miyán e zamin káwt.*
19- *Miyán e xáne dar hast.*
20- *Pársál doxtaraw wouhar kard.*
21- *Fardá nazd e man biyá!*
22- *Natars! Bekub!*
23- *Wabáne ce mikoni?*
24- *Ruzáne ce mixori?*
25- *Máháne kojá miravi?*
26- *Fardá kojá miravi?*
27- *Xeyli deraxt káwtim.*
28- *Sage az marde mitarsad.*
29- *Pársál xeyli bárán bárid.*
30- *Emsál barf nabárid.*
31- *Dar rá bekub!*
32- *Susan diruz dar xáne nabud.*
33- *Dávud diwab dar xáne bud.*
34- *Má diruz dar xáne nabudim.*
35- *Ki bud?*
36- *Án mardán ke budand?*

EXERCISE 2: Translate the following sentences into Persian.

1- David goes to her house everyday.
2- Susan does not go there monthly
3- We go to America every year (yearly).
4- The men plant trees every year (yearly).
5- The women pound flour every day.
6- You learn Persian (every evening).
7- The robber goes to the houses by night.
8- What a pretty girl!
9- What a beautiful woman!
10- She is very scared of dog(s).
11- I am not afraid of you.
12- Last year he came to our house by night.
13- He is very scared.
14- The flower is in the middle of the table.
15- Plant the tree in the middle of the ground!
16- I will plant the tree in the middle of the ground tomorrow.
17- Last year he planted the tree in the middle of the ground.
18- Yesterday Ariya planted the flower in the middle of the ground.
19- There is a door in the middle of the house.
20- Last year his daughter married.

21- Tomorrow, come to me!
22- Do not be afraid! Pound (it)!
23- What do you do during the night?
24- What do you eat during the day?
25- Where do you go monthly?
26- Where will you go tomorrow?
27- We planted many trees.
28- The dog (that certain dog) is scared of the man (that certain man).
29- Last year it rained a lot.
30- This year it did not snow.
31- Knock (at) the door!
32- Yesterday Susan was not at home.
33- Last night David was at home.
34- We were not at home yesterday.
35- Who was it? Who was he/ she/ it?
36- Who were those men?

EXERCISE 3: Reread all the sentences in Exercise 1 in colloquial Persian.

STANDARD	COLLOQUIAL
-áne	*-une*
ruzáne	*ruzune*
wabáne	*wabune*
máháne	*máhune*
sáláne	*sálune*
miyán e…	*miyun e…*

Examples:

1- *Dávud ruzune be xune ye u mire.*
2- *Susan máhune be unjá nemire.* (“*be*” is optional)
3- *Má sálune Ámriká mirim.*
4- *Mardá sálune deraxt mikáran.*
7- *Dozd wabune be xunehá mire.*
10- *Xeyli az sag mitarse.*
12- *Pársál wabune be xune ye má umad.*
14- *Gol miyun e miz-e.*
16- *Fardá deraxt o miyun e zamin mikáram.*
19- *Miyun e xune dar-e.*
21- *Fardá piw e man biyá!*
24- *Ruzune ci mixori?*
25- *Máhune kojá miri?*
31- *Dar o bekub!*
32- *Susan diruz (tu*) xune nabud.* (*“*tu*” is optional)
36- *Un mardá ki budan?*

IDIOMS AND PROVERBS

PROVERB: "*Con áb o átaw.*"
COLLOQUIAL: "*mes e áb o átiw.*"
LITERALLY: "Like water and fire."
MEANING AND USAGE: They are like water and fire. They are diametrically opposite. They are of two totally different natures.

LESSON 23

GRAMMAR

THE VERB "*DÁWTAN*" (to have; possess; hold; keep)

Present tense root: "*dár-,*"
Past tense root: "*dáwt-,*"
Present tense:

dár-am. (I have.)
dár-i. (You have.) (informal)
dár-ad. (He/ she/ it has.)
dár-im. (We have.)
dár-id. (You have.) (formal or plural)
dár-and. (They have.)

Past tense:

dáwt-am. (I had.)
dáwt-i. (You had.) (informal)
dáwt. (He/ she/ it had.)
dáwt-im. (We had.)
dáwt-id. (You had.)
dáwt-and. (They had.)

Imperative:

Bedár! (Keep!; Have!; Hold!)
Nadár! (Do not keep! etc)

VOCABULARY

kas: (body; person; one; individual)
har kas: (everybody; everyone; who ever)
har kas = *har ke*: (vide supra)
kasi: (someone; anyone; anybody)
tah: (bottom; end)
já: (place; site)
ru: (on; upon)
yekdigar: (each other)
hamdigar: (each other: one another)
báftan: (to knit; weave)
poxtan: (to cook; bake) (present tense root: *paz-,*)
busidan: (to kiss)
áw: (porridge; soup)
qáli: (rug; carpet)
dig: (a cooking pot)

Exercise 1 is the key to Exercise 2 and vice versa.

EXERCISE 1: Translate the following sentences into English.

1- *Har kas ámad nán xarid.*
2- *Har kas rá didam, ketábi dáwt.*
3- *Kasi rá injá nadidam.*
4- *Mádaram nán mipazad.*
5- *To nán nemipazi.*
6- *Áriyá áw nemipazad.*
7- *Diruz Susan áw poxt.*
8- *Man qáli mibáfam.*
9- *Án doxtar pársál do qáli báft.*
10- *Mádaram sáláne se qáli mibáfad.*
11- *Ánhá yekdigar rá busidand.*
12- *Man to rá mibusam.*
13- *Án se hamdigar rá busidand.*
14- *Ketáb ru ye miz ast. Ketábhá ru ye miz hastand.*
15- *Emruz ketáb ru ye miz nist.*
16- *Wáne ru ye miz ast.*
17- *Har já miravim, ketáb mixarim.*
18- *Injá xeyli deraxt hast.*
19- *Sage ru ye miz ast.*
20- *Árd tah e dig ast.*
21- *Ta(h)dig xowmaze ast.*
22- *Mádar áw rá dar dig poxt.*
23- *U mádaraw rá busid.*
24- *Já ye man xub ast.*
25- *Dig dar jáyaw (já-y-aw) ast.*
26- *Bá hamdigar nán va áw xordand.*
27- *Mádaraw qáli dárad.*
28- *Man injá kasi nadáram.*
29- *Má dar xáneyemán 80 deraxt dárim.*
30- *Har kas árd dáwt, nán poxt.*
31- *Dig ru ye átaw ast.*

EXERCISE 2: Translate the following sentences into Persian.

1- Everybody bought bread.
2- Whoever we saw, had a book.
3- I did not see anybody here.
4- My mother bakes bread.
5- You do not bake bread.
6- Ariya does not cook porridge.
7- Yesterday Susan cooked porridge.
8- I weave carpet.
9- Last year that girl wove two carpets.
10- My mother weaves three carpets every year.
11- They kissed each other.
12- I kiss you.
13- Those three kissed one another.
14- The book is on the table. The books are on the table.
15- Today the book is not on the table.
16- The comb is on the table.
17- Wherever we go, we buy books.

18- There are many trees here.
19- That certain dog is on the table.
20- The flour is at the bottom of the pot.
21- *Ta(h)dig*** is good-tasting.
22- His mother cooked porridge in the pot.
23- He kissed his mother.
24- My place (or seat) is good.
25- The pot is in its place.
26- They ate bread and porridge together.
27- Her mother has a carpet.
28- I do not have anybody here.
29- We have 80 trees in our house.
30- Whoever (he who) had flour, baked bread.
31- The pot is on fire.

EXERCISE 3: Reread all the sentences in Exercise 1 in colloquial Persian.

STANDARD	COLLOQUIAL
dáram; dári; dárad	*dáram; dári; dare*
dárim; dárid; dárand	*dárim; dárin; dáran*
dáwtid	*dáwtin*
dáwtand	*dáwtan*
kas	*ke; ki*
kasi	*kasi; kesi; ki*
hic kas (nobody)	*hicki; hiwki*
har kas; har kasi	*harki*
yekdigar	*hamdige*
hamdigar	*hamdige*

Examples:

1- *Harki umad, nun xarid.*
2- *Harki ro didam, ketábi dáwt.*
3- *Hicki ro injá nadidam.*
4- *Mádaram nun mipaze.*
9- *Un doxtar pársál do qáli báft.*
10- *Mádaram sálune se qáli mibáfe.*
11- *Uná hamdiga ro busidan.*
13- *Un se hamdiga ro busidan.*
14- *Ketábá ru ye miz-an.*
16- *Wune ru ye miz-e.*
17- *Har já mirim, ketáb mixarim.*
18- *Injá xeyli deraxt hast.*
21- *Tadig xowmaza-s.*
22- *Mádar áw o tu dig poxt.*
23- *Mádarew o busid.*
25- *Dig tu jáw-e.*
26- *Bá hamdige nun o áw xordan.*
29- *(Tu*) xunamun hawtád deraxt dárim.* (*optional)

30- *Harki árd dáwt, nun poxt.* 31- *Dig ru ye átiw-e.*

IDIOMS AND PROVERBS

PROVERB: "*Yak áwi, baráyat bepazam!*"
COLLOQUIAL: "*Yek áwi barát bepazam!*"
LITERALLY: I shall cook such a porridge for you!
MEANING AND USAGE: I warn you!: I shall treat you very harshly!; I shall give you severe punishment!

** *Ta(h)dig*: fried solid cooked rice at the bottom of a pot of pilaf; crust of cooked rice.

LESSON 24

GRAMMAR

THE VERB "*WODAN*"

"*Wodan*" means "to become; to turn or change into". The classic meaning of "*wodan*" is "to go", which is not used in modern Tehrani dialect, however it is still used in many dialects, as well as literary works. We shall consider the present and past tense of this verb. Note that "*wodan*" can be used as an auxiliary verb.

Present tense root: "*wav-,*"

Present tense:

miwavam. (I become.)
miwavi. (You become.) (informal)
miwavad. (He/she/it becomes.)*
miwavim. (We become.)
miwavid. (You become.) (formal or plural)
miw*a*vand. (They become.)

Present tense negative:

ne-mi-wav-am. (I do not become.) etc.

Past tense root: "*wod-,*"

wodam. (I became.)
wodi. (You became.) (informal)
wod. (He/she/it became.)
wodim. (We became.)
wodid. (You became.)
wodand. (They became.)

Past tense negative:

na-wod-am. (I did not become.) etc.

Imperative:

Bewo! (Become! Be!)
Bewavid! (Become!) (plural)
Nawo! (Do not become!)
Nawavid! (Do not become!) (plural)
Bewavim! (Let's become or be!)
Nawavim! (Let's not become!)

VOCABULARY

pas: (1- then. 2- back. 3- behind. 4- re-,)
az ru ye: (due to; because of)
ham: (1- also; together; both. 2- com-,; con-,)
niz: (also; too)
Áh!: (Oh!)
har yeki: (each; each one; every one)
istádan: (to stand; stop)
porsidan: (to ask)
suxtan: (to burn (vi)) (Present tense root: *suz-,*)
dáq: (hot)
tanbali: (laziness)
xaste: (tired)
javán: (young)
hic: (none; nothing; at all)

Exercise 1 is the key to Exercise 2 and vice versa.

EXERCISE 1: Translate the following sentences into English.

1- *Ham mádar va ham pedaraw javánand.*
2- *Án ketáb rá ham dáwtam.*
3- *Áh! Pas ketáb e man kojá ast?*
4- *Áh! Pas ketáb e man ce wod?*
5- *Az ru ye xastegi do sá'at xábidam.*
6- *Áh, xaste wodam!*
7- *Xeyli bár nabar xaste miwavi!*
8- *Az u porsidam, xáneaw kojá ast?*
9- *Án ketáb rá dáwtam, in yeki rá niz xaridam.*
10- *Ketáb har yeki yek dolár.*
11- *Az pesaraw bepors!*
12- *Man injá mi-istam, ammá mádaraw ánjá miistad.*
13- *Diruz haft sá'at istádam, va xaste wodam.*
14- *Áw bá nán xowmaze miwavad.*
15- *Nán bá panir xowmaze miwavad.*
16- *Az ru ye tanbali, hamiwe dar xáne ast.*
17- *Áw dáq bud, labam suxt.*
18- *Áh, nán suxt!*
19- *Dast nazan! Dastat misuzad!*
20- *Womá niz miporsid!?*
21- *Án pesar az ru ye tanbali hic nemiporsad.*
22- *Diwab dastaw suxt.*
23- *Hic napors!*
24- *Nán e dáq bá áw xordim, tanbal wodim.*
25- *Injá benewin, xaste miwavi.*
26- *Áw dáq wod.*
27- *Har yeki, se ketáb dárand.*
28- *Má emruz xaste wodim, ammá womá xaste nawodid.*
29- *To niz dahánat suxt!*

30- *Pas injá na-ist; aknun boro!*

EXERCISE 2: Translate the following sentences into Persian.

1- Both his mother and father are young.
2- I had that book too.
3- Oh! Where is my book (then)?
4- Oh! What happened (became of) my book?
5- I slept (for) two hours, due to fatigue.
6- Oh! I became tired.
7- Do not carry much load, you become tired.
8- I asked her, where was (is) her house?
9- I had that book. I bought this one too.
10- Book(s), one dollar each.
11- Ask his son!
12- I stand here, but her mother stands there.
13- Yesterday I stood (for) seven hours and I became tired.
14- Porridge is (becomes) tasty with bread.
15- Bread is (becomes) tasty with cheese.
16- She is at home, due to laziness.
17- The porridge was hot, my lip(s) burned.
18- Oh! The bread burned.
19- Do not touch (it)! Your hand burns (will get burned).
20- You ask too!
21- That boy does not ask anything due to laziness.
22- Last night his hand burned.
23- Do not ask anything!
24- We ate bread and hot porridge; we became lazy.
25- Sit (down) here! You'll be (become) tired.
26- The porridge became hot.
27- Everybody has three books.
28- Today we became tired, but you did not become tired.
29- Your mouth burned too!
30- Then, do not stand here; go now!

EXERCISE 3: Reread all the sentences in Exercise 1 in colloquial Persian.

STANDARD	COLLOQUIAL
az ru ye…	*az…*
niz	*ham*
kojá ast?	*kojá-s?; ku?*
javán	*javun*
tanbali	*tambali*

miwavam.	*miwam.*
miwavi.	*miwi.*
miwavad.	*miwe.*
miwavim.	*miwim.*
miwavid.	*miwin.*
miwavand.	*miwan.*
wodid. (You became.)	*wodin.*
wodand. (They became.)	*wodan*.

Examples:

1- *Ham mádar o ham pedarew javun-an.*
2- *Un ketáb o ham dáwtam.*
3- *Áh! Pas ketáb e man ku?*
7- *Xeyli bár nabar, xaste miwi.*
8- *Azaw porsidam, xunaw kojá-s? (Not: ku!)*
9- *Un ketáb o dáwtam, in yeki ro ham xaridam.*
14- *Áw bá nun xowmaze miwe.*
16- *Az tanabali, hamiwe tu xuna-s.*
19- *Dast nazan! Dastet misuze!*
20- *Womá ham miporsin!?*
21- *Un pesar az tambali hici nemiporse.*
25- *Injá bewin! Xaste miwi.*
29- *To ham dahanet suxt!*
30- *Pas injá na-ist, hálá boro!*

IDIOMS AND PROVERBS

PROVERB: "*Áw e dahan-suzi (ham) nist!*"
LITERALLY: "It is not a mouth-burning porridge."
MEANING AND USAGE: It is not a very special thing. It is not very desirable. He/she/it is not very special or desirable. So one must not care about it (or him/her) very much.

**miwavad*, can be used in the sense of "It is possible"; "One can" and "One may" too. "*Miwavad xord.*" (It is possible to eat. One can eat. One may eat.)

LESSON 25

GRAMMAR

PARTICIPLES

We shall consider present and past participles in this lesson. Some other uses of past participle will be discussed later.
To form the present participle of verbs, simply add suffix "*-i*" to the infinitive. The participle thus obtained has several meanings depending on the meaning of the verb. This suffix added to the infinitive is equivalent of the English suffixes "-able" and "-ible". It may be translated as "worth of", "bound to" etc as well.
Examples:

didan (to see)---- *didani* (1- worth seeing. 2- visible)
In doxtar didani ast. (This girl is worth watching.)
raftan. (to go)---- *raftani* (1- bound to go. 2- close to death)
In doulat raftani ast. (This government is bound to go/fall.)
xordan (to eat)---- *xordani* (edible; worth eating)
In nán xordani nist. (This bread is not edible.)

Past participle: To form past participle of a verb, add suffix "*-e*" to the past tense root of the verb. This suffix used to be "*-a*" in Persian, but nowadays it is pronounced "*-e*".
Examples:

xástan (to want; wish; desire)----*xáste* (wished; wanted)
xordan (to eat)---- *xorde* (eaten; eating)
kandan (to dig)---- *kande* (dug; excavated; uprooted; digging a trench; moat)
boridan (to cut)---- *boride* (cut; cutting)
goftan (to say)---- *gofte* (said; told; saying)
wekastan (to break)--- *wekaste* (broken)

Past participle, similar to the present participle can be used as an adjective. Here are some examples:

Nán e xorde (an eaten bread)
Dast e boride (a cut hand)
Soxan e gofte (a spoken word; a told story)
Deraxt e kande (an uprooted tree)
Divár e wekaste (a broken wall)

VOCABULARY

ári: (yes; ya!)
na: (no!)
gerd e…: (around)
divár: (wall)
zistan: (to live)(Present tense root: *zi-, ziv-,*)
gawtan: (1- to walk around. 2- to go for a walk. 3- to turn. 4- to revolve. 5- to search for)(Present tense root: *gard-,*)
davidan: (to run)(Present tense root: *dav-,*)
kástan: (to decrease: subtract)(Present tense root: *káh-,*)
miwavad: (It is possible or probable; one can; one may)
nemiwavad: (It is not possible; one must not)

Exercise 1 is the key to Exercise 2 and vice versa.

EXERCISE 1: Translate the following sentences into English.

1- *Saghá gerd e xáne midavand.*
2- *Emruz má gerd e miz minewinim.*
3- *Womá ruzáne gerd e xáne migardid.*
4- *Morqhá gerd e deraxt miparand.*
5- *Áyá doxtaraw wouhar kard?*
6- *Ári, doxtaraw pársál wouhar kard.*
7- *Áyá pesaraw zan gereft?*
8- *Ári, emsál pesaraw zan gereft.*
9- *Womá gerd e xáne cand bár midavid?*
10- *Man ruzáne 10 bár gerd e xáne midavam.*
11- *Áyá zanaw har ruz gerd e xáne midavad?*
12- *Na, zanaw tanbal ast, va gerd e xáne nemidavad.*
13- *Dah rá az bist-o-panj bekáh! Cand miwavad?*
14- *Dah rá az bist-o-panj mikáham, miwavad pánzdah.*
15- *In doxtar didani ast.*
16- *In bár kewidani nist.*
17- *In ketáb bordani ast.*
18- *Án mard raftani ast.*
19- *In sibhá xordani nist (*or: *nistand).*
20- *In zamin kandani nist.*
21- *Án deraxt boridani ast.*
22- *Emruz Dávud ámadani nist.*
23- *In kár wodani nist.*
24- *Emsál án kár wodani nist.*
25- *Emruz nemiwavad beravi.*
26- *Fardá miwavad beravim.*
27- *Susan bá Dávud miziyad.*
28- *Má dar Irán miziyim.*
29- *U bá mádaraw nemiziyad.*
30- *U bá zanaw dar Ámriká miziyad.*
31- *Se deraxt e boride.*
32- *Dar e wekaste.*
33- *Áw e poxte.*

34- *Deraxt e káwte.*

35- *Dast e suxte.*

EXERCISE 2: Translate the following sentences into Persian.

1- The dogs run around the house.
2- Today we sit around the table.
3- You walk around the house everyday.
4- The birds fly around the tree.
5- Did his daughter marry?
6- Yes, her daughter married last year.
7- Did his son marry?
8- Yes, his/ her son married this year.
9- How many times do you run around the house?
10- I run ten times around the house every day.
11- Does his wife run around the house every day?
12- No, his wife is lazy, and she does not run around the house.
13- Subtract 10 from 25! How much does it become?
14- I subtract ten from 25, it becomes 15.
15- This girl is worth seeing/watching.
16- This load cannot be pulled.
17- This book must be taken away. This book is worth taking.
18- That man must go (His term is over.) That man is bound to go or to die.
19- These apples are not worth eating.
20- This earth cannot be dug.
21- That tree is worth cutting or must be cut.
22- Today David is not bound to come (or: arrive.)
23- This work is not possible.
24- This year, that work is not possible.
25- Today you may not go. Today it is not possible for you to go.
26- It is possible (you may) go tomorrow.
27- Susan lives with David.
28- We live in Iran.
29- He does not live with his mother.
30- He lives with his wife in America.
31- Three cut trees.
32- A broken door.
33- A cooked porridge.
34- A planted tree.
35- A burned hand.

EXERCISE 3: Reread all the sentences in Exercise 1 in colloquial Persian.

STANDARD	COLLOQUIAL
ári	*áre; áhán*
gerd e…	*dour e…*
zistan	*zendegi kardan*
kástan	*kam kardan*
miwavad.	*miwe.*
nemiwavad.	*nemiwe.*
midavan. (I run)	*midouam*.
midavi. (You run) (informal)	*midouyi*
midavad. (He/she/it runs.)	*midoue*.
midavim. (We run.)	*midouyim*.
midavid. (You run.)	*midouyin*.
midavand. (They run.)	*midouan*.
Bedou! (Run!)	*Bedou!*

Examples:

1- *Sagá dour e xune midouan.*
2- *Emruz dour e miz miwinim.*
3- *Womá ruzune dour e xune migardin.*
9- *Womá dour e xune can bár midouin?*
10- *Ruzune dah bár dour e xune midouam.*
12- *Na, zanew tambal-e, (o) dour e xune nemidoue.*
13- *Dah o az bist-o-panj kam kon! Can miwe?*
14- *Dah o az 25 kam mikonam, miwe punza.*
15- *In doxtar didaniye.*
22- *Emruz Dávud umadani nist.*
25- *Emruz nemiwe beri!*
26- *Fardá miwe berim.*
27- *Susan bá Dávud zendegi mikone.*
28- *Má dar Irán zendegi mikonim.*
29- *Un bá mádarew zendegi nemikone.*
30- *U bá zanew dar Ámriká zendegi mikone*

IDIOMS AND PROVERBS

PROVERB: *"Az zan e salite, o divár e wekaste o sag e diváne báyad tarsid."*
LITERALLY: One must be afraid of a shrew (woman), a broken wall and a rabid dog.
MEANING AND USAGE: Self-evident. Be afraid of these three.

LESSON 26

GRAMMAR

PRESENT PERFECT TENSE

To form present perfect tense follow these steps:
1- Form past participle of the verb as explained in lesson 25.
2- Add pronominal suffixes to the past participle as shown below:
-am; -i; (or *ast*; the use of "*ast*" is optional); *-im; -id; -and*

Example: Present perfect tense of the verb "*xordan*" (to eat; consume); *xord* (past tense root)----*xorde* (past participle)(= eaten; consumed)----Present perfect tense:

xorde-am. (I have eaten.)
xorde-yi. (You have eaten.) (informal)
xorde. (or; *xorde ast*) (He/she/it has eaten.)
xorde-y-im. (We have eaten.)
xorde-y-id. (You have eaten.)(plural or formal)
xorde-and. (They have eaten.)

1- Note that for euphonic reason like other instances in previous lessons a "*y*" is added sometimes between two vowels.
2- Although Persian present perfect tense does not correspond with the English present perfect tense in all instances, however we shall consider them as equivalents in this text for the purpose of practical simplicity.
3- The negative form of present perfect tense is formed by adding the privative prefix "*na-*," to the positive form. Thus: *na-xorde-am* (I have not eaten.); *na-dide-am* (I have not seen.); *na-gofte-am* (I have not said.)

VOCABULARY

digari: (the other one; another)
harkodám: (which ever; every one)
hanuz: (yet; as yet)
tá: (till; until; up to)
áx: (ouch!)
nehoftan: (to hide; conceal) (Present tense root: *nehonb-,*)
námidan: (to call; name; designate)
picidan: (to wrap; to turn)
ásemán: (sky; heaven) = *ásmán*
ábi: (blue)
ceráq: (lamp; light)
rouwan: (light; lighted)
tárik: (dark)
nám: (name)
otáq: (room)

Exercise 1 is the key to Exercise 2 and vice versa.

EXERCISE 1: Translate the following sentences into English.

1- *In rá nemixáham, digari rá bede!*
2- *Harkodám rá mixáhi, begu!*
3- *Har kodám rá xást, xarid.*
4- *Bacce rá dar patu picid.*
5- *Xodaw rá dar houle mipicad.*
6- *Ásemán ábi ast.*
7- *Ásemán rouwan wod.*
8- *Ásemán tárik miwavad.*
9- *Ruz ke wod gerd e xáne bedou!*
10- *Ketáb rá dar piráhanaw nehoft.*
11- *In rá ce minámid?*
12- *In rá "houle" minámim.*
13- *Cerá sá'at e mará nehofti?*
14- *Nám e womá cist? (Cist = ce ast?* = what is…?*)*
15- *Nám e man Jámi ast.*
16- *Otáq tárik ast. Ceráq rouwan kon!*
17- *Ásemán tárik ast.*
18- *Hanuz az xáne nayámade.*
19- *Hanuz mará nadide.*
20- *Hanuz án ketáb rá nabordeam.*
21- *Hanuz doxtaraw wouhar nakarde.*
22- *Hanuz zan nagerefteyi?*
23- *Biyá, tá beguyam!*
24- *Má án áw rá cawideyim.*
25- *Womá be xáne ye mádaretán narafteyid.*
26- *Hanuz sobh nawode.*
27- *Án mard pir wode.*
28- *Má dah sál dar Ámriká zisteyim.*
29- *U sá-ataw rá nehofte ast.*
30- *Man xodam rá dar patu picideam.*
31- *Áriyá se sá'at davide.*
32- *Áx páyam!*
33- *Áx dastam!*
34- *Áx saram!*

EXERCISE 2: Translate the following sentences into Persian.

1- I do not want this, give me the other one!
2- Say, which one you want!
3- He bought whichever he wanted.
4- She wrapped the baby in a blanket.
5- She wraps herself in a towel.
6- The sky is blue.
7- The sky became lighted. (It lightened.)
8- The sky becomes dark. (It darkens.)
9- When it becomes day, run around the house.
10- He hid the book in his shirt.
11- What do you call this?
12- We call this "a towel".
13- Why did you hide my watch?

14- What is your name?
15- My name is Jami.
16- The room is dark. Turn on the light!
17- The sky is dark.
18- He has not come from the house, yet.
19- She has not seen me yet.
20- I have not taken that book yet.
21- His daughter has not married yet.
22- Have you not married yet?
23- Come on, I'll tell you!
24- We have tasted that porridge.
25- You have not gone to your mother's house.
26- It has not become morning yet.
27- That man has become old.
28- We lived in America for 10 years.
29- He has hidden his watch.
30- I have wrapped myself in the blanket.
31- Ariya ran (has run) three hours.
32- Ouch, my foot!
33- Ouch, my hand!
34- Ouch, my head!

EXERCISE 3: Reread all the sentences in Exercise 1 in colloquial Persian.
Note: The present tense of "*nehoftan*" is rarely used. In modern Tehrani dialect and modern Persian the compound form "*penhán kardan*" or "*qáyem kardan*" is used instead.

STANDARD	COLLOQUIAL
nehoftan	*penhán kardan; qáyem kardan*
digari	*yeki dige; un yeki*
kodám	*kudum*
ásemán	*ásemun*
nám	*nám; esm*
mixáham (I want.)	*mixám*
mixáhi (You want.) (informal)	*mixáy*
mixáhad (He/she/it wants.)	*mixád*
mixáhim (We want.)	*mixáim*
mixáhid (You want.)	*mixáin*
mixáhand (They want.)	*mixán*

Examples:
1- *In o nemixám, yeki dige bede!*
2- *Harkudum o mixáy, begu!*
4- *Bacce ro tu patu picid.*
5- *Xodew o tu houle mipice.*

6- *Ásemun ábi-ye*
8- *Ásemun tárik miwe.*
9- *Ruz ke wod dour e xune bedou!*
10- *Ketáb o tu pirhanew qáyem kard.*
11- *In o ci migin? (Instead of "námidan", "goftan" is used.)*
12- *In o "houle" migim.*
13- *Cerá sá'at e man o qáyem kardi?*
14- *Esm e womá ciye?*
18- *Hanuz az xune nayumade.*
19- *Hanuz man o nadide.*
23- *Biyá, tá begam!*
25- *Womá be xune ye mádaretun narafteyin.*
29- *Un sá'atew o qáyem karde.*
32- *Áx pám!*

IDIOMS AND PROVERBS

PROVERB: *"Ásemán (ke) be zamin nemiyáyad!"*
COLLOQUIAL: *"Ásemun (ke) be zamin nemiyád!"*
LITERALLY: The sky does not come down to the earth!
MEANING AND USAGE: Nothing unusual or extraordinary will happen (if you do that)! You may tell your friend to do something. He or she may be either reluctant or afraid of doing that. Then to encourage him or her you may say: *"Ásemun ke be zamin nemiyád!"*

LESSON 27

GRAMMAR

PAST PERFECT TENSE

To form past perfect tense first extract past participle of the verb as described in lesson 25. Then add simple past tense of the verb "*budan*" (to be) to it.
Example: *xordan* (to eat; consume)----*xorde* (past participle)
Simple past tense of "*budan*" (to be)----*bud* (past tense root)

budam (I was.)	*budim* (We were.)
budi (You were)(informal)	*budid* (You were.)(plural or formal)
bud (He/she/it was.)	*budand* (They were.)

Past perfect tense of "*xordan*":

xorde budam (I had eaten.)	*xorde budim* (We had eaten.)
xorde budi (You had eaten.) (informal)	*xorde budid* (You had eaten.)(formal or plural)
xorde bud (He/she/it had eaten.)	*xorde budand* (They had eaten.)

1- Note that like present perfect tense, Persian past perfect tense does not correspond with the English version in all instances, however for practical purposes we shall consider them as equivalents in this text.

2- Negative form of past perfect tense is formed by adding the privative prefix "*na-,*" to the past participle of the verb. Example:
   na-xorde budam (I had not eaten.)
   na-xorde budi (You had not eaten.) etc.

VOCABULARY

tavánestan: (to be able to; can; may)(present tense root: *taván-,*)
xábidan: (to sleep; to go to bed; to lie down)
puwidan: (to wear; put on)
áw: (soup; porridge)
áweq: (lover; in love)
áwná: (acquainted; familiar)
dust: (friend)
áxar: (last; final; end)
ádáms: (chewing gum)
áweq wodan: (to fall in love)
cakme: (boot)
kot: (jacket)
loxt = berehne: (bare; nude; naked)
káqaz: (paper; letter)
zabán: (tongue; language)
dard kardan: (to be painful)

bahár: (spring time)
kafw: (shoe)
muw: (mouse; rat)
gol: (flower)
gol kardan: (to bloom)
juráb: (socks; stocking)
dandán: (tooth)
dard: (pain; ache)
az in ru: (therefore)

Exercise 1 is the key to Exercise 2 and vice versa.

EXERCISE 1: Translate the following sentences into English.

1- *Emruz do sá'at xábidam, ammá diruz cahár sá'at xábide budam.*
2- *Ámadam, ammá to rafte budi.*
3- *Man ádáms javide budam, ammá to najavide budi.*
4- *Muw ketáb rá javide bud.*
5- *Muw deraxt rá najavide bud.*
6- *Pesaraw áweq wode bud.*
7- *Pesaraw áwe e án doxtar wode bud.*
8- *Emsál bahár má be gardew narafte budim.*
9- *Bahár Rawt zibá bud, va hame ye deraxthá gol karde budand.*
10- *Áxar e bahár bud, ammá hanuz deraxthá gol nakarde budand.*
11- *Áweq e dustaw wode.*
12- *To ádáms mijavi, ammá muw káqaz mijavad.*
13- *Áw rá nemijavim, ammá nán rá mijavim.*
14- *Dandán nadárad, va nemitavánad bejavad.*
15- *Dandánaw dard mikonad va nemitavánad bejavad.*
16- *Dandánam dard nemikonad, az in ru mitavánam bejavam.*
17- *Man kafw puwide budam, ammá u cakme puwide bud.*
18- *Bahár bud, man piráhan puwide budam, ammá u kot puwide bud.*
19- *Man juráb puwide budam, ammá u páyaw loxt bud.*
20- *Loxt wo! = Berehne wo!*
21- *Páyat rá loxt kon!*
22- *U loxt wode va ru ye taxt xábide bud.*
23- *Man bá pedaraw áwná hastam.*
24- *To bá zabán e Fársi áwná hasti.*
25- *To bá pedaram áwná budi.*
26- *U loxt wod va jámeaw rá zir e taxt nehoft.*
27- *Ru ye taxt bexábid!*
28- *Dust e man áxar e bahár az Ámriká miyáyad.*
29- *Dust e man kot puwide bud, ammá man piráhan puwide budam.*
30- *Ásemán tárik wode bud va u ru ye taxt xábide bud.*

EXERCISE 2: Translate the following sentences into Persian.

1- I slept two hours today, but yesterday I had slept 4 hours.
2- I came, but you had left (gone).
3- I had chewed gum, but you had not chewed gum.
4- The mouse had chewed the book.
5- The mouse had not chewed the tree.
6- His son had fallen in love.
7- His son was (had been) in love with that girl.
8- This year, we had not gone on trip in spring.
9- Rasht was beautiful (in) spring, and all the trees had bloomed.
10- It was the end of spring, but the trees had not bloomed yet.
11- He has fallen in love with his friend.
12- You chew gum, but the mouse chews paper.
13- We do not chew the porridge, but we chew the bread.
14- He has no teeth, and he cannot chew.
15- His tooth aches, and he cannot chew.
16- My tooth does not ache, therefore I can chew.
17- I had put on shoes, but you had put on boots.
18- It was spring, I had put on a shirt, but she had put on a jacket.
19- I had put on socks, but her feet were bare.
20- Take your clothes off! Become bare!
21- Bare your feet!
22- She had bared herself and had lain down on the bed.
23- I am acquainted with his father.
24- You are familiar with the Persian language.
25- He was acquainted with my father.
26- She became bare, and hid her clothes under the table.
27- Lie down on the bed! (formal)
28- At the end of spring my friend comes from America.
29- My friend had put on a jacket, but I had put on a shirt.
30- The sky had darkened (become dark) and she had lain on the bed.

EXERCISE 3: Reread all the sentences in Exercise 1 in colloquial Persian.

STANDARD	COLLOQUIAL
budid (You were.)	*budin*
budand (They were.)	*budan*
tavánestan (to be able to)	*tunestan*
mitavánam (I can.)	*mitunam*
mitaváni (You can)	*mituni*
mitavánad (He/she/it can.)	*mitune*
mitavánim (We can.)	*mitunim*
mitavánid (You can.)	*mitunin*
mitavánand (They can.)	*mitunan*
javidan (to chew)	*joyidan*
mijavam (I chew.)	*mijoam*
mijavi (You chew.)	*mijoyi*
mijavad (He/she/it chews.)	*mijoe*
mijavim (We chew.)	*mijoyim*
mijavid (You chew.)	*mijoyin*
mijavand (They chew.)	*mijoan*
javidam (I chewed.) etc	*joyidam*
javide budam (I had chewed.)	*joyide budam*
dandán (tooth)	*dandun*
zabán	*zabun*

Examples:

2- *Umadam, ammá to rafte budi.*

3- *Man ádáms joyide budam, ammá to najoyide budi.*

5- *Muw deraxt o najoyide bud.*

12- *To ádáms mijoyi, ammá muw káqaz mijoe*

14- *Dandun nadáre o nemitune bejoe.*

15- *Dandunew dard mikone o nemitune bejoe.*

19- *Man juráb puwide budam, ammá u páw loxt bud.*

21- *Pát o loxt kon!*

26- *U loxt wod o raxtew o zir e taxt qáyem kard.*

27- *Ru ye taxt bexábin!*

28- *Dustam áxar e bahár az Ámriká miyád.*

IDIOMS AND PROVERBS

PROVERB: *"Sál e digar bá barf miyáyad!"*

COLLOQUIAL: *“Sál e dige bá barf miyád!”*
LITERALLY: Next year, it will come/arrive/reach with snow!
MEANING AND USAGE: It will come or it will be carried out with great delay. Use this proverb when you anticipate something will be very late to happen or to be done. Suppose your daughter tells you on phone that she will write a letter to you. You may say: *“Sál e dige bá barf miyád!”* (Next year your letter will reach me with the winter snow!)

LESSON 28

GRAMMAR

TRANSITIVE AND INTRANSITIVE VERBS

Like English, Persian verbs are either transitive or intransitive. Examples:
Transitive verbs: *xordan* (to eat; consume); *didan* (to see)

Man nán rá mixoram. (I eat the bread.)
Man to rá mibinam. (I see you.)

Intransitive verbs: *raftan* (to go; leave); *ámadan* (to come; reach; arrive); *newastan* (to sit down)

miravam (I go.)
ámadi (You came. You arrived.)
newast (He/she/it sat down.)

Here are a couple of remarks regarding these two classes of verbs in Persian:

1- Some verbs, like English are both transitive and intransitive. A dictionary must be consulted for identifying these verbs. Examples:
   ámuxtan (1- to learn. 2- to teach)
   Man be Dávud Pársi miyámuzam. (Transitive form: I teach David Persian.)
   Pársál Pársi rá dar Tehrán ámuxtam. (Intransitive form: I learned Persian in Tehran, last year.)
   wekastan (to break (vt & vi))
   Deraxt rá wekast. (Transitive form: He broke the tree.)
   Deraxt wekast. (The tree broke.)(Intransitive)
2- To from transitive verbs from intransitive verbs, one must follow this rule:
   A) Extract the present tense root of the verb.
   B) Add suffix "*-án*".
   C) Add the verbal suffix "*-dan*" or "*-tan*"

Example:

xordan (to eat)----*xor* (present tense root)+"*-án*"+"*-dan*"----*xor-án-dan* (to make eat)
puwidan (to wear; to put on)----*puw-,* (present tense root)+"*-án*"+"*-dan*"----*puw-án-dan* (to make wear; to make put on; to cover)
paridan (to jump; to fly)----*par-,* (present tense root)----*par-án-dan* (to make fly; to make jump)

VOCABULARY

zan gereftan: (to marry for men only)
cand?: (How much?; what is the price of….?; How many?)
candi: (some; somewhat; for a while)
Afsus!: (Alas!; What a pity!; It is a pity!)
gardidan: (1- to turn. 2- to become. 3- to rotate. 4- to revolve) (Also see *"gawtan"* in the glossary)
harce: (whatever; no matter what or how; the more…; regardless of…)
xándan: (to read; to study; to sing)
buyidan: (to smell)
juwidan: (to boil)
cerá?: (why?)
áváz: (sound; voice; song)
guyand: (It is said that; one says…)
gerán: (1- expensive. 2- heavy)
arzán: (cheap; inexpensive)
sir: (full; having had one's fill)
fahmidan: (to understand)
báz: (more; again; re-,; back)

Days of the week: *Wanbe* (Saturday); *Yek-wanbe* (Sunday); *Do-wanbe* (Monday); *Se-wanbe* (Tuesday); *Cahár-wanbe* (Wednesday); *Panj-wanbe* (Thursday); *Ádine* (Friday)

Exercise 1 is the key to Exercise 2 and vice versa.

EXERCISE 1: Translate the following sentences into English.

1- *Pesaraw pársál zan gereft, ammá doxtaraw emsál wouhar kard.*
2- *Cerá zan nemigiri?*
3- *Cerá án ketáb rá nemixáni?*
4- *Án ketábhá rá cand xaridi?*
5- *Án ketáb gerán bud, naxaridamaw.*
6- *In qáli arzán ast, mixaramaw.*
7- *Gorosne budim, candi nán va áw xordim, sir wodim.*
8- *Candi bará ye má áváz xánd.*
9- *Man in ketáb rá mixánam, ammá to án ketáb rá mixáni.*
10- *Candi ketáb xándam, sepas xábidam.*
11- *Afsus, injá nabudi, án doxtar bará ye má áváz xánd.*
12- *Afsus to rá pársál nadidam!*
13- *Afsus án deraxt rá wekastand.*
14- *Harce xándam, nafahmidam.*
15- *Harce bexori, sir nemiwavi.*
16- *Harce beguyi, nemifahmad.*
17- *Harce bedahi, báz mixáhad.*
18- *Sir wodi?*
19- *Áb mijuwad, ammá áw nemijuwad.*
20- *Áb ru ye átaw ast, va mijuwad.*

21- *Áb rá bejuwán!*
22- *Áw rá mijuwánam.*
23- *Cerá áb nemixori?**
24- *Man in gol rá mibuyam, ammá to án gol rá mibuyi.*
25- *Guyand ádam e xubi ast.*
26- *Guyand in xáne arzán ast.*
27- *Guyand pársál az Irán ámad.*
28- *Man áváz mixánam, ammá to ketáb mixáni.*
29- *Bacce rá injá minewánam.*
30- *Áw rá be u cawándam.*
31- *Bár rá tá dar e xáne kawándam.*
32- *Sage rá tarsándam.*
33- *Deraxt rá suzándam.*
34- *Án kafw cand ast?*

EXERCISE 2: Translate the following sentences into Persian.

1- His son married last year, but his daughter married this year.
2- Why don't you marry?
3- Why don't you buy that book?
4- How much did you buy that book?
5- That book was expensive, I did not buy it.
6- This rug is cheap, I buy it.
7- We were hungry; we ate some bread and porridge; we became full.
8- She sang for us for a while.
9- I read this book, but you read that book.
10- I read a book for a while, then I went to bed.
11- It is a pity, you were not here, that girl sang for us.
12- It is a pity, I did not see (meet) her last year!
13- What a pity, they have broken that tree.
14- Whatever (no matter how much) I read, I did not understand.
15- Regardless of how much you eat, you will not become full.
16- Regardless of what you say, she would not understand.
17- Regardless how much you give, he wants more (again).
18- Did you have enough? (Are you full?)
19- The water is boiling, but the porridge is not boiling.
20- The water is on the fire, and it is boiling.
21- Boil the water!
22- I boil the porridge.
23- Why don't you drink water?
24- I smell this flower, but you smell that flower.
25- It is said that he is a good man.
26- One says that his house is inexpensive.
27- It is said that he came from Iran last year.

28- I sing a song, but you read a book.
29- I make the child sit here.
30- I made her taste the porridge.
31- I pulled the load up to the door of the house.
32- I scared the dog (away).
33- I burned the tree.
34- How much is that shoe?

EXERCISE 3: Reread all the sentences in Exercise 1 in colloquial Persian. Note that the suffix "*-án*" which changes an intransitive verb into a transitive verb is pronounced "*-un*" in colloquial Persian.

STANDARD	COLLOQUIAL
juwándan (to boil (vt))	*juwundan*
puwándan (to make wear)	*puwundan*
tarsándan (to scare away)	*tarsundan*
candi	*kami; qadri*
xándan	*xundan*
buyidan	*bu kardan*
guyand	*migan*
gerán	*gerun*
arzán	*arzun*
<u>*goftan*</u>: (to say; to tell)	
miguyam (I say.)	*migam*
miguyi (You say.)	*migi*
miguyad (He/she/it says.)	*mige*
miguyim (We say.)	*migim*
miguyid (You say.)	*migid*
miguyand (They say.)	*migan*
<u>*dádan*</u>: (to give)	
midaham (I give.)	*midam*
midahi (You give.)	*midi*
midahad (He/she/it gives.)	*mide*
midahim (We give.)	*midim*
midahid (You give.)	*midin*
midahand (They give.)	*midan*

Examples:

3- *Cerá un ketáb o nemixari?*

4- *Un ketáb o cand xaridi?*

5- *Un ketáb gerun bud, naxaridamew.*
6- *In qáli arzun-e, mixaramew.*
7- *Gorosne budim, kami nun o áw xordim, sir wodim.*
8- *Kami vase ye má áváz xund.*
10- *Kami ketáb xundam, sepas xábidam.*
13- *Afsus, un deraxt o wikastan.*
15- *Harci boxori, sir nemiwi.*
16- *Harci begi, nemifahme.*
17- *Harci bedi, báz mixád.*
20- *Áb ru ye átiw-e o mijuwe.*
21- *Áb o bejuwun!*
24- *Man in gol o bu mikonam, ammá to un gol o bu mikoni.*
25- *Migan ádam e xubi-ye.*
26- *Migan in xune arzun-e.*
27- *Migan pársál az Irán umad.*
29- *Bacce ro injá miwunam.*
30- *Áw o behew cewundam.*
31- *Bár o tá dar e xune kewundam.*
32- *Saga ro tarsundam.*
33- *Deraxt o suzundam.*
34- *Un kafw cand-e?*

IDIOMS AND PROVERBS

PROVERB: *"Dandán nadárad, tadig** mixorad."*
COLLOQUIAL: *"Dandun nadáre, tadig mixore."*
LITERALLY: He has no teeth, but he eats "*tadig*".
MEANING AND USAGE: You may use this proverb when someone undertakes to carry out a hard task, despite lack of means.

---

*Note that one usually uses "*xordan*" for "drinking" as well. Although the correct word for "to drink" is "*áwámidan*", "*nuwidan*", however in most instances "*xordan*" is used for "eating" as well as "drinking."

** *tadig*: See lesson 23, Exercise 2, number 21.

LESSON 29

GRAMMAR

CONDITIONAL AND SUBJUNCTIVE MOODS

We shall consider both these moods under one heading. Although grammatically different, however as their forms are identical, we can discuss both of them using a single formula.

1- Note that words like "*báyad*" (one must; must; should; ought) "*wáyad*" (One may, may; might; perhaps; It is probable that; It is possible that); "káw", "*káw-ki*" (I hope that; only if…) must be used with verbs in subjunctive mood.
2- Note that "*agar*" (if) must be used with the conditional mood.
3- In almost all instances, the forms for conditional and subjunctive moods are the same in Persian.
4- We shall consider present subjunctive and present conditional tenses here. Formation of these two tenses is similar to the simple present tense, however instead of the prefix "*mi-,*" one must substitute prefix "*be-,*". Examples:
   Present conditional and subjunctive tenses of "*xordan*" (to eat; to consume)
   - *xordan* (infinitive)
   - *xor-,* (present tense root)
   - *be-, + xor-, ---- bexor-,*

   Add pronominal suffixes:

Agar bexor-am. (If I eat.)	*Agar bexor-im.* (If we eat.)
Agar bexor-i. (If you eat.) (informal)	*Agar bexor-id.* (If you eat.) (formal or plural)
Agar bexor-ad. (If he/she/it eats.)	*Agar bexor-and.* (If they eat.)

You can substitute "*agar*" with "*káw*", "*báyad*" or "*wáyad*" to obtain the subjunctive mood. Examples:

Káw bexori. (I wish you eat or ate….)
Wáyad bexorad. (Perhaps he eats….)
Báyad bexorim. (We must or ought (to) eat)

The negative form of these verbs is obtained by substituting the prefix "*be-,*" with "*na-,*". Examples:

Agar naxoram…. (If I do not eat….)
Káw naxori…. (I wish you do/ did not eat….)
Wáyad naxorad…. (Perhaps he/she/it does not eat….)

Báyad naxorad…. (He/she/it must not eat….)

The present conditional and subjunctive mood of the verb "*budan*" (to be) must be memorized independently:

Agar báwam. (If I were….)

Agar báwi. (If you were….) (informal)

Agar báwad. (If he/she were….)

Agar báwim. (If we were….)

Agar báwid. (If you were.) (plural or formal)

Agar báwand. (If they were.)

The negative form of this verb is:

Agar na-báwam. (If I were not….)

Agar nabáwi. (If you were not….) etc.

VOCABULARY

agar ce: (although; despite; in spite of…)
bá án ke…: (in spite of…; despite…; although)
*bál*á: (up; on; over; upstairs)
páyin: (down; below; under; downstairs)
Xáhi…!: (As you wish; If you wish)
ávardan: (to bring; fetch; cause) (present tense root: *ávar-,*)
*gozáwta*n: (1- to put something; place something. 2- to let; allow)
páyiz: (fall; autumn)
ferāx: (wide; broad; loose)
fenján: (a cup)
árezu: (wish; desire)
magar: (1- sometimes not translated. 2- as though. 3- as if. 4- except)
piw: (front; forward; pre-,; fore-,)
bará ye: (for…)
bejoz; *joz*: (except)
zir: (under; down; below; low)
áwámidan: (to drink) = *nuwidan*: (to drink)
cidan: (to clip; cut; to stack up; to put in order) (present tense root: *cin-,*)
áwti: (peace; reconciliation)
ámixtan: (to mix) (present tense root: *ámiz-,*)
mordan: (to die) (present tense root: *mir-,*)
tábestán: (summer)
kár: (work; job; business)

xeradmand: (wise)
pul: (money; currency)

Exercise 1 is the key to Exercise 2 and vice versa.

EXERCISE 1: Translate the following sentences into English.

1- *Agar ce pir ast, ammá xeyli kár mikonad.*
2- *Agar ce javán ast, ammá xeyli xeradmand ast.*
3- *Bá án ke midáni, be man nemiguyi.*
4- *Bá án ke pul dárad, ammá kafw nemixarad.*
5- *Magar nemidáni? Pársál mord.*
6- *Magar nawanidi? Pársál áwti kardand.*
7- *Hame rá bexor! Magar án yeki rá.*
8- *Hame raftand, magar barádaraw.*
9- *Hame ámadand, magar mádaram.*
10- *Piw biyá!*
11- *Ketáb rá piw e man gozáwt.*
12- *Nán va panir rá piw biyávar!*
13- *Piw raftim, ammá hic nadidim.*
14- *Piw david, ammá zud istád.*
15- *Emsál tábestán yek ketáb bará ye man bexar!*
16- *Emsál páyiz baráyat kafw mixaram.*
17- *Sál e áyande tábestán be Ámriká miravim.*
18- *Pársál páyiz be Páris raftid.*
19- *Man har ruz bámdád yek fenján cáy minuwam.*
20- *Womá har wab yek fenján wir minuwid.*
21- *Biyá páyin!*
22- *Ketáb rá begozár páyin!*
23- *Páyin raftim ammá fenjánhá rá nadidim.*
24- *Sage zir e miz xábide.*
25- *Ketábhá rá zir e miz begozár!*
26- *Pedaraw pársál páyiz mord.*
27- *Án sag xeyli pir bud, pársál tábestán mord.*
28- *Ketábhá rá zir e miz becin!*
29- *Fenjánhá rá ru ye miz micinam.*
30- *Bará ye man án ketáb rá biyávar!*
31- *Bará ye man yek fenján áb ávard.*
32- *Cáy rá bá wir miyámizam.*
33- *Áb rá bá cáy ámixtam.*
34- *Xáhi biyá, xáhi boro!*
35- *Biyá bálá!*
36- *Bárhá rá bálá bordim.*
37- *Piráhanat rá bálá bekew!*
38- *Áb rá bálá kawidam.*
39- *Agar biyáyi, u rá mibini.*
40- *Agar nán bexori, sir miwavi.*
41- *Agar bexánad, mifahmad.*

42- *Agar golhá rá cidi, ánhá rá ru ye miz begozár!*
43- *Agar bexábi, xub miwavi.*
44- *Emruz báyad be Tehrán beravim.*
45- *Fardá báyad nán va áw bexorim.*
46- *Emruz báyad xeyli kár bekonid.*
47- *Ketábhá rá báyad zir e miz becinid.*
48- *Man báyad beravam.*
49- *Wáyad fardá biyáyad.*
50- *Wáyad emruz u rá bebinam.*
51- *Wáyad emsál be Irán beravid.*
52- *Afsus, án áw rá naxord!*
53- *Árezu dárad pesaraw zan begirad.*
54- *Árezu dárad dar Irán beziyad.*
55- *Árezu dáram u rá bebinam.*
56- *Árezu dári barádarat biyáyad.*

EXERCISE 2: Translate the following sentences into Persian.

1- Although he is old, but he works a lot.
2- Although she is young, but she is very wise.
3- Although you know, you do not tell me.
4- Although he has money, but he does not buy shoes.
5- Don't you know? He died last year.
6- Did you not hear? They made peace last year.
7- Eat all, except that one! Eat everyone except that one!
8- All went, except his brother.
9- All (everybody) came, except my mother.
10- Come forth!
11- He put the book in front of me.
12- Bring forth the bread and cheese!
13- We went forward, but we did not see anything.
14- She ran forward, but she stopped soon.
15- Buy a book for me this (year in) summer!
16- I buy shoes for you this (year in) fall.
17- We will go to America next (year in) summer.
18- You went to Paris last (year in) fall.
19- I drink a cup of tea every (day) morning.
20- You drink a cup of milk every evening.
21- Come down!
22- Put down the book!
23- We went down, but we did not see the cups.
24- That certain dog is sleeping under the table.
25- Put the books under the table!

26- His father died last (year in) fall.
27- That dog was very old, it died last (year in) summer.
28- Stack up the books under the table!
29- I set the cups on the table.
30- Bring that book for me!
31- She brought a cup of water for me.
32- I mix tea with milk.
33- I mixed the tea with water.
34- Come if you wish, go if you wish!
35- Come up!
36- We carried the loads upstairs.
37- Pull up (raise) your dress!
38- I pull up the water.
39- If you come, you will see her.
40- If you eat bread, you will get full.
41- If he reads, he will understand.
42- If you pick the flowers, put them on the table!
43- If you go to bed, you will get well.
44- We must go to Tehran today.
45- Tomorrow we must eat bread and porridge.
46- You must work a lot today.
47- You must set (arrange or stack up) the books under the table.
48- I must leave (go).
49- Perhaps she comes tomorrow.
50- Perhaps I see her today.
51- Perhaps you go to Iran this year.
52- Alas, he did not eat that porridge!
53- She wishes that her son marries.
54- He wishes to live in Iran.
55- I wish to see her.
56- You wish that your brother comes.

EXERCISE 3: Reread all the sentences in Exercise 1 in colloquial Persian.

STANDARD	COLLOQUIAL
xáhi	*mixáy*
<u>*ávardan*</u>	*ávordan*
miyávaram (I bring.)	*miyáram*
miyávari (You bring.)	*miyári*
miyávarad (He brings.)	*miyáre*
miyávarim (We bring.)	*miyárim*
miyávarid (You bring.)	*miyárin*
miyávarand (They bring.)	*miyáran*
ávardam (I brought.) etc	*ávordam*

Biyávar! (Bring!)	*Biyár!*
gozáwtan	*gozowtan*
migozáram (I put etc)	*mizáram*
migozári (You put.)	*mizári*
migozárad (He puts.)	*mizáre*
migozárim (We put.)	*mizárim*
migozárid (You put.)	*mizárin*
migozárand (They put.)	*mizáran*
Begozár!	*Bezár!*
gozáwtam (I put; I allowed)	*gozowtam*
fenján	*fenjun*
feráx	*gowád*
magar	*mage; joz; bejoz*
bará ye…	*bará ye; vase ye; bose ye*
ámixtan	*qáti kardan*
tábestán	*tábestun*
áwámidan; nuwidan	*xordan*
yak; yek	*yek; ye*

Examples:

3- *Bá un ke (or; bá in ke) miduni, be man nemigi.*

5- *Mage nemiduni?*

7- *Hama ro boxor, bejoz un yeki yo.*

8- *Hame raftan, bejoz barádarew.*

12- *Nun o panir o piw biyár!*

14- *Piw doyid, ammá zud istád.*

15- *Emsál tábestun ye ketáb vase ye man bexar! or: barám bexar!*

16- *Emsál páyiz váse ye (bose ye) to (or: vásat) (bosat; barát) mixaram.*

19- *Man har ruz sob ye fenjun cáy mixoram.*

22- *Ketáb o bezár páyin!*

25- *Ketábá ro zir e miz bezár!*

29- *Fenjuná ro ru ye miz micinam.*

30- *Barám (vásam; vase ye man) un ketáb o biyár!*

32- *Cáyi ro bá wir qáti mikonam.*

33- *Áb o bá cáyi qáti kardan.*

34- *Mixáy biyá, mixáy boro!*

37- *Pirhanet o bálá bekew!*

39- *Age biyáyi, u ro (un o) mibini.*

40- *Age nun boxori, sir miwi.*

41- *Age bexune, mifahme.*

43- *Age bexábi, xub miwi.*

48- *Man báyad beram.*

49- *Wáyad fardá biyád.*

51- *Wáyad emsál be Irán berin.*

54- *Árezu dare dar (tu) Irán zendegi kone.*

IDIOMS AND PROVERBS

PROVERB: "*Áb o rouqan be ham nayámizad.*"
COLLOQUIAL: "*Áb o rouqan qáti nemiwan.*"
LITERALLY: Water and oil do not mix.
MEANING: 1- They are of two totally different types, therefore they cannot get along. 2- Those are two very different things so, they cannot be mixed.

LESSON 30

GRAMMAR

PRESENT PARTICIPLES, CONTINUED

There are three forms of present participle in Persian, each with a different shade of meaning and function. We shall consider all three forms here and we shall compare them with English equivalents.
These present participles are formed by adding suffixes "*-á*", "*-án*" and "*-ande*" to the present root of the verb.
Examples:

didan (to see)----*bin-,* (present tense root)----*bin-á* (seeing; able to see); *bin-án* (-seeing; in compound words); *bin-ande* (seer; eyes)
xordan (to eat)----*xor-,* (present tense root); *xor-á* (eating; eater; consumer); *xor-án* (eating; banquet); *xor-ande* (eater; consumer)
gereftan (to catch; take; seize)----*gir-,* (present tense root)----*gir-á* (captivating; enchanting); *gir-án* (used in compound words); *gir-ande* (catcher; receiver)
xástan (to wish; want; request; desire)----*xáh-,* (present tense root)----*xáh-á* (not in common use); *xá-hán* (eager; wanting; enthusiastic)----*xáh-ande* (petitioner; requesting)

In the examples cited above, note that these present participles are sometimes rendered in English with the suffix "*-ing*", sometimes with "*-er*" and in some instances they form a totally new word. We shall use some of the above present participles in the following examples:

1- *Cawm e biná nadárad.* (He does not have seeing eyes. He does not have a clear mind.)
2- *Ádam e xorandeyi ast.* (He is a big eater.)
3- *Dástán e giráyi bud.* (It was a fascinating story.)
4- *Girande xaráb ast.* (The receiver is out of order.)

VOCABULARY

sar e…: (on top of; at the top of; on the corner…)
sar: (head; top)
in su: (this way; in this direction: -ward; to here)
án su: (that way; in that direction; to there)

yáftan: (to find) (Present tense root: *yáb-,*)
ázád: free; (at loose)
barádar: (brother)
xáhar: (sister)
kuce: (street; alley)
xiyábán: (road; avenue; street)
koláh: (a hat; cap)
nánváyi: (bakery)
maqáze: (a store; shop)
kuh: (mountain)

Exercise 1 is the key to Exercise 2 and vice versa.

EXERCISE 1: Translate the following sentences into English.

1- *Xáharam sar e kuce istáde.*
2- *Nánváyi sar e xiyábán ast.*
3- *Cahár maqáze sar e kuce ast.*
4- *Sar e kuh barf dárad.*
5- *Koláh rá sarat begozár!*
6- *Saram dard mikonad.*
7- *Magar sarat dard mikonad?*
8- *Kojá miravi? Nánváyi sar e kuce ast.*
9- *Saghá in su va án su midavand.*
10- *Baccehá in su va án su miparand.*
11- *Be su ye man biyá!*
12- *Man án ketáb rá yáftam.*
13- *Susan án xáne rá yáft.*
14- *Dávud koláhaw rá miyábad.*
15- *Mardom e Ámriká ázád-and.*
16- *Má ázád miwavim.*
17- *Má ázád nistim.*
18- *U se xáhar va cahár barádar dárad.*
19- *Xáharam be xiyábán raft, ammá barádaram dar xáne ast.*
20- *Womá báyad kafw va koláh bepuwid.*
21- *Cawm e biná nadárad.*
22- *Sál e áyande nazd e womá miyáyam.*
23- *Girande kár nemikonad.*
24- *Parande miparad.*
25- *Man xáhán e án ketáb nistam.*
26- *In deraxt wekanande ast.*
27- *Rouqan suzande ast.*
28- *Mádaram báfande ast.*
29- *Davandehá dar xiyábán midavand.*
30- *Muw javande ast.*

A note to the reader regarding the participles. In the following table all participles of the verbs that you already know are given. Note that the participles marked with (*) an asterisk are not in common use. Also note that some participles assume a totally new meaning, which could not be deduced from their base and suffix. Those participles with (**) two asterisk are used in compound words (not used independently).

INFINITIVE	PRESENT PARTICIPLES		PAST PARTICIPLE	
didan	_biná_	_binán_**	_binande_	_dide_
	(seeing; able	------	(eye; seer)	(eye; seen)
	to see)	------	------	------
zadan	_zaná_*	_zanán_**	_zanande_	_zade:_(hit;
	------	------	(biting;	(hit; bitten;
	------	------	obscene;	hurt)
	------	------	bad)	------
bordan	_bará_*	_barán_**	_barande_	_borde_
	------	------	(winner;	carried away)
	------	------	carrier)	------
raftan	_ravá_	_raván_	_ravande_	_rafte_
	(plausible;	(fluent; easy;	(going;	(gone;
	permissible)	popular)	walker)	dissipated)
ámadan	_áyá_*	_áyán_**	_áyande_	_ámade_
	------	------	(future)	(come; arrived)
xordan	_xorá_**	_xorán_**	_xorande_	_xorde_
	------	------	(eater;	(eaten;
	------	------	corrosive)	comsumed;
	------	------	------	corroded)
newastan	_newáná_**	_newánán_**	_newinande_	_newaste_
	------		(sitting)	(sitting; sat)
kandan	_kaná_*	_kanán_**	_kanande_	_kande_
	------	------	(digger)	(trench; dug)
gereftan	_girá_	_girán_**	_girande_	_gerefte_
	(attractive)	------	(receiver;	(taken;
	------	------	radio;	(obstructed;
	------	------	catcher)	etc)
boridan	_borrá_	_borrán_	_borande_	_boride_
	(cutting)	(sharp)	(cutting;	(cut; curtailed)
	------	------	sharp)	------
dádan	_dahá_*	_dahán_**	_dahande_	_dáde_
	------	------	(giver; donor)	(given)
paridan	_pará_*	_parán_**	_parande_	_paride_
	------	(flying)	(bird)	(1- flown. 2-
	------	------	------	disappeared)
cawidan	_cawá_*	_cawán_**	_cawande_	_cawide_
	------	------	(tasting;	(taste;
	------	------	gustatory)	experience)
dáwtan	_dárá_	_dárán_*	_dárande_	_dáwte_
	(possessor;	------	(possessor;	(had)

	wealthy)	------	holder)	------
wodan	wavá	waván**	wavande	wode
	(possible)	------	(-ing)	(been; become)
kawidan	kawá	kawán**	kawande	kawide
	------	------	(puller)	(pulled; long
	------	------	------	etc)
báridan	bárá	bárán**	bárande	báride
	------	(-raining)	(raining)	(rained)
kardan	koná	konán**	konande	karde
	(active)	------	(doer;	(done; deed;
	------	------	subject)	etc.)
xástan	xáhá*	xáhán	xáhande	xáste
	------	(eager;	(eager;	(wealth;
	------	enthusiastic)	willing,; etc)	wanted)
wekastan	wekaná*	wekanán**	wekanande	wekaste
	------	------	(fragile;	(broken; etc)
	------	------	tender)	------
womordan	womorá*	womorán*	womorande	womorde
	------	------	(counter)	(counted;
	------	------	------	intelligible)
záyidan	záyá	záyán	záyande	záyide
	(productive;	(-)	(productive;	(brought forth;
	fertile)	------	fertile)	resulted; born)
tavánestan	taváná	tavánán*	tavánande	taváneste
	(mighty)	------	(able)	(able)
xándan	xáná	xánán**	xánande	xánde
	(intelligible)	------	(reader;	(called; named;
	------	------	singer)	designed)
buyidan	buyá	buyán	buyande	buyide
	(smelling)	(smelling)	(smeller)	(smelled)
juwidan	juwá	juwán	juwande	juwide
	(boiling)	(boiling)	(boiling)	(boiled)
xaridan	xará*	xarán**	xarande	xaride
	------	------	(buyer;	(bought)
	------	------	customer)	------
ámuxtan	ámuzá*	ámuzán**	ámuzande	ámuxte
	------	------	(exemplary)	(trained)
kubidan	kubá*	kubán*	kubande	kubide
	------	(pounding)	(decisive)	(smashed)
káwtan	kárá	kárán**	kárdande	káwte
	------	(planting)	(planter;	(planted)

	------	------	farmer)	------
tarsidan	_tarsá_*	_tarsán_	_tarsande_	_tarside_
	------	(afraid)	(fearing)	(scared)
báftan	_báfá_*	_báfán_**	_báfande_	_báfte_
	------	------	(weaver)	(woven)
poxtan	_pazá_	_pazán_**	_pazande_	_poxte_
	(easily	------	(cooker)	(cooked;
	cooked)	------	------	experienced)
istádan	_istá_	_istán_	_istande_	_istáde_
	(standing)	------	(stander)	(erect; etc)
porsidan	_porsá_	_porsán_	_porsande_	_porside_
	------	------	(asker;	(asked)
	------	------	inquirer)	------
suxtan	_suzá_	_suzán_	_suzande_	_suxte_
	(burning)	(burning)	(hot)	(burned)
kástan	_káhá_*	_káhán_**	_káhande_	_káste_
	------	------	(decreaser;	(decreased;
	------	------	exhausting)	dissipated)
davidan	_davá_*	_daván_	_davande_	_davide_
	------	(running)	(runner)	(run)
puwidan	_puwá_**	_puwán_**	_puwande_	_puwide_
	------	------	(wearer;	(covered)
	------	------	cover)	------
xábidan	_xábá_*	_xábán_*	_xábande_	_xábide_
	------	------	(sleeping)	(slept; sleeping
	------	------	------	horizontal;
	------	------	------	potential)

1- Note that only the most common meanings of the participles are given in this table.
2- This table should serve as an example for you to build new participles from the verbs as you progress in this text.

EXERCISE 2: Translate the following sentences into Persian.

1- My sister is standing at the corner of the street.
2- The bakery is at the corner of the road.
3- There are four stores at the corner of the street.
4- There is snow at the top of the mountain.

5- Put the hat on your head (Wear the hat!)
6- I have a headache. (My head aches.)
7- Do you have a headache?
8- Where are you going?[1] The bakery is at the corner of the street.
9- The dogs run (are running) this way and that way.
10- The children are jumping this way and that way.
11- Come towards me!
12- I found that book.
13- Susan found that book.
14- David finds his hat.
15- The people of the USA are free.
16- We (will) become free.
17- We are not free.
18- He has three sisters and four brothers.
19- My sister went to the street, but my brother is in the house.
20- You must wear a hat and shoes.
21- He has no seeing-eyes.
22- Next year, I shall come to you.
23- The receiver does not work.
24- The bird flies (is flying).
25- I am not eager to have (use: "*xástan*") that book.
26- This tree is fragile (easily breakable).
27- The oil burns (is burning in quality).
28- My mother is a weaver.
29- The runners are running (run) on the road.
30- Mouse is a rodent.

EXERCISE 3: Reread all the sentences in Exercise 1 in colloquial Persian.

STANDARD	COLLOQUIAL
su	*su; var; taraf*
in su va án su	*in var o un var*
yáftan	*peydá kardan*
xiyábán	*xiyábun*
nánváyi	*nunváyi*
koláh	*kola*

Examples:

2- *Nunváyi sar e xiyábun-e.*
5- *Kola ro saret bezár!*
7- *Mage saret dard mikone?*
8- *Kojá miri? Nunváyi sar e kuca-s.*

9- *Sagá in var o un var midouan.*
11- *Be taraf e man biyá!*
12- *Man un ketáb o peydá kardam.*
13- *Susan un xuna ro peydá kard.*
16- *Má ázád miwim.*
19- *Xáharam be xiyábun raft, ammá barádaram tu xuna-s.*
24- *Parande mipare.*

IDIOMS AND PROVERBS

PROVERB: "*Koláh e xod rá (xub) qázi kardan.*"
LITERALLY: To make one's hat a judge.
MEANING AND USAGE: This is an idiom. It may be conjugated as a verb. It means "to ponder deeply and impartially." to think and judge without prejudice", "to judge with a clear mind". Thus: "*Xub koláhet o qázi kon!*" (Think and judge well!) "*Xub ke koláham o qázi kardam, fahmidam rást mige.*" (When I thought and judged well I understood that she tells the truth or that she was right.)

1- Simple present tense in Persian functions as present continuous tense as well.

LESSON 31

GRAMMAR

PAST CONTINUOUS TENSE

To form past continuous tense in Persian, add the prefix "*mi-,*" to the simple past tense. Example:

xordan (to eat) (past tense root: *xord-,*)
mi-xordam (I was eating.; I used to eat.)
mi-xordi (You were eating.)(informal)
mi-xord (He/she/it was eating.)
mi-xordim (We were eating.)
mi-xordid (You were eating.)
mi-xordand (They were eating.)

The negative form is made by adding the privative prefix "*ne-,*" to the above. Example:

ne-mi-xord-am. (I was not eating.)

Note that past conditional and past subjunctive tenses are also identical in form with the past continuous tense. Example:

Agar mixordam…. (If I ate.; If I had eaten.)
Káw mixordi…. (I wish you ate….; I wish you had eaten….)
Wáyad mixord. (Perhaps he/she/it ate.; Perhaps he/she/it has eaten.)
Báyad mixordim. (We must have eaten.)
Agar nemixordam. (If I did not eat.; If I had not eaten.)
Káw nemixordi. (I wish you did not eat.; I wish you had not eaten.)
Wáyad nemixord. (Perhaps he/she/it did not eat.; Perhaps he/she/it had not eaten.)
Báyad nemixordim. (We must not have eaten.)

Note that Persian past continuous tense does not always correspond with the English past continuous tense.

VOCABULARY

fará-,: (to; towards; at; fore-,)
donbál: (after; following)
pirámun e…: (around)
bar: (on; upon; over; up)
bar-,: (prefix: on; up)
áy!: (1- Ouch!. 2- Hey!)
kuwidan: (to try hard; endeavor)

garistan: (to cry; weep)(Present tense root: *gari-,*)
kowtan: (to kill; murder)
mive: (fruit)
gorbe: (a cat)
báq: (garden)
daftar: (notebook)
dáru: (medicine; drug)

The following table should serve as an example for the serious student of the Persian language to form new verbs by combining prefixes with the verbs. Note that like participles, adding prefixes to the verbs forms new verbs. The meaning of these new verbs is sometimes clear and can be derived from the meaning of the component parts. However in many instances the new verbs have a totally new meaning. For these new verbs a dictionary must be consulted.

In this table we shall give some examples of the verbs you already know, combined with prefixes given in this lesson.

fará-istádan: (to run towards…)
fará-xándan: (to call forth; summon)
fará-ámadan: (to come together; to assemble (vi))
fará-gereftan: (to learn; to be trained in)
fará-dádan: (to emit; give out; issue)
foru-wodan: (to sink down; to go down)
foru-davidan: (to run down)
foru-xándan: (1- to indoctrinate; to inculcate. 2- to whisper)
foru-bordan: (1- to push into. 2- devour; swallow)
foru-xordan: (1- to pocket (as an insult). 2- to tolerate)
foru-gereftan: (1- to capture. 2- to besiege)
foru-dádan: (to devour; swallow)
foru-ámadan: (to come down)
foru-wodan: (to go down; to set (as sun))
foru-kawidan: (to drag down; to lower)
foru-kardan: (to penetrate; stick into)
foru-mordan: (to fade; die out; extinguish)
foru-gozáwtan: (to fall someone)
foru-wekastan: (to smash; to be smashed)
bar-wodan: (1- to climb; to go up. 2- to know by heart)
bar-dáwtan: (to pick up)
bar-gawtan: (to go back; return)
bar-xándan: (to recite; to declare)
bar-ámadan: (1- to come up; rise. 2- to result. 3- to be able to bring about or to do something.)

bar-xordan: (1- to encounter. 2- to be insulted)
bar-kandan: (to dig out or up; to strip one's clothes)
bar-kawidan: (to raise; elevate)
bar-kardan: (to learn by heart; memorize)
bar-womordan: (to enumerate)
bar-cidan: (to remove; pack up)
bar-ávardan: (1- to estimate; evaluate. 2- to pull up. 3- to fulfill)
bar-gozáwtan: (to organize)

Exercise 1 is the key to Exercise 2 and vice versa.

EXERCISE 1: Translate the following sentences into English.

1- *Donbál e man biyá!*
2- *Sage donbál e piremard miraft.*
3- *Án zan e javán mive mixarid.*
4- *Pársál pesaraw ketáb mixarid, ammá emsál daftar mixarad.*
5- *Man donbál e u miraftam, va u midavid.*
6- *Agar bekuwi, mifahmi.*
7- *Agar mikuwidi, mifahmidi.*
8- *Agar bekuwad, u rá miyábad.*
9- *Agar mikuwid, u rá miyáft.*
10- *U áw mipoxt, va migarist.*
11- *Cerá migaryi?*
12- *Dozd u rá kowt va pulaw rá dozdid.*
13- *Gorbe muw rá mikowad.*
14- *In dáru muw rá mikowad.*
15- *Pedaraw kowte wod, va u migarist.*
16- *Áy pesar, biyá injá!*
17- *Áy páyam!*
18- *Saghá pirámun e báq midavidand.*
19- *In báq e mive zibá ast.*
20- *Má dar báq deraxt e mive mikáwtim.*
21- *Golhá rá bar miz begozár!*
22- *Koláh rá bar saraw gozáwt.*
23- *Áváz farádád: "Áy mardom, barxizid!"*
24- *Ceráq fará ráh e má dáwt.*
25- *Man Engelisi farámigiram, ammá to Fársi farámigiri.*
26- *Man golhá rá barmidáwtam, va u pulhá rá barmidáwt.*
27- *Kári az u barnemiáyad.*
28- *Pulhá rá bargereft va gorixt.*
29- *Ketábhá rá barwomord.*
30- *Raxtháyaw rá barcid va raft.*
31- *Átaw forunewast. Átaw forumord.*
32- *Dar guwaw foruxánd.*
33- *Ketábhá rá az bálá foru-ávardim.*

EXERCISE 2: Translate the following sentences into Persian.

1- Come after me!
2- The dog was going after the old man.
3- That young woman was buying fruits.
4- Last year his son used to buy books, but this year he buys notebooks.
5- I was going after her, and she was running.
6- If you try, you will understand.
7- If you tried, you would understand.
8- If he tries, he will find her.
9- If he tried, he would find her.
10- She was cooking porridge, and she was weeping.
11- Why are you crying?
12- The robber killed him and stole his money.
13- The cat kills the mouse.
14- This drug kills the mice (mouse).
15- His father was killed, and he was weeping.
16- O boy, come here!
17- Ouch, my foot!
18- The dogs were running around the garden.
19- This orchard (garden of fruits) is beautiful.
20- We were planting fruit trees in the garden.
21- Put the flowers on the table!
22- He put the hat on his head. (He wore the hat.)
23- He called out: "Oh people, rise up!"
24- He held the lamp directed towards our way.
25- I learn English, but you learn Persian.
26- I picked up the flowers, but he picked up the money.
27- He is not able to do anything. (No work will be performed by him.)
28- He picked up the money and ran away (escaped).
29- He counted (enumerated) the books.
30- He packed up his clothes and left.
31- The fire died.
32- He inculcated her. (He whispered in her ear.)
33- We carried the books down, from upstairs.

EXERCISE 3: Reread all the sentences in Exercise 1 in colloquial Persian.

STANDARD	COLLOQUIAL
pirámun e…	*dour e…; dour-o-bar e…*
garistan	*gerye kardan*
bar (on; upon)	*ru ye…; be…* (not in all instances)

foru *páyin* (not in all instances)

Examples:

3- *Un zan e javun mive mixarid.*
5- *Man donbálew miraftam, o u midouyid.*
8- *Age bekuwe, u ro (un o) peydá mikone.*
10- *Áw mipoxt o gerye mikard.*
11- *Cerá gerye mikoni?*
13- *Gorbe muw o mikowe.*
17- *Áy pám!*
18- *Sagá dour e (dour o bar e) báq midoyidan.*
21- *Golá ro ru ye miz bezár!*
22- *Kolá ro be sarew gozáwt.* (*"be"* is optional)
27- *Kári azaw barnemiyád.*
30- *Raxtáw o barcid o raft.*
33- *Ketábá ro az bálá páyin ávordim.*

IDIOMS AND PROVERBS

PROVERB: "*Bá kafw o koláh*"
LITERALLY: With the shoes and hat.
MEANING: Hurriedly; precipitously; In hurry and without considering all the facts.

Example: "*Tá wanid doxtare umade, bá kafw o kolá raft.*" (As soon as he heard that that girl has come, he left in a big hurry.)

LESSON 32

GRAMMAR

FORMATION OF COMPOUND VERBS AND WORDS

As discussed before compound verbs are formed by adding a prefix to the base verbs. Here we shall describe some more common prefixes and their meanings. Again remember that the meaning of the compound verbs thus formed can sometimes be deduced from their component parts. However in most instances the new verb may have a totally different meaning. Note that these prefixes may be added to nouns and adjectives as well forming new words.
Some common prefixes and their meanings:

báz-,: (back; re-,; again)
doź-,; dow-,: (bad; mis-,; dys-,)
foru-,: (de-,; down; sub-,)
fará-,; far-,; par-,: (to; towards; up to; forth; forwards)
ná-,: (no; not; im-,; in-,; a-,)
var-,: (1- up. 2- off; away)
bas-,: (hyper-,; poly-,; many; much)
bar-,: (on; upon; to)
ham-,: (together; com-,; con-,; sym-,)
dar-,: (in; inside; to)
vá-,: (off; away; de-,)
faráz-,: (up; to)
piw-,: (forward)
pas-,: (back; re-,; retro-,; backward)

VOCABULARY

mándan: (to stay; remain)
andiwidan: (to think; meditate)
andáxtan: (to throw; toss; design; put) (Present tense root: *andáz-,*)
zemestán: (winter)
ciz: (thing; object)
xarid: (shopping)
dust: (friend)
sang: (stone; rock)
tup: (a ball)
bázár: (bazaar; market)
hic ciz: (nothing)
náme: (letter)
ráh: (road; way; method)
bám: roof

Exercise 1 is the key to Exercise 2 and vice versa.

EXERCISE 1: Translate the following sentences into English.

1- *Pársál man dar Irán mándam, ammá emsál dar Ámriká mimánam.*
2- *To dar xáne mimáni, ammá wouharat be xiyábán miravad.*
3- *Má be bázár raftim, va xeyli cizhá xaridim.*
4- *Pas az xarid, az pulat cand mánd?*
5- *Man injá nemimánam.*
6- *Kasi rá ferestád va u rá kowt.*
7- *Man har máh be dustam náme miferestam.*
8- *Womá har hafte be dustetán náme miferestid.*
9- *Cerá bará ye dustat án ketáb rá nemiferesti?*
10- *Har wab yek dástán bará ye má miguyad.*
11- *Xeyli andiwidam ammá cizi nafahmidam.*
12- *Xub biyandiw, ráhaw rá miyábi.*
13- *Zemestán xeyli barf mibárad.*
14- *Pársál zemestán dar Tehrán xeyli barf bárid.*
15- *Zan e barádaraw pársál zemestán bacce záyid.*
16- *Dustaw har sál baráyaw gol miferestad.*
17- *Wekamaw dard mikard, donbál e pezewk ferestád.*
18- *Sang rá dar áb andáxt.*
19- *Houle rá dar áb andáxt.*
20- *Jurábaw rá ru ye taxt andáxt.*
21- *Káqazhá rá ru ye miz miyandázam.*
22- *Barfhá rá az bám be páyin andáxt.*
23- *Tup rá be su ye man biyandáz!*
24- *Berenj va rouqan rá ru ye átaw mijuwánam.*
25- *Pesaraw mikuwad ke pezewk bewavad.*
26- *U sagaw rá az xáne birun miyandázad.*
27- *Má dar báq mimánim, ammá womá dar xáne mimánid.*
28- *Key be dustat náme miferesti?*
29- *Hame ciz didim, ammá hic ciz naxaridim.*
30- *Hame ciz rá ru ye miz micinam.*

EXERCISE 2: Translate the following sentences into Persian.

1- Last year I stayed in Iran, but this year I'll stay in the U.S.A.
2- You stay at home, but your husband goes to the street.
3- We went to the market and we bought many things.
4- After shopping, how much remained from your money?
5- I do not stay here.
6- He sent somebody and murdered him. (He had him murdered.)
7- Every month I send a letter to my friend.
8- Every week you send a letter to your friend.
9- Why don't you send that book to your friend?
10- Every night he tells a story for us.
11- I thought a lot, but I did not understand anything.
12- Think well, you'll find its way.
13- It snows a lot in the winter.
14- Last (year in the) winter it snowed a lot in Tehran.
15- His brother's wife gave birth to a baby last (year in the) winter.
16- Every year her friend sends her flowers.
17- His belly aches. He sent for a doctor.
18- He threw the stone in the water.
19- She put the towel in the water.
20- She threw her stockings on the bed.
21- I throw the papers on the table.
22- He threw the snow down the roof.
23- Throw the ball at me!
24- I boil the rice and oil on the fire.
25- His son tries to become a doctor.
26- He throws his dog out of the house.
27- We remain in the garden, but you remain at home.
28- When do you send a letter to your friend?
29- We saw everything, but we did not buy anything.
30- I set everything on the table.

EXERCISE 3: Reread all the sentences in Exercise 1 in colloquial Persian.

STANDARD	COLLOQUIAL
mándan (to remain; stay)	*mundan*
mimánam (I remain.)	*mimunam*

mimáni (You stay.)	*mimuni*
mimánad (He/she stays.)	*mimune*
mimánim (We stay.)	*mimunim*
mimánid (You stay.)	*mimunid*
mimánand (They stay.)	*mimunan*
bemán! (Stay!)	*bemun!*
mándam (I stayed.)	*mundam*
zemestán	*zemestun*
hic ciz	*hicci*
ciz	*ci*
andiwidan	*fekr kardan*

Examples:

1- *Pársál man dar Irán mundam, ammá emsál dar Ámriká mimunam.*
8- *Womá har hafte be dustetun náme miferestin.*
12- *Xub fekr kon, ráhew o peydá mikoni.*
16- *Dustew har sál baráw gol mifereste.*
24- *Berenj o rouqan o ru ye átiw mijuwunam.*
25- *Pesarew mikuwe ke pezewk bewe.*
29- *Hame ci didim, ammá hicci naxaridim.*

Note: The Enclitic Personal Pronouns Reviewed:

STANDARD	COLLOQUIAL
baráy-am (baráyam) (for me)	*bará-m (barám)*
baráy-at (for you)	*bará-t*
baráy-aw (for him/her/it)	*bará-w*
baráy-emán (for us)	*bará-mun*
baráy-etán (for you)	*bará-tun*
baráy-ewán (for them)	*bará-wun*
zad (He/she/it hit.)	*zad*
(U) zad-am. (He hit me.)	*zad-am, man o zad*
(U) zad-at. (He hit you.)	*zad-et, to ro zad*
(U) zad-aw. (He hit him/her/it.)	*zad-ew, un o zad*
(U) zad-emán. (He hit us.)	*zad-emun, má ro zad*
(U) zad-etán. (He hit you.)	*zad-etun, womá ro zad*

(U) zad-ewán. (He hit them.) *zad-ewun, uná ro zad*

IDIOMS AND PROVERBS

PROVERB: "*Az dar e xáne ye má tu nemiyáyad.*"
COLLOQUIAL: "*Az dar e xune ye má tu nemiyád.*"
LITERALLY: It cannot pass through the door of our house.
MEANING: It is too expensive for us. We cannot afford it.

LESSON 33

GRAMMAR

SUFFIXES, CONTINUED

We have already discussed some suffixes (See lessons on the participles). Here we shall discuss a few other suffixes.

1- Suffix "-*i*" and "-*in*"

This suffix when added to nouns forms adjectives. Here are some examples:

áhan (iron; metal)----*áhanin*; *áhani* (made of iron)
jou (barley)----*jovin* (made of barley)
cub (wood)----*cubin*; *cubi* (wooden)

2- Suffix "-*ák*"

This suffix is added to the present tense root of the verbs, forming new words. Example:

ámuxtan----*ámuz-,* ----*ámuzák** (lesson; instruction) (*coined by A. Kasravi)
puw*i*dan-------------- *puw-,* -------- *puwák* (clothes; garment)
xordan (to eat)-------- *xor-,* --------- *xorák* (food; staple)
dáwtan (to have; possess)----*dár-,* --- *dárák** (property; possessions; belongings) (*coined by A. Kasravi)

3- Suffix "-*ew*"

This is added to the present tense root of verbs, forming new nouns. It should be equivalent of "-ment", "-th" "-tion" or "-ing" in English. Examples:

boridan (to cut)------- *bor-,* --------- *borew* (a slice; cut; section)
arzidan (to be worth; to cost)----*arz-,* ----*arzew* (worth; value)
dádan (to give; donate)----*dah-,* ---- *dahew* (donation)
buyidan (to smell)---- *buy-,* ---------- *buyew* (smelling)
ruyidan (to grow)---- *ruy-,* ----------- *ruyew* (growth; growing; tumor)

VOCABULARY

pawm: (wool)
pawmin: (woolen)
zar: (gold)
zarrin: (gold; golden)
mes: (copper)
mesin: (made of copper)
suzák: (gonorrhea)
fil, pil: (elephant)
panbe: (cotton)
nax: (thread; yarn)

juráb: (socks; stockings)
dastkew: (gloves)
carm: leather
darmán: (treatment; cure)
ásán: (easy)
saxt: (hard; difficult)

Using the suffix "*-ew*" the following new words are formed from the verbs you already know. The serious student must try forming new words by combining prefixes and suffixes with roots introduced in each lesson. Only the most common meanings of the new words are given in this table.

didan: (to see)……………………… *binew*: (insight)
raftan: (to go)……………………… *ravew*: (method: way)
xordan: (to eat)………………………*xorew*: (a stew)
gereftan: (to take: seize)…………… *girew*: (catching; power)
boridan: (to cut)…………………… *borew*: (1- cutting. 2- section. 3- slice)
dádan: (to give)…………………… *dahew*: (donation; contribution)
paridan: (to leap)………………….. *parew*: (jump; leap; mutation)
kewidan: (to pull)……………………*kewew*: (pulling; pull; attraction)
báridan: (to rain)……………………*bárew*: (raining; downpour)
kardan: (to do)…………………… *konew*: (action; deed)
xástan: (to wish; want)………………*xáhew*: (wish; desire)
womordan: (to count)……………… *womárew*: (count; counting)
záyidan: (to deliver)…………………*záyew*: (birth; breeding)
ámuxtan: (to teach)………………… *ámuzew*: (teaching; instruction)
porsidan: (to ask)……………………*porsew*: (question)
suxtan: (to burn)………………… *suzew*: (sensation or feeling of burning)
gawtan: (to turn)…………………… *gardew*: (a walk; revolution)
kástan: (to decrease)…………………*káhew*: (reduction; diminution)
picidan: (to wrap)………………*picew*: (turning; bend; meandering; curl; curve)
puwidan: (to wear)……………………*puwew*: (a cover)
juwidan: (to boil)………………… *juwew*: (boiling; seething; restlessness)
ámixtan: (to mix)……………………*ámizew*: (1- mixing. 2- intercourse)
kuwidan: (to endeavor)…………… *kuwew*: (striving; endeavor; hard work)

Exercise 1 is the key to Exercise 2 and vice versa.

EXERCISE 1: Translate the following sentences into English.

1- *Man kot e pawmin mipuwam.*
2- *Kot e to panbeyi ast.*
3- *Mádaraw az nax juráb mibáfad.*

4- *Doxtaraw az pawm dastkew mibáfad.*
5- *Man juráb e pawmi dust dáram, ammá to juráb e panbeyi dust dári.*
6- *Diruz dastkew e carmin xarid.*
7- *Fardá kafw e carmin mixaram.*
8- *In káqaz zari ast.*
9- *Án dig mesin ast.*
10- *Má dar dig e mesin áw mipazim.*
11- *U kafw e zarrin mipuwad.*
12- *In fenján zarrin ast.*
13- *Barádaraw suzák gereft, va pezewk u rá darmán kard.*
14- *Man be u bará ye suzák dáru dádam.*
15- *Má xorák e Cini dust dárim.*
16- *Dávud xorák e Iráni dust dárad.*
17- *Susan puwák e Itáliyáyi dust dárad.*
18- *Áriyá puwák e Ámrikáyi dust dárad.*
19- *Ámuzew e zabán e Pársi ásán ast.*
20- *Ámuzew e zabán e Rusi saxt ast.*
21- *In porsew ásán ast.*
22- *Porsew e womá saxt ast.*
23- *Picew e muyaw rá dust dárad.*
24- *Kuwew mikonad pezewk wavad.*
25- *Man xorew e Fesenján dust dáram.*
26- *U xorew e Qorme-sabzi dust nadárad.*
27- *Yek borew az án nán be man bede!*
28- *Dávud bárew e bárán rá dust dárad.*
29- *In ketáb ástán ast, ammá án ketáb saxt ast.*
30- *Man juráb va dastkew e pawmin xaridam, ammá to juráb va dastkew e panbeyi xaridi.*

EXERCISE 2: Translate the following sentences into Persian.

1- I wear a woolen jacket.
2- Your jacket is made of cotton.
3- Her mother weaves socks with (from, of) yarn.
4- Her daughter weaves gloves with (of, from) wool.
5- I like woolen socks, but you like cotton socks.
6- Yesterday he bought leather gloves.
7- Tomorrow I buy leather shoes.
8- This paper is golden.
9- That pot is made of copper.
10- We cook porridge in a copper pot.

11- She wears gold/ golden shoes.
12- This cup is gold.
13- His brother contracted gonorrhea and the physician cured him.
14- I gave him medicine for gonorrhea.
15- We like Chinese cuisine (food).
16- David likes Iranian cuisine.
17- Susan likes Italian clothes.
18- Ariya likes American clothes.
19- Teaching (learning) Persian language is easy.
20- Teaching (learning) Russian language is hard.
21- This question is easy.
22- Your question is difficult.
23- He likes the curls of her hairs.
24- He tries to become a physician.
25- I like Fesenjan stew.
26- He does not like Qorme-sabzi stew.
27- Give me a slice of that bread.
28- David likes (the raining of) rain.
29- This book is easy but that book is difficult.
30- I bought woolen socks and gloves but you bought cotton socks and gloves.

EXERCISE 3: Reread all the sentences in Exercise 1 in colloquial Persian.

STANDARD	COLLOQUIAL
-in	*-i*
panbe	*pambe*
darmán	*darmun*
ásán	*ásun*

Examples:

2- *Kot e to pambeyi-ye.*
3- *Mádarew az nax juráb mibáfe.*
9- *Un dig mesi-ye*
10- *Má tu ye dig e mesi áw mipazim.*
19- *Ámuzew e (Yád gereftan e) zabun e Pársi ásun-e.*
23- *Picew e muw o dust dáre.*
24- *Mikuwe pezewk bewe.*
28- *Dávud (bárew e) bárun o dust dáre.*

IDIOMS AND PROVERBS

PROVERB: “*Fil o fenjun!*”

COLLOQUIAL: "*Fil o fenjun!*"
LITERALLY: An elephant and a cup!
MEANING AND USAGE: Trying to feed an elephant with a cup. This proverb is used when two things are grossly disproportionate.

---

*These words are uncommonly used in the literature.

LESSON 34

GRAMMAR

SUFFIXES, CONTINUED

1- Suffix "*-emán*"
This suffix is equivalent of the English suffix "*-ment*", "*-tion*" and "*-sion*". Added to the present and past tense roots of some verbs it forms new nouns. Examples:
porsidan (to ask)----*pors-,* ----*porsemán* (problem)
záyidan (to give birth)----*záy-,* ----*záyemán* (the process of delivery, giving birth to)
ridan (to defecate) (slang and pejorative)----*rid-,* ----*ridemán* (pejorative: messing up)
cáyidan (to catch cold)----*cáy-,* ----*cáyemán* (cold; flue)
tarakidan (to burst; bust)----*tarak-,* ----*terek-,* ----*terekmán* (bursting; busting; giving birth; pejorative)

2- Suffixe "*-ár*"
This suffix is added to the past tense root of some verbs. It forms nouns with either one of the two meanings given below:

a) Sometimes it forms a noun denoting function, continuously or in excess. Example:
kowtan (to kill) ------- *kowt-,* ---------------- *kowtár* (slaughter; holocaust)
goftan (to tell) ---------- *goft-,* ---------------- *goftár* (discussion; paper article)
didan (to see; meet; visit) ---- *did-,* ---------- *didár* (visit)
kardan (to do; perform) ------ *kard-,* ------ *kerdár* (behavior)

b) Sometimes the new word means the doer of the act. In this sense suffix "*-ár*" is equivalent of the English "-or", "-er" or "-ant". Example:
xaridan (to buy)--------------- *xarid-,* ------- *xaridár* (buyer)
ámuxtan (to teach; to learn) -- *ámuxt-,* ------- *ámuxtár* (learner; pupil)

3- The suffix "*-bár*"
This suffix denotes: 1- a location where something abounds, 2- nearness, closeness. It is added to nouns forming new nouns. Example:
rud (river) ------------- *rudbár* (a place with many rivers)
daryá (sea; ocean) --- *daryábár* (seaside; ocean front)
zang, *zangi* (negro) -- *zangbár* (Africa)

juy (a stream)-------- *juybár* (a place with many rivulets)

VOCABULARY

wád: (happy; glad)
qamgin: (sad; unhappy)
bimár: (1- sick. 2- patient)
bimárestán: (hospital)
xeyli: (very much)
soxan: (speech; word)
kaftár: (hyena)
sáxtár: (structure)
sáxtemán: (building; construction)
nou: (new)
kohne: (old)
por: (full)
faráván: (ample; plenty; abundant)
ádine: (Friday)
xabar: (news; information)

Exercise 1 is the key to Exercise 2 and vice versa.

EXERCISE 1: Translate the following sentences into English.

1- *Má az didár e womá wád wodim.*
2- *U bimár bud va má az didáraw qamgin wodim.*
3- *U dar bimárestán bud; be didáraw raftim. Saxt wád wod.*
4- *Cerá qamgin hasti? Emruz be didárat miyáyam.*
5- *Raftáraw bá má xeyli xub bud.*
6- *Raftár e u bá man xub nist.*
7- *U saxt gereftár ast.*
8- *Án mard gereftár e yek dust e bad wode ast.*
9- *Záyemán e zanaw xeyli saxt bud.*
10- *Záyemánaw saxt bud va do hafte dar bimárestán xábid.*
11- *Man xaridár e án xáne nistam.*
12- *Soxanaw xaridári nadárad.*
13- *Kaftár mordár mixorad.*
14- *Pársál man yek xáne sáxtam, ammá u yek xáne xarid.*
15- *In sáxtemán nou ast, ammá án sáxtemán kohne ast.*
16- *Dar in xiyábán dah sáxtemán va 50 maqáze hast.*
17- *Sáxtár e zabán e Pársi ásán ast, ammá sáxtár e zabán e Rusi saxttar ast.*
18- *Bahár bud va juybárhá por az áb bud.*
19- *Dar Gilán juybár faráván ast.*
20- *Daryábár xeyli zibá ast.*
21- *Emruz man wád hastam ammá dustam qamgin ast.*
22- *Pezewk bimárán rá dar bimárestán darmán mikonad.*

23- *Dar bimárestán e má bimár faráván ast.*
24- *Man har ruz be bimárestán miravam, ammá womá ádinehá be bimárestán nemiravid.*
25- *Pársál yek sáxtemán e nou sáxtam.*
26- *Fardá sá'at e haft-o-nim be bimárestán miravam.*
27- *Goftár e womá xeyli xub bud.*
28- *In dig por az áw ast.*
29- *In bimár áw dust nadárad.*
30- *Cerá hic ciz nemiguyi?*

EXERCISE 2: Translate the following sentences into Persian.

1- We became glad from your visit. (We were glad to see you.)
2- He was sick and we became sad from seeing him.
3- He was in the hospital. We went to visit him. Hi became very happy.
4- Why are you sad? Today I'll come to visit you.
5- His (way of) treating us was good.
6- His (way of) treating me is not good.
7- He is very busy.
8- That man has become involved with a bad friend.
9- His wife's delivery was very difficult.
10- Her delivery was difficult, and she was hospitalized for two weeks, in the hospital.
11- I am not a buyer of that house.
12- His words have no buyer.
13- (The) hyena eats carrion.
14- Last year I built a new house, but he bought a house.
15- This building is new, but that building is old.
16- There are ten buildings and 50 shops on this road.
17- The structure of the Persian language is easy, but the structure of the Russian language is difficult.
18- It was spring and the streams were full of water.
19- In Guilan (province) there are plenty of streams.
20- The seaside is beautiful.
21- Today I am happy but my friend is unhappy.
22- The physician treats the patients in the hospital.
23- There are plenty of patients in our hospital.
24- Every day I go to the hospital but you do not go to the hospital on Fridays.
25- Last year I built a new building.

26- Tomorrow I'll go to the hospital at 2:30 p.m.
27- Your speech was very good.
28- This pot is full of porridge.
29- This patient does not like porridge.
30- Why don't you say anything?

EXERCISE 3: Reread all the sentences in Exercise 1 in colloquial Persian.

STANDARD	COLLOQUIAL
-emán	*-emun*
soxan	*gab; harf*
soxan goftan (to speak)	*gab zadan; harf zadan*
sáxtemán	*sáxtemun*
záyemán	*záyemun*
daryábár	*daryákenár; kenár e daryá*
farávān	*farávun*
ádine	*ádine; jom'e*

Examples:

4- *Cerá qamgini? Emruz be didáret miyám.*
9- *Záyemun e zanew xeyli saxt bud.*
12- *Harfew xaridári nadáre.*
15- *In sáxtemun nou-e, ammá un sáxtemun kohna-s.*
16- *Tu in xiyábun dah sáxtemun o panjá maqáze hast.*
20- *Kenár e daryá xeyli zibás.*
21- *Emruz man wádam, ammá dustam qamgin-e.*
24- *Man har ruz be bimárestán miram, ammá womá jom'ehá be bimárestán nemirin.*
30- *Cerá hicci nemigi?*

IDIOMS AND PROVERBS

PROVERB: "*Sir az gorosne ce xabar dárad?*"
COLLOQUIAL: "*Sir az gowne ce xabar dáre?*"
LITERALLY: What does a man, who has had his fill, know about a hungry man?
MEANING AND USAGE: The rich and well-to-do are not aware of the sufferings of the poor.

LESSON 35

GRAMMAR
SUFFIXES, CONTINUED

1- Suffix "*-bán*" or "*-bád*", "*-bed*", "*-bad*", "*-bod*"
This suffix means, protector, preserver, guard, guardian. It is sometimes equivalent of the English suffixes "-er", "-or" or "-ant". Example:
báq (garden)--------- *báqbán* (gardener)
ráh (road)----------- *ráhbán* (highway patrol)
marz (land; territory)----*marzbán* (territorial governor)
ázar (fire)---- *ázarbád*, *ázarbad* (a priest in charge of fire in a fire temple)
ásiyá (a mill)--------- *ásiyábán* (mill operator)
wotor (camel)--------- *wotorbán* (cameleer)
sáye (shade)----------- *sáyebán* (parasol)
deź (a fort; fortification)----*deźbán* (one in charge of a fort)

2- Suffix "*-báre*"
This suffix has two meanings. We learned the first meaning in words such as "*do-báre*" (two times; twice); "*se-báre*" (three times; thrice), etc. The second meaning is "one addicted to", "one inclined or given to….", "indulgent", "lover of". It may be equivalent to the English suffix "-ic". Example:
zan (woman)----*zanbáre* (womanizer)
qolám (a male slave)----*qolámbáre* (active male homosexual indulging in intercourse with male slaves)
doxtar (girl)---------------------------- *doxtarbáre* (girl-chaser; playboy)
mey (wine; alcoholic beverage)------ *meybáre* (alcoholic)
ruspi (a whore; prostitute)----------- *ruspibáre* (whoremonger)

3- Suffix "*-dán*"
This suffix added to nouns, forms new nouns. It means "a vessel or container for…". Example:
átaw (fire)---- *átawdán* (brazier)
qand (sugar)---*qanddán* (sugar basin)
gol (flower)--- *goldán* (vase; flowerpot)
káh (straw)---- *káhdán* (a container for straw)

VOCABULARY

xowk: (dry)
tar: (wet)
deh: (village)
wahr: (town; city)
toxm: (seed)
biyábán: (desert)
tohi: (empty)
namak: (salt)
bastan: (to shut; close; obstruct; bind, etc)* (Present tense root: band-,)

Exercise 1 is the key to Exercise 2 and vice versa.

EXERCISE 1: Translate the following sentences into English.

1- *Báqbán deraxthá ye xowk rá borid.*
2- *Báqbán az deh be wahr ámad va toxm e gol xarid.*
3- *Báqbán dar kewtzár toxm e gol mikárad.*
4- *Deźbán pársál kowte wod.*
5- *Ráhbánhá ráh rá bar mardom bastand.*
6- *Báqbán golhá rá áb dád. Aknun golhá tar hastand.*
7- *Dasthá ye man tar-and ammá dastán e womá xowk-and.*
8- *Agar be deraxthá áb nadahi, ánhá xowk miwavand.*
9- *Báqbán golhá rá dar goldán mikárad.*
10- *Ásiyábán xeyli kár karde va aknun xábide.*
11- *Ásiyábán árd rá ásiyá mikonad.*
12- *Wotorbán wabáneruz dar biyábán miziyad.*
13- *Má dar kenár e daryá zir e sáyebán xábidim.*
14- *Emruz injá nist, boro, fardá dobáre biyá!*
15- *Nafahmidam, dobáre begu!*
16- *Dobáre az kuh bálá raftim, ammá u rá nayáftim.*
17- *Pesaraw zanbáre ast.*
18- *Án mard doxtarbáre ast.*
19- *Án pir e mard meybáre ast.*
20- *Goldán rá wekast.*
21- *Namakdán az namak por ast.*
22- *Felfeldán rá nayáftam.*
23- *Goldánhá rá ru ye miz becin!*
24- *Gorbe dar káhdán xábide.*
25- *Qandán tohi ast, án rá por kon!*
26- *Má dar átawdán átaw kardim.*
27- *Mádar ru ye átawdán kabáb mipazad.*
28- *Har wab nazd e to minewinam, va to bará ye man dástán miguyi.*
29- *Pársál wouhar kard ammá hanuz nazáyide.*
30- *Dustam pársál dobáre zan gereft.*
31- *In dar rá beband! Án yeki rá báz kon!*

EXERCISE 2: Translate the following sentences into Persian.

1- The gardener cut the dry trees.
2- The gardener came from the village to the town and he bought flower seeds.
3- The gardener plants flower seeds in the field.
4- The man in charge of the fortress was killed last year.
5- The highway patrol closed the road to the people.
6- The gardener gave water to the flowers (watered the flowers). Now the flowers are wet.
7- My hands are wet, but your hands are dry.
8- If you do not (give) water (to) the trees they will die (become dry.)
9- The gardener plants the flowers in flowerpots.
10- The mill-operator has worked a lot and now he is asleep.
11- The mill-operator grinds the flour.
12- The cameleer lives in the desert day and night.
13- We lay down under a parasol at the seaside.
14- Today he (she/ it) is not here. Come back (again) tomorrow!
15- I did not understand. Say again!
16- We climbed up the mountain again, but we did not find him.
17- His son is a womanizer.
18- That man is a playboy.
19- That old man is alcoholic.
20- He (she/it) broke the vase.
21- The saltcellar is full of salt.
22- I did not find the pepper-container.
23- Set (arrange) the flowerpots on the table!
24- The cat is sleeping in the straw-box.
25- The sugar basin is empty. Fill it up!
26- We made fire in the brazier.
27- Mother makes (cooks) kabob on the brazier.
28- Every night (evening) you sit by me and you tell me a story.
29- Last year she married, but she has not given birth to a baby yet.
30- Last year my friend married again.
31- Shut this door! Open that one!

EXERCISE 3: Reread all the sentences in Exercise 1 in colloquial Persian.

STANDARD COLLOQUIAL

-bán	*-bun*
zanbáre	*zanbáz*
doxtarbáre	*doxtarbáz*
meybáre	*meybáre*
-dán	*-dun*
biyábán	*biyábun*
tohi	*xáli*
nazd e…	*piw e…*

Examples:

1- *Báqbun deraxtá ye xowk o borid.*
3- *Báqbun tu ye kewtzár toxm e gol mikáre.*
6- *Báqbun golá ro áb dád, hálá golá taran.*
8- *Age be deraxtá áb nadi, uná xowk miwan.*
9- *Báqbun golá ro tu goldun mikáre.*
11- *Ásiyábun árd o ásiyáb mikone.*
12- *Wotorbun wabáneruz tu biyábun zendegi mikone.*
13- *Kenár e daryá zir e sáyebun xábidim.*
17- *Pesarew zanbáz-e.*
20- *Goldun o wikast.*
22- *Felfledun o peydá nakardam.*
24- *Gorbe tu kádun xábide.*
25- *Qandun xáli-ye, un o por kon!*
28- *Har wab piw e to miwinam o to barám dástán migi.*
30- *In dar o beband! Un yeki yo báz kon!*

IDIOMS AND PROVERBS

PROVERB: "*Átaw ke migirad, xowk va tar misuzad.*"
COLLOQUIAL: "*Átiw ke migire, xowk o tar misuze.*"
LITERALLY: When the fire is started, (both) dry and wet (woods) will burn.
MEANING AND USAGE: When a riot is started, both the guilty and the innocent people will suffer.

---

*Note that "*bastan*" like many other words in Persian has very many different meanings. However the basic concept of the word is simple. "*Bastan*" means to attach several things (concrete or abstract) together, so that they form a bond and thus produce a new entity. Making this basic concept the groundwork, allows one to understand the vast array of meanings of the word "*bastan*".

LESSON 36

GRAMMAR

SUFFIXES, CONTINUED

1- Suffix "*-dis*"
This suffix is added to nouns. It denotes resemblance or similarity. It may be equivalent of the English suffixes –morph, -form, -shaped, -oid, -morphous or –morphic. Example:
tan (1- body. 2- person)----*tandis* (a statue)
asb (horse)----*asbdis* (horse-like; statue of a horse)
wotor (camel)----*wotordis* (camel-like; statue of a camel)
fil (elephant)----*fildis* (statue of an elephant; elephantine)
táq (ceiling; heaven; vault)----*táqdis* (like a vault; planetarium)
xáye (testis; egg)----*xáyedis* (ovoid)

2- Suffix "*-están*"
This suffix denote a place, site or field. It is added to nouns. Example:
deraxt (tree) --------- *deraxtestán* (a grove)
sarv (spruce) --------- *sarvestán* (a spruce grove)
nárenj (sour orange)----*nárenjestán* (orange grove)
gol (flower) ---------- *golestán* (flower garden)
Tork (a Turk) --------- *Torkestán* (Turkistan)
farhang (culture; education)----*farhangestán* (academy)
Hendu (Hindu) ------- *Hendustán* (India)

3- Suffix "*-gáh*"
This suffix may denote place or time. Example:
warm (shame; pudor) --------- *warmgáh* (pudendum)
sotur (quadrupeds) ------------ *soturgáh* (a stable)
dánew (knowledge) ----------- *dánewgáh* (college; university)
wám (night) -------------------- *wámgáh* (night time)
cá*w*t (meal; lunch) ----------- *cáwtgáh* (noon; lunchtime; early afternoon)

VOCABULARY

sábun: (soap)
táriki: (darkness)
sard: (cold)
garm: (warm)
máh: (moon; month)
setáre: (star)

tond: (fast; hot, as food)
kond: (slow; blunt; dull)
kárxáne: (factory)
otáq: (room)
wostan: (to wash) (Present tense root: *wu-,*)

Exercise 1 is the key to Exercise 2 and vice versa.

EXERCISE 1: Translate the following sentences into English.

1- *U tan e xod rá bá sábun miwuyad.*
2- *Do tan dar táriki midavidand.*
3- *Má dah tan budim va be kuh raftim.*
4- *Tan e man sard ast ammá tan e to garm ast.*
5- *U tandis e zarrin e zan e xod rá sáxte.*
6- *Tandis e zarrin e zanaw rá ru ye miz gozáwte.*
7- *Má dar táqdis e Váwengton máh setáregán va xorwid rá didim.*
8- *U dar xáne newaste va máh o setáre mikewad.*
9- *Asb e man tond midavad ammá asb e to kond midavad.*
10- *Sá'at e man az sá'at e to tondtar ast.*
11- *Emruz dar golestán migardim.*
12- *Báqbán dar deraxtestán kár mikonad.*
13- *Dar Wikágo be didan e golestán raftim.*
14- *Pársál be Hendustán raftim ammá emsál be Qebres miravim.*
15- *Hendustán garm ast, ammá Rusiye sard ast.*
16- *Pedaraw dar Farhangestán e Zabán e Pársi kár mikonad.*
17- *Gávhá va asbhá dar soturgáh hastand.*
18- *Bimár warmgáh e xod rá puwid.*
19- *Man be dánewgáh miravam, ammá to be kárxáne miravi.*
20- *Wámgáh bá ham be golestán raftim.*
21- *Dávud cáwtgáh do sá'at mixábad, ammá man cáwtgáh dah daqiqe mixábam.*
22- *Dastat rá bá sábun bewuy!*
23- *In otáq garm ast va án otáq sard ast.*
24- *Máwin e man tondtar az máwin e to miravad.*
25- *Wám ce mixori?*
26- *Cáy e man sard ast.*
27- *In kárxáne xábide.*
28- *Pedaraw dobáre be kárxáne raft.*
29- *Emwab máh dar ásemán ast.*
30- *Dar táriki nemitavánam bexánam.*

EXERCISE 2: Translate the following sentences into Persian.

1- She washes her body with soap.
2- Two persons were running in the darkness.
3- We were ten persons, and we went to the mountain.
4- My body is cold but your body is warm.
5- He has made a golden statue of his wife.
6- He has put a golden statue of his wife on his desk.
7- We saw the moon, stars and the sun at the Washington planetarium.
8- He stays at home and draws (pictures of) the moon and stars.
9- My horse runs fast but your horse runs slowly.
10- My watch is faster than yours.
11- Today we walk in the flower-garden.
12- The gardener works in the grove.
13- We went to see the flower-garden in Chicago.
14- Last year we went to India but this year we'll go to Cyprus.
15- India is warm, but Russia is cold.
16- His father works at the Academy of the Persian Language.
17- The cows and horses are in the stable.
18- The patient covered his pudendum (private parts).
19- I go to the university but you go to the factory.
20- We went to the flower garden in the evening.
21- David sleeps two hours at noon, but I sleep 10 minutes at noon.
22- Wash your hands with soap!
23- This room is warm but that room is cold.
24- My car goes faster than your car.
25- What do you eat for dinner?
26- My tea became cold.
27- This factory is idle (sleeping).
28- His father went to the factory again.
29- Tonight there is moon in the sky.
30- I cannot read in darkness.

EXERCISE 3: Reread all the sentences in Exercise 1 in colloquial Persian.

STANDARD	COLLOQUIAL

-dán	*-dun*
-están	*-estun*
soturgáh	*tavile*
miwuyam (I wash.)	*miwuram*
miwuyi (You wash.)	*miwuri*
miwuyad (He washes.)	*miwure*
miwuyim (We wash.)	*miwurim*
miwuyid (You wash.)	*miwurin*
miwuyand (They wash.)	*miwuran*
Bewuy! (Wash!)	*Bewur!*
Bewuyid! (Wash!)	*Bewurin!*
warmgáh	*jun*

Examples:

1- *(U) tanew o bá sábun miwure.*
2- *Do tan tu táriki midouan.*
6- *Tandis e zari ye zanew o ru ye miz gozowte.*
8- *Tu xune neweste o máh o setáre mikewe.*
12- *Báqbun tu deraxtestun kár mikone.*
14- *Pársál be Hendestun raftim, ammá emsál (be) Qebres mirim.*
15- *Hendestun garm-e, ammá Rusiye sard-e.*
17- *Gává o asbá tu tavila-n.*
18- *Bimár junew o puwund.*
20- *Wab bá ham be golestun raftim.*
21- *Dávud zohr do sá'at mixábe, ammá man zohr dah daqiqe mixábam.*
22- *Dastet o bá sábun bewur!*
25- *Wám ci mixori?*
27- *In kárxune xábide.*
29- *Emwab máh tu ásemun-e.*
30- *Tu táriki nemitunam bexunam.*

IDIOMS AND PROVERBS

PROVERB: "*Dozd e nádán mizanad be káhdán.*"
COLLOQUIAL: "*Dozd e nádun mizane be kádun.*"
LITERALLY: An ignorant thief, steals the straw-box.
MEANING: You may use this proverb if someone commits a foolish illegal act. Thus instead of making a big profit from breaking the law, one does not make any profit, or gain any advantage.

LESSON 37

GRAMMAR

SUFFIXES, CONTINUED

1- Suffix "*-gar*"
This suffix added to nouns. The meaning is "one who is engaged in a profession or craft", or "a manufacturer" or "maker" of something. Example:
dorud (wood)………*dorudgar* (carpenter; woodworker)
áhan (iron; metal)….. *áhangar* (blacksmith)
mes (copper)……….. *mesgar* (coppersmith)
ámár (statistics)……. ám*á*rgar (statistician)
zar (gold)………….. *zargar* (goldsmith)

2- Suffix "*-i*" + "*-gar*"…….. "*-gari*"
This suffix is a compound one. It forms new nouns when added to nouns. It may be equivalent of "-ery" or "-ship" in English meaning manufacturing something or it may denote a doctrine dogma, or precept. Example:
áhangari (Ironsmithing/Ironsmith craft; blacksmithing/blacksmith craft)
mesgari (coppersmithing/coppersmith craft)
setam (oppression)…. *setamgari* (oppression; despotism)
Sufi (Sophist)………. *Sufigari* (Sophism)
Masihi (Christian)….. *Masihigari* (Christianity)

3- Suffix "*-i*"
This suffix when added to the name of geographic places, forms substantives denoting relation to that location and or origin. Example:
Rawt (Rasht)……….. *Rawti* (1- Rashtian; a man or woman from Rasht. 2- related with Rasht)
Páris (Paris)……….. *Párisi* (Parisian)
Nawvil (Nashville)… *Nawvili* (Nashvillian)

VOCABULARY

deh, dehkade: (village)
cub: (wood)
dar: (door)
barádar: (brother)
dánestan: (to know)
xáhar: (sister)
piwe: (profession)
del: (1- heart. 2- mind. 3- abdomen. 4- stomach)
qalb: (heart)

wáh: (king; monarch)
dádgar: (just; promoting justice)
ostád: (professor; master craftsman)
wahrestán: (provincial town)
ahl: (resident of…)

Exercise 1 is the key to Exercise 2 and vice versa.

EXERCISE 1: Translate the following sentences into English.

1- *Dorudgar e dehkade javán ast, ammá áhangar pir ast.*
2- *Dorudgar e javán yek zan va se doxtar dárad, ammá áhangar e pir do pesar dárad.*
3- *In dar áhanin ast, ammá án dar cubin ast.*
4- *Holandihá kafw e cubin mipuwand.*
5- *Áhangar bá áhan kár mikonad, ammá mesgar bá mes kár mikonad.*
6- *Barádaraw mesgar ast, ammá amuyaw zargar ast.*
7- *Xáharaw ámárgar ast va ámár xub midánad.*
8- *Dustaw zargar ast, va zargari midánad.*
9- *Áhangari piwe ye saxti ast.*
10- *Zargari piwe ye xub va ásáni ast.*
11- *Piwe ye womá cist?*
12- *Man pezewk hastam, ammá piwe ye u dorudgari ast.*
13- *Mádaraw Masihi ast, ammá az Masihigari cizi nemidánad.*
14- *Pedaraw Sufi nist, ammá az Sufigari xeyli midánad.*
15- *Nemidánam cerá emruz nazd e má nayámad.*
16- *Zargari az mesgari behtar ast.*
17- *Án wáh setamgar bud, ammá in wáh dádgar ast.*
18- *Setamgari bad ast, ammá dádgari xub ast.*
19- *Man Iráni hastam ammá Dávud Ámrikáyi ast.*
20- *In doxtar Faránsavi ast, ammá án doxtar Źáponi ast.*
21- *Án pesar Rawti ast, ammá in pesar Nawvili ast.*
22- *Dánewgáh e womá dar kodám wahr ast?*
23- *Dánewgáh e má dar Tehrán ast, ammá ostádán e má wahrestáni hastand.*
24- *Pedaraw Irlandi ast, ammá mádaraw Ámikáyi ast.*
25- *Mádaram Tehráni bud, ammá pedaram Rawti bud.*
26- *Womá ahl e kojá hastid?*
27- *Man ahl e Gilán hastam, ammá doxtaram ahl e Tehrán ast.*
28- *Pedaraw ahl e kojá ast?*
29- *Pedaraw Párisi ast, ammá mádaraw Engelisi ast.*

30- *Delam dard mikonad.*
31- *Delaw rá suzánd.*
32- *Delam mixáhad be kenár e daryá beravam.*
33- *Delat áw mixáhad yá polo?*
34- *Delam nemixáhad be wahrestán beravam.*
35- *Delam bará ye ostád Jamwid misuzad.*

EXERCISE 2: Translate the following sentences into Persian.

1- The village carpenter is young but the blacksmith is old.
2- The young woodworker has one wife and three daughters, but the old blacksmith has two sons.
3- This door is made of iron but that door is made of wood.
4- The Dutchmen wear wooden shoes.
5- The blacksmith works with iron, but the coppersmith works with copper.
6- His brother is a coppersmith but his uncle is a goldsmith.
7- Her sister is a statistician and she knows statistics well.
8- His friend is a goldsmith and he knows "gold-smith-ing"/goldsmith craft.
9- "Black-smith-ing"/blacksmith craft is a difficult job.
10- "Gold-smith-ing"/goldsmith craft is a good and easy job.
11- What is your line (profession)?
12- I am a physician but his job is woodworking.
13- Her mother is Christian but she does not know anything from Christianity.
14- His father is not a sophist, but he knows a lot about sophism.
15- I don't know why she did not come to us today.
16- "Goldsmithing"/goldsmith craft is better that "coppersmithing"/ coppersmith craft.
17- That king was oppressor, but this king is just.
18- Oppression is bad, but justice is good.
19- I am Iranian but David is American.
20- This girl is French, but that girl is Japanese.
21- That boy is Rashtian, but this boy is Nashvillian.
22- In which city is your university?
23- Our university is in Tehran, but our professors come from provincial towns.
24- Her father is Irish, but her mother is American.

25- My mother was Tehranian, but my father was Rashtian.
26- Where do you come from?
27- I am Guilanian, but my daughter is Tehranian.
28- Where does his father come from?
29- His father is Parisian but his mother is English.
30- My belly aches. I have stomachache.
31- He made her suffer. (He burned her heart.).
32- I would like to (my heart wants to) go to the seaside.
33- Do you like porridge or pilaf?
34- I do not like to go to the provincial town(s).
35- I feel pity for (my heart burns for) master craftsman Jamshid.

EXERCISE 3: Reread all the sentences in Exercise 1 in colloquial Persian.

STANDARD	COLLOQUIAL
dánestan (to know)	*dunestan*
midánam (I know.)	*midunam*
midáni (You know.)	*miduni*
midánad (He/she/it knows.)	*midune*
midánim (We know.)	*midunim*
midánid (You know.)	*midunin*
midánand (They know.)	*midunan*
Bedán! (Know!)	*Bedun!*
dánestam (I knew.), etc	*dunestam*
ostád (professor)	*ostád* (professor)
ostád (master craftsman)	*ustá; ussá*
wahrestán	*wahrestun; wahressun*

Examples:

1- *Dorudgar e dehkade javun-e ammá áhangar pir-e.*
3- *In dar áhani-ye, ammá un dar cubi-ye.*
8- *Dustew zargar-e o zargari midune.*
10- *Zargari piwe ye xub o ásuni-ye.*
15- *Nemidunam cerá emruz piw e má nayumad.*
19- *Man Iruni-yam, ammá Dávud Ámrikáyi-ye.*
22- *Dánewgáh e womá tu kodum wahr-e?*

23- *Dánewgáh e má tu Tehrun-e, ammá ostádán e má wahrestuniyan.*
26- *Womá ahl e kojá-yin?*
27- *Man ahl e Gilánam, ammá doxtaram ahl e Tehrun-e.*
31- *Delew o suzund.*
32- *Delam mixád kenár e daryá beram.*
33- *Delet áw mixád yá polo?*
34- *Delam nemixád be wahrestun beram.*
35- *Delam váse ye usså Jamwid misuze.*

IDIOMS AND PROVERBS

IDIOM: "*Del e xod rá sábun zadan.*"
LITERALLY: "To soap one's belly."
MEANING AND USAGE: To foster wishful thinking. To be under illusion.

Example: "*Bixodi delet o sábun nazan!*"
Literally: Do not soap your belly in vain!
Meaning: Do not be under illusion. That is wishful thinking. That will not come true. "*Delew o sábun zade, sál e dige be Orupá bere!*"
Standard: "*Delaw rá sábun zade, sál e digar be Orupá beravad!*"
Meaning: He fosters wishful thinking that he will go to Europe next year. His plan will not come true.

LESSON 38

GRAMMAR
SUFFIXES, CONTINUED

1 & 2- Suffixes "*-mand*" and "*-var*".

The other forms of these suffixes are "*-umand*" and "*-ávar*". We shall discuss these two suffixes together. Both these suffixes denote "possession of something or quality". However "*-mand*" means possession to a far greater extent than "*-var*". Example:

dánew (knowledge)---*dánewmand* (sage; scientist)
dánewvar (knowledgeable)
áz (avarice; greed)---- *ázmand* (avaricious)
ázvar (greedy)
tan (body)-------------- *tanumand* (colossal)
tanávar (big; corpulent)

Note that you cannot add these suffixes to all nouns as you wish. However, "-*mand*" is a much powerful suffix and it can be coupled with a vast array of nouns. Here are a few other examples:

huw (intelligence)-----*huwmand* (intelligent)
áberu (honor)----------*áberumand* (honorable)
niru (power)----------- *nirumand* (powerful)
dard (pain)------------- *dardmand* (suffering; bereaving)

3- Suffix "*-nák*"

This suffix existed as an independent substantive in old and middle Persian. In modern Persian it is used only as suffix. Used as a prefix it had many examples in middle Persian, some of which we can still use today. It means "bad", "of low descent", and "mediocre". Note a few examples used as prefixes:

nák-manew (of mediocre personality)
nák-toxme (of bad descent, race or breed)
nák-kojá = *nákojá* (a hostile or remote place) (This word is commonly thought to be made of two parts: *ná*+*kojá*, which is not right.)
nák-kas = *nákas* (a villain; mischievous person; a mean person. Again it is commonly thought that this word is made of *ná*+*kas*, which is not right.)

As a suffix it denotes possession of a quality, usually an undesirable one. Example:

xawm (anger; fury)--- *xawmnák* (furious; angry)
anduh (sorrow)-------- *anduhnák* (sorrowful; gloomy)
bim (danger)----------- *bimnák* (dangerous)
dard (pain)------------ *dardnák* (tender; sore; painful)

VOCABULARY

pahlaván: (champion; hero; athlete)
gul: (deception; hoax)
farzand: (son; daughter; offspring)
engár: (as though)
zirá: (because)
feriftan: (to deceive; take in) (present tense root: *ferib-,*)
bim e án miravad ke…: (I am afraid that…)

Exercise 1 is the key to Exercise 2 and vice versa.

EXERCISE 1: Translate the following sentences into English.

1- *Pedaraw mardi dánewmand ast.*
2- *Ázmandi bad ast.*
3- *In deraxt tanumand ast.*
4- *Án pahlaván e tanávar ahl e Gilán ast.*
5- *Pesaraw xeyli huwmand ast.*
6- *Agar huwmand budi, gul nemixordi.*
7- *U zani áberumand ast.*
8- *Máwin e man nirumand ast.*
9- *U zani dardmand ast, zirá farzandaw bimár ast.*
10- *Zahhák wáhi bud nákmanew va nák-toxme.*
11- *Engár az nákojáábád ámade.*
12- *Xeyli nákas ast.*
13- *U javán e nákasi ast. Dustaw rá gul zade ast.*
14- *U ma rá ferift va man saxt xawmnák hastam.*
15- *Pedaraw az (dast e) u saxt xawmnák ast.*
16- *Diruz zamin xord* va aknun páyaw dardnák ast.*
17- *U hafte ye piw záyid, ammá hanuz wekamaw dardnák ast.*
18- *Fardá nazd e dandánpezewk miravam, zirá dandánam dardnák ast.*
19- *Angowtaw dardnák ast va nemitavánad dastkew bepuwad.*
20- *U yek dástán e anduhnák bará ye má goft.*
21- *Zendegi ye u saxt anduhnák ast.*
22- *In kár saxt bimgin (bimnák) ast.*
23- *Dástán e womá saxt dardnák ast.*

24- *Pahlaván gul xord* va wekast xord*.*
25- *Bim e án miravad ke emwab nayáyad.*
26- *U rá gul zadand va be biyábán bordand.*
27- *Delat mixáhad pahlaván bewavi?*
28- *Womá anduhgin hastid zirá gul xordid.*
29- *Ráh tárik bud va u zamin xord*.*
30- *Nákas, be soxan e man guw nemidahad*!*

EXERCISE 2: Translate the following sentences into Persian.

1- His father is a knowledgeable man. His father is a scientist.
2- Greed (avariciousness) is bad.
3- This tree is colossal.
4- That stout (corpulent) champion comes from Guilan (province).
5- His son is very intelligent.
6- If you were intelligent, you would not have been taken in.
7- She is an honorable woman.
8- My car is powerful.
9- She is a suffering woman, because her son (daughter) is ill.
10- Zahak was a king of malignant character and ignoble race.
11- It seems as though he has come from a very remote and hostile place.
12- He is a villain.
13- He is a mischievous young (man). He has deceived his friend.
14- He deceived me and I am very angry.
15- His father is very angry with him.
16- Yesterday she fell and now her leg is painful (sore).
17- Last week she delivered, but her abdomen is still tender.
18- Tomorrow I'll go to the dentist, because my tooth is painful. (My tooth aches.)
19- Her finger is sore, and she cannot wear gloves.
20- She told a sad story for us.
21- His life is very sad.
22- This work is very dangerous.
23- Your story is very painful.
24- The champion was deceived, and he was defeated.
25- I am afraid that he won't come tonight.
26- They deceived him and took him to the desert.
27- Do you wish (want) to become a champion?
28- You are sad because you were cheated.

29- The road was dark and he fell.

30- That mean person won't listen to me!

EXERCISE 3: Reread all the sentences in Exercise 1 in colloquial Persian.

STANDARD	COLLOQUIAL
pahlaván	*pahlevun*
farzand	*bacce*
zirá	*con; con ke*
anduhgin (sad)	*qamgin*
feriftan	*gul zadan*
nákas	*nákes*
saxt (very much)	*xeyli*
bimgin	*xatarnák*
bim e án miravad ke…	*mitarsam ke…*

Examples:

9- *U zani dardmand-e con baccaw bimár-e.*

10- *No colloquial version.*

11- *Engár az nákojáábád umade.*

13- *Javun e nákesi-ye. Dustew o gul zade.*

14- *Man o gul zad o man xeyli xawmginam.*

18- *Fardá piw e dandunpezewk miram, con (ke) dandunam dard mikone.*

19- *Angowtew dard mikone o nemitune dastkew bepuwe.*

20- *Yek dástán e anduhnák váse ye má goft.*

21- *Mitarsam (ke) emwab nayád.*

26- *Un o gul zadan (zadand) o be biyábun bordan.*

27- *Delet mixád pahlevun bewi?*

28- *Womá qamginin, con gul xordin.*

30- *Nákes, be harf e man guw nemide!*

IDIOMS AND PROVERBS

PROVERB: "*Del be del ráh dárad.*"
COLLOQUIAL: "*Del be del ráh dáre.*"
LITERALLY: There is a way from (one) heart to (another) heart.
MEANING AND USAGE: There is a mutual feeling between us. There is telepathy between us.

Example: Suppose you want to call your friend and he/ or she calls you right at that moment. When you pick up the receiver, you may say: "*Del be del ráh dáre!*". He or she would understand that you were thinking about him or her at that moment.

---

*A note regarding the formation and meaning of compound verbs, made of two or more separate words.
In the examples in Exercise 1, you came across compound verbs of this sort: "*zamin xordan*" (to fall); "*gul xordan*" (to be taken in), "*guw dádan*" (to listen). These verbs are very common especially in the colloquial language. Most of them must be learned by heart. To understand the rationale behind formation of these verbs, always think in terms of the basic concept of the component words, rather than their popular meanings, given in the dictionaries. We have already discussed the basic concepts of a few words, such as "*áb*" "*xordan*", etc. The serious student should refer to "*Zarbiz e Pársi*" by the author of this book, for discussion of basic concepts of the Persian words.
A few examples of these compound verbs are given below:

zamin xordan: (to fall)
gul xordan: (to be taken in)
gul zadan: (to deceive; take in; cheat)
guw dádan: (to listen)
guw kardan: (to listen; to follow; obey)
dard kardan: (to ache; to be sore or painful)

LESSON 39

GRAMMAR
SUFFIXES, CONTINUED

1, 2 & 3- Suffixes "*-ásá*", "*-sán*" and "*-vaw*".

These three suffixes when added to substantives form adjectives. They are almost equivalent in meaning. They denote similarity, resemblance or likeness. Example:

pil (elephant)------------------- *pilsán*, *pilásá* (elephantine)
mardom (man; human)--------*mardomsán* (humane; anthropoid)
yek (one; uni-,)----------------- *yeksán* (uniform)
wir (lion)------------------------ *wirsán*, wirásá (leonine)
barq (electricity; light)-------- *barqásá* (very fast)
wir (lion)------------------------ *wirvaw* (leonine)

4- Suffix "*-u*"

This suffix has several meanings:

a) Sign of diminution, affection, equivalent to "-let" and "-ie" in English:
doxtar (girl; daughter)---------*doxtaru* (a little darling girl)
pesar (boy; son)----------------*pesaru* (a little darling boy or son)
báb (father)----------------------*bábu* (dear father)

b) Sign of doer of something:
záyidan (to deliver; give birth)---*zá-u* (a lying-in woman)

c) A pejorative sign of exaggeration, excess or excessiveness. Example:
riw (beard)-----------------------*riwu* (bearded; with filthy beard)
kerm (worm)--------------------*kermu* (rotten and filled with worms)
zaxm (sore; ulcer)-------------- *zaxmu* (covered with dirty sores)
guz (fart; gas)-------------------*guzu* (one who passes lots of gas) (pejorative)
wekam (abdomen)------------- *wekamu* (gluttonous)
kos (vulva) (slang)--------------*kosu* (a girl or woman of loose morality; nymphomaniac)(pejorative)

VOCABULARY

meymun: (monkey; ape)
gune: (type; sort; genus)
jang: (1- war. 2- fight. 3- battle)
sepas: (then; afterward)

jahán: (world)
yád: (memory; remembrance)
yád dáwtan: (to remember)
kasi rá yád dáwtan: (to remember someone)
xar: (donkey; ass)
báz-gawtan: (to return; come back)
jangidan: (to fight)
nevewtan: (to write) (present tense root: *nevis*-,)

Exercise 1 is the key to Exercise 2 and vice versa.

EXERCISE 1: Translate the following sentences into English.

1- *In meymun az gune ye mardomsánán ast.*
2- *Meymunhá xub bázi mikonand.*
3- *Barqásá be xáne raft va bázgawt.*
4- *Doxtaru, kojáyi?*
5- *In zá'u emruz mizáyad.*
6- *Án zá'u bimár ast.*
7- *Án mard e riwu sar e xodaw rá wáne nemikonad.*
8- *U mardán e riwu rá dust nadárad.*
9- *Dar in maqáze hame gune gol dárim.*
10- *Pahlaván Rostam bá Pahlaván Sohráb mijangad.*
11- *Jang e Rostam o Sohráb.*
12- *Dástán e jang e Rostam o Sohráb rá Ferdousi nevewt.*
13- *Án do tan bá ham jangidand, sepas áwti kardand.*
14- *Jang e Jaháni ye dovvom rá be yád nadáram.*
15- *Yád nadáram. = Yádam nist.*
16- *In sib kermu ast, ammá án sib xub ast.*
17- *Pesaraw xeyli jangu ast.*
18- *In xar zaxmu ast.*
19- *Doxtaraw wekamu va cáq ast.*
20- *Mardom e wekamu zud bimár miwavand.*
21- *Bimárestán e má dar Jang e Jaháni ye Dovvom sáxte wod.*
22- *Asb barqásá midavad, ammá xar kond midavad.*
23- *Cand gune meymun miwenási?*
24- *U dars e siyom rá yád nagerefte bud.*
25- *Man dars e siyom rá yád gerefteam.*
26- *Womá Pársi yád migirid, ammá man Engelisi yád migiram.*
27- *Pedaraw rá be yád nadáram.*
28- *Emruz havá sard ast.*
29- *Fardá havá garm miwavad.*
30- *Engár womá ahl e Tehrán-id.*

EXERCISE 2: Translate the following sentences into Persian.

1- This monkey is of the anthropoid genus.
2- The monkeys play well.
3- He went home very quickly (as fast as electricity) and came back.
4- Darling little girl, where are you?
5- This lying-in woman will deliver today.
6- That lying-in woman is sick.
7- That bearded man does not comb his hair (head).
8- She does not like the bearded men.
9- We have all sorts of flowers in this shop.
10- Rustam the hero battles with Sohrab the hero.
11- The battle of Rustam and Sohrab.
12- Ferdowsi wrote the epic of Rustam and Sohrab.
13- They fought with each other, then they made peace.
14- I do not remember the Second World War.
15- I do not remember.
16- This apple has worms in it, but that apple is good.
17- His son is belligerent.
18- This donkey has many sores.
19- His daughter is gluttonous and fat.
20- The gluttonous people become ill soon.
21- Our hospital was built during the Second World War.
22- The horse runs very fast (as fast as electricity), but the donkey runs slowly.
23- How many types of apes do you know?
24- He had not learned the 30th lesson.
25- I have learned the 30th lesson.
26- You learn Persian but I learn English.
27- I do not remember his father.
28- Today it is cold.
29- Tomorrow it will be warm.
30- It seems that (as though) you come from Tehran.

EXERCISE 3: Reread all the sentences in Exercise 1 in colloquial Persian.

STANDARD	COLLOQUIAL
gune (genus)	*gune*
gune (type; sort)	*jur*
sepas	*sepas; ba'd*
jahán	*jahán; donyá*

Examples:

2- *In meymun az gune ye mardomsánán-e.*
5- *In zá'u emruz mizád.*
7- *Un mard e riwu sar e xodew o wune nemikone.*
9- *Tu in maqáze hame jur gol dárim.*
16- *In sib kermu-e, ammá un sib xub-e.*
22- *Asb barqásá midoue, ammá xar kond midoue.*
27- *Pedarew o be yád nadáram.*
29- *Fardá havá garm miwe.*

IDIOMS AND PROVERBS

IDIOM: "*Jang e zargari; Jang e zargari kardan.*" (noun & verb)
Example: "*Jang e zargari mikonand.*"
LITERALLY: They fight a fight of the goldsmiths.
MEANING: They are truly friends and have common interests, but they have put up a false fight to deceive people. Use this idiom when you think that two people are having a fight in order to deceive people.

LESSON 40

GRAMMAR

SUFFIXES, CONTINUED

The last suffix that we discuss is a very complex one. We shall limit ourselves here to a very brief exposition of this suffix.

This suffix may take many forms, but for the beginner we shall deal with only two of its forms:

-a (standard); *-e* (colloquial)

-ak; -ag; -eg

This suffix may be added to substantive forming new words. It may impart several meanings to the base word. Here we shall discuss only the most important meanings of this suffix.

1- Sign of diminution. Example:
wahr (town; city)---------------*wahrak* (township; a small town)
tawt (a bucket; basin)----------*tawtak* (bottle-cap; little basin)
doxtar (a girl)-------------------*doxtarak* (a little girl)

2- Sign of insignificance, worthlessness, uselessness, and mediocrity.
mard (man)--------------------- *mardak* (a worthless or insignificant man)
áxund (a clergy)--------------- *áxundak* (a mediocre clergy)
zan (a woman)----------------- *zanak* (a worthless woman)
xar (ass; donkey)----------------*xarak* (a bad ass (donkey); a little bad ass (donkey))

3- Sign of similitude.
cawm (eye)-------------------- *cawma, cewme* (a spring of water)
barg (a leaf)------------------- *barge* (a coupon; ticket; voucher)
dast (hand)--------------------- *daste* (a handle)
riw (beard)----------------------*riwe* (root)
pá (foot; leg)--------------------*páye* (leg of a table, etc)
pestán (breast)------------------*pestának* (1- teat. 2- pacifier)
zamin (land; ground)---------- *zamina* (background)

4- Forming nouns from adjectives:
zard (yellow)------------------- *zardak* (carrot)
zard (yellow)------------------- *zarde* (egg yolk)
sorx (red)-----------------------*sorxak* (measles)
sabz (green)---------------------sa*b*ze (1- grass; lawn. 2- brunet; brunette)

sefid (white)-------------------- *sefide* (albumen; sclera)
pahn (wide)---------------------*pahne* (field; spectrum)

5- Sign of a measure (of volume, time, etc)
wab (night)----------------------*yek wabe* (of one night duration)
ruz (day)-------------------------*do ruze* (of two days duration)
sál (year)-------------------------*yek sále* (of one year duration; one year of age)
mowt (fist)---------------------- *mowte* (handful; fistful)

Note: The student must know that there are many more suffixes and prefixes in the Persian language. However a complete discussion of all these prefixes and suffixes is beyond the scope of this book.

VOCABULARY

botri: (a bottle)
seft: (hermetically closed; hard)
bihude: (in vain)
dar raftan: (to escape)
patyáre: (1- anticreation. 2- bad. 3- catastrophic)
badbaxt: (unfortunate; poor)
gom kardan: (to lose)
gom wodan: (to be lost)
kuze: (a clay pitcher)
setabr: (thick)
názok: (thin)
makidan: (to suck)
bur: (blond)
jangal: (forest; jungle)

Exercise 1 is the key to Exercise 2 and vice versa.

EXERCISE 1: Translate the following sentences into English.

1- *Ammeam dar wahrak e Ekbátán miziyad.*
2- *Má dar wahrak e Teylor mizistim.*
3- *Tawtak e sar e botri qermez ast.*
4- *Tawtak e sar e botri seft nist.*
5- *Doxtarak miraqsad.*
6- *Pesarak doxtarak rá busid.*
7- *Án áxundak mardom rá miferibad.*
8- *Áxundakán mardom rá miferiband.*
9- *Mardak xeyli bihude migoft*.*
10- *Mardake darraft.*
11- *Án zanake paryáre ast. (pejorative)*
12- *Xarak e badbaxt bár mikawad.*

13- *Nazdik e xáne ye má dar Bujun yek cewme hast.*
14- *Áriyá áb e cewme rá dust dárad.*
15- *Dávud barge ye xarid e máwin rá gom kard.*
16- *U dar jangal gom wod.*
17- *U angowtaraw rá gom kard, ammá sepas án rá yáft.*
18- *Boro, gom wo! (pejorative)*
19- *Daste ye kuze wekast.*
20- *Yek daste mardom dar kuce midavand.*
21- *Daste-daste be didár e u raftand.*
22- *Riwe ye án deraxt setabr ast.*
23- *Riwe ye má dar Irán ast.*
24- *Páye ye miz názok ast.*
25- *Bacce pestának mimakad.*
26- *Zamine ye in párce ábi ast, ammá zamine ye án párce qermez ast.*
27- *Susan zarde dust dárad, ammá Dávud sefide dust dárad.*
28- *Áriyá sabze ast ammá dustaw bur ast.*
29- *Yekwabe be Wikágo miravad.*
30- *Yek-máhe in ketáb rá xánd!*
31- *Do sale Pársi yád gereft (ámuxt).*
32- *Án pesar cahár-sále ast.* **
33- *Man panjáh-o-do sále-am.* **
34- *Yek mowte berenj poxt.*
35- *U ma rá mowt zad.*

EXERCISE 2: Translate the following sentences into Persian.

1- My aunt lives in Ekbatan township.
2- We used to live in Taylor township.
3- The bottle-cap is red.
4- The bottle-cap is not hermetically closed.
5- The little girl is dancing.
6- The little boy kissed the little girl.
7- That mean clergy deceives the people.
8- Those mean clergymen deceive the people.
9- The little man was talking in vain.
10- That mean man escaped.
11- That mean woman is vicious.
12- The poor little donkey carries (pulls) a load.
13- There is a spring near our house in Bujune.
14- Ariya likes the spring water.
15- David lost the sheet (document) of the car purchase.
16- She was lost in the forest.
17- He lost his ring, but later he found it.
18- Go, get lost!
19- The handle of the pitcher broke.
20- A group of people are running in the street.

21- Groups of people went to visit him.
22- The root of that tree is thick.
23- Our root is in Iran.
24- The leg of the table is thin.
25- The baby sucks the pacifier.
26- The background of this fabric is blue, but the background of that fabric is red.
27- Susan likes egg-yolk, but David likes egg-white.
28- Ariya is brunet, but his friend is blonde.
29- She goes to Chicago in one night.
30- He read this book in one month.
31- He learned Persian in two years.
32- That boy is four years old.
33- I am 52 years old.
34- She cooked a handful of rice.
35- He boxed me.

EXERCISE 3: Reread all the sentences in Exercise 1 in colloquial Persian.

STANDARD	COLLOQUIAL
pestán	*pestun*
pestának	*pestunak*
bihude	*bixodi*
setabr	*koloft*
mardake	*mardike* (slang)
zanake	*zanike* (slang)
makidan (to suck)	*mikidan*
mimakam (I suck.)	*mimikam*
Bemak! (Suck!)	*Bemik!*
makidam (I sucked.)	*mikidam*

Examples:

3- *Ammeam (ammam) tu wahrak e Ekbátán zendegi mikone.*
6- *Pesarak doxtarak o busid.*
7- *Un áxundak mardom o gul mizane.*
9- *Mardak xeyli bixodi migoft.*
11- *Zanike patyára-s. (pejorative)*
14- *Áriyá áb e cewma ro dust dáre.*
16- *Tu jangal gom wod.*
20- *Ye daste mardom tu kuce midouan.*
22- *Riwe ye un deraxt koloft-e.*
25- *Bacce pestunak mimike.*
28- *Áriyá sabzas, ammá dustew bur-e.*

29- *Yekwabe be Wikágo mire.*

30- *Ye-máhe in ketáb o xund.*

32- *Un pesar cár-sála-s.*

33- *Man panjá-o-do-sálam-e.*

IDIOMS AND PROVERBS

PROVERB: "*Ostád beresán!*"
COLLOQUIAL: "*Ussá beresun!*"
LITERALLY: The master craftsman, make it sufficient or enough!
MEANING AND USAGE: When you are short of money, materials or supplies, and someone (usually your superior or customer) compels you to perform the job short of funds or supplies, you may say "*Ussá beresun!*", or "*Ussá beresun ke nist!*".

---

*See past continuous tense. By adding prefix "*mi-,*" to the simple past tense, one forms past continuous tense. Example: *Mizistim*. (We used to live; We were living); *Migoft*. (He/she used to say; He/she was talking or saying.)

**The formula for telling age of the people:

1- Number of years + *sále* + *budan*
   Án pesar <u>*dah-sále-ast*</u>. (That boy is 10 years old.)
2- number of years + *sál* + *dáwtan*:
   Án pesar <u>*dah sál dárad*</u>. (That boy is 10 years old.)
3- number of years + *sále*
   Yek doxtar e wánzdah-sále. (A 16-year-old girl.)

LESSON 41

SYNTAX IN THE PERSIAN LANGUAGE
"UNLIMITED FREEDOM"
FREE ORDERING

We have already discussed two major features of the Persian language, i.e. the use of prefixes and suffixes. By combining substantives, and verbs with prefixes and suffixes one may obtain a vast array of new words. In this last lesson we shall discuss another major feature of the Persian language, i.e. "the easiness of syntax".

The student might already have noted that in the Persian exercises, the place of various elements or the sequence of words is very liberal. We shall focus on this characteristic of the Persian language by citing a comparative example.

> "Yesterday morning, a lucky man gave his beautiful wife, a few red roses in a golden box."

Note that in standard English the sequence of the words in this sentence cannot be changed except for taking the adverb of time from the beginning of the sentence to the end. However in poetry one may have some limited freedom.

Now we shall translate this sentence into Persian and show that "free ordering" gives one unlimited freedom in producing various effects and nuances in the Persian language.

"*Diruz bámdád, mard e xowbaxti be zan e zibáyaw cand gol e sorx dar quti ye zarrini dád*."

1 2 3 4 5 6

1- adverb of time; 2- subject; 3- indirect object; 4- direct object; 5- adverb of place; 6- verb.

Note that first of all you may change the sequence of the words in components 2, 3, 4, and 5 as you wish. Thus:

2- *mard e xowbaxti*--------------------- *xowbaxt mardi*
3- *be zan e zibáyaw*-------------------- *be zibá zanaw*
4- *cand gol e sorx*--------------------- *sorx goli cand; cand sorx goli*
5- *dar quti ye zarrini*------------------- *dar zarrin qutiyi*

In each instance by placing the adjective before the noun, you emphasize the adjective more, and give the sentence a literary style.

Further note that you may place any numbered component anywhere in the sentence that you like, thus bringing about different shades of meaning not easily translatable into other languages. I shall give a few examples below:

1- *Xowbaxt mardi diruz bámdád cand gol e sorx dar quti ye zarrini be zan e zibáyaw dád.*
2- *Zan e zibáyaw rá xowbaxt mardi diruz bámdád gol e sorxi cand dar quti ye zarrini dád.*
3- *Mard e xowbaxti cand gol e sorx dar quti ye zarrini diruz bámdád be zan e zibáyaw dád.*

Thus there is unlimited freedom in syntax in the Persian language. Even the place of the verb which is generally at the end of the sentence can be manipulated, especially in poetry. By studying the Persian literature especially the poetry the student will get the feeling of various syntactical orders. Therefore by having unlimited freedom in word-ordering various effects are produced according to one's desire. However it will take some time for the student who is used to the rigid word order of other languages, to float freely on the immense and powerful ocean of the Persian language. So although it may seem confusing at first but with perseverance you will eventually enjoy one of the rare languages in the world with its exceptional literary treasures.

A short note is in order here, regarding the alphabet. The alphabet in which the Persian language is presently written is a modified version of the Arabic alphabet. It is important to know that the Persian language is one of the Indoeuropean languages, developed from the Sanskrit, Avestan and Old Persian. The Persian language is not a branch of the Semitic languages. The present day alphabet is totally inadequate and unsuitable for transcription of the Persian language and the innumerable Iranian dialects. This alphabet is a major stumbling block for the Iranian people let alone the foreign students of the language. A phonetic alphabet like Avestan alphabet or Sanskrit is far more suitable for this language and its dialects. For the student who is eager to read Persian in its present-day modified Arabic alphabet, however it is quite easy at this stage to learn transliteration of the phonetic alphabet used in this book, into the Arabic alphabet. Any educated Iranian, could teach you how to transliterate the phonetic alphabet that you already know, into the Arabic alphabet.

LITERATURE PROBE

1

DOZDGIRI YE MOLLÁ

Molla's Catching a Thief

1- *Wabi Mollá va zanaw xábide budand*. (Molla and his wife were sleeping a night.)
2- *Mollá nágahán az xáb parid*. (Molla woke up, all of a sudden.)
3- *Hame já xámuw bud o hic ávázi wanide nemiwod*. (Everywhere was quiet and no noise could be heard.)
4- *Mollá zanaw rá takán dáde u rá bidár kard o goft*. (Molla woke up his wife, by shaking her and told her.)
5- "*Ey zan, dozd be xáne ye má ámade!*" ("Hey wife, a thief has broken into our house!")
6- *Zan e Mollá goft: "Man ke hic sar o sedáyi nemiwenavam."* (Molla's wife said: "I do not hear any noise!"
7- *Mollá goft: "Ári, magar na in ast ke miguyand dozd hic sar o sedáyi nemikonad? Pas be xáne ye má ham dozd ámade!"* (Molla said: "Yes, isn't it true that thieves do not make any noise? Then a thief has broken into our house!")

2

BU YE ÁW

The Smell of Porridge.

1- *Ruzi Mollá be zanaw goft: "Yek áw e xowbu va xowmazze bará ye man bepaz, emwab mehmán dárim."* (Once Molla told his wife: "Make a good-smelling and good-tasting porridge for me, tonight, because we will have guests.")
2- *Hanuz soxan e Mollá be páyán nareside bud ke kasi dar zad.* (Molla had not finished talking yet, that somebody knocked at the door)
3- *Zan e Mollá dar rá báz kard*. (Molla's wife answered (opened) the door.)
4- *Pesar e hamsáye goft: "Mádaram in kása rá dáde va gofte, agar áw poxtid, yek káse ham be má bedahid!"* (The neighbor's son said: "My mother (has

sent me with) this bowl and said that if you cook porridge, give us a bowl of it too!")

5- *Mollá wegeftzade goft: "Nemidánestam ke áw e napoxte ham bu dárad!!"* (Molla said, deeply surprised: "I did not know that uncooked porridge (emits) odor (smell) too!!"

3
MÁH E NOU
The New Moon

8- *Az Mollá porsidand: "Máh e nou ke miáyad, máh e kohne rá ce mikonand?"* (Some people asked Molla: "What is done to (made of) the old moon, when the new moon comes?")

1- *Mollá pásox dád: "Máhhá ye kohne rá dar hávan kubide, dar ásemán páwide setáre mikonand!!"* (Molla answered: "The old moons are pounded and powdered in a mortar, and scattered in the sky (thus) making stars!!"

4
BAHÁNE YE MOLLÁ
Molla's Excuse

1- *Ruzi zan e hamsáye be xáne ye Mollá ámad o goft*: (One day the neighbor's wife came to Molla's house and asked:)

2- *"Rismánat rá be man be vám bede, mixáham ruyaw raxt pahn konam.*" (Lend me your clothes-line, I would like to dry my clothes on it, by hanging them on it.")

3- *Mollá goft: "Emruz ru ye rismánam arzan pahn kardeam, boro fardá biyá!"* (Molla replied: "Today, I have spread millet on my clothes-line (to dry them), go and come (back) tomorrow!")

5
XERAD E MOLLÁ

Molla's Wisdom

1- *Ruzi Mollá zir e deraxt e gerdu xábide bud.* (One day Molla was sleeping under a walnut tree.)
2- *Gerduyi az deraxt oftáde be sar e Mollá xord*. (A walnut fell off and hit Molla's head.)
3- *Mollá az xáb parid o dasti be saraw kewid o goft*: (Molla woke up and put his hand on his head and said:)
4- *"Xodá rá wokr ke zir e deraxt e xarboze naxábide budam!"* (Thanks God, that I did not sleep under the melon tree!")

6
MOLLÁ VA SOXAN E MARDOM
Molla and People's Comments

1- *Ruzi Mollá va pesaraw bá xarewán az deh be wahr miraftand*. (One day Molla and his son were going from the village to the town, taking their donkey with them.)
2- *Tani cand mardom dar ráh be ánán barxordand*. (A few people met them on the road.)
3- *Yeki goft: "Ce xari hastand in pedar o pesar ke piyáde miravand, va hic yek bar xar savár nistand."* (One (of those people) said: "This father and son are such stupid persons, although they have a donkey, they are going on foot!")
4- *Pas Mollá bar xar savár wod va pesaraw be donbál e u ráh sepord.* (Then Molla mounted the donkey and his son started to walk behind him.)
5- *Dar ráh mardomi digar be ánán barxordand*. (On the way some other people met them.)
6- *Pas yeki az ánán goft: "Ce piremard e tanbal o xodxáhi!"* (Then (one of those people) said: "Such a lazy and selfish old man!")
7- *"Pesar e javán rá piyáde borde, xod saváre miravad!"* ((He makes) the young son to go on foot, but he rides the donkey!")
8- *Pas Mollá az xar piyáde wode pesar rá bar xar savár karde be ráh oftádand*. (Then Molla dismounted, and made his son to ride the donkey and they set out on the road.)

9- *Dar ráh be mardomi digar barxordand ke con Mollá rá pey e xar raván didand, yeki goft*: (On the road, some other people met them, and as they saw Molla was walking behind the donkey one (of them) said:)

10- *"Ce pesar e tanbal o tanásáni ke pedar e piraw piyáde miravad va javán e niurmand bar xar savár ast!"* (Such a lazy and self-indulgent son, whose old father goes on foot, but the young robust man, rides the donkey!"

11- *Pas in bár Mollá bá pesaraw har do bar xar savár wodand, o ráh sepordand*. (Then this time Molla and his son both mounted the donkey and set out on the road.)

12- *Pas dar ráh mardomi digar be ánán residand o yeki goft*: (On the way some other people encountered them, and one of them said:)

13- *"Ce mardom e setamgari xodá áfaride! Do mard e tandorost e qulpeykar bar powt e xar e láqari savár wodeand!"* ("Such oppressor people, has God created! Two healthy corpulent (gigantic) men, riding a lean donkey!")

14- *Pas Mollá be pesaraw goft: "Az xar piyáde wo!" Pesar forud ámad*. (Then Molla told his son: "Dismount from the donkey!" The son dismounted.)

15- *Ángáh har do xar rá baqal karde be ráh oftádand*. (Then both of them carried (hugged) the donkey on their arms and set out on the road.)

16- *Báz tani cand az mardom be ánán barxordand va yeki goft*: (Again they encountered some people on the road, and one of them said:)

17- *"Pedar o pesari xartar az inán nadideam. Be jáy e in ke bar xar savár wavand, xar rá savári midahand!!"* ("I have never seen more stupid father and son than these. Instead of riding the donkey, they are giving the donkey a ride!!")

18- *Mollá xar o pesaraw rá vel karde, do dastaw rá bar sar gerefte faryád zad: "Mordom az dast e mardom, ke harce mikonam, yek cizi miguyand!"* (Molla let go of the donkey and his son, holding his head with both hands shouted: Oh! These people are killing me, no matter what I do they say something else.)

7
XERAD E MOLLÁ
Molla's Logic

1- *Ruzi Mollá be xáne ye hamsáye raft o goft: "Dig e bozorgat rá be man be vám bede, mixáham áw bepazam."* (One day Molla went to the neighbor's

house and said: “Lend me your big cooking-pot, I would like to cook porridge.”)

2- *Fardá zan e hamsáye be xáne ye Mollá ámad o goft: “Án digi rá ke be vám gerefte budi, pas bede!”* (The day after, the neighbor’s wife came to Molla’s house and said: “Give me back the pot that you had borrowed!”)

3- *Mollá yek dig e kucak darun e dig e bozorg gozáwt o án rá be zan pas dád.* (Molla put a small pot inside the big pot, and gave it to the woman.)

9- *Zan az Mollá porsid: “In dig e kucak cist?”* (The woman asked Molla: “What is this little pot?”)

4- *Mollá goft: “Dig e womá xáne ye má záyid!” Zan e hamsáye goft: “Dast e womá dard nakonad!”* (Molla said: “Your pot gave birth to a little pot, while at our place!” The neighbor’s wife said: “Thank you very much!”)

5- *Dobáre Mollá be xáne ye hamsáye raft o goft:…(mánand e womáre ye 1)* (Again Molla went to the neighbor’s house and said:…(like number 1) (Repeat #1 to #5 three times)

6- *Dobáre zan e hamsáye be xáne ye Mollá raft o goft: “Digi rá ke be vám gerefte budi pas bede!”* (Again the neighbor’s wife went to Molla’s house and said: “Give me back, the pot that you had borrowed.”)

7- *Mollá pásox dád: “Diruz dig e bozorgat be hangám e záyemán mord!!”* (Molla replied: “Yesterday your big pot died at the time of delivery!!”)

8- *Zan e hamsáye faryád kewid o goft: “Mollá engár to diváne wodeyi. Dig ke bacce nemizáyad!!”* (The neighbor’s wife cried and shouted at Molla: “Molla it seems as though you have gone crazy. A pot does not give birth to baby-pots!!”)

9- *Mollá goft: “Cerá har ruz ke digat mizáyid, bacceháyaw rá be xáne ye xodat mibordi, ammá aknun ke dige-mádarat morde sar e man dád mikewi!?”* (Molla said: “Why every time that your mother-pot gave birth to a baby you took the baby-pots to your house, but now that your mother-pot has died, you shout at me!?”)

How to use these glossaries:

Each word is followed by a parenthesis, showing what part of speech that particular word is.

n = noun
adj = adjective
v = verb
adv = adverb
conj = conjunction
prep = preposition
pron = pronoun
vi = intransitive verb
vt = transitive verb

a "/" means that the word following "/" may replace the word preceding "/", making a new word. Example:

báz kardan/wodan means that: *báz kardan* (vt)
báz wodan (vi)

a [….] means that the word is made by the author.

The present tense root of some of the common verbs is given in the Persian-English glossary.
Note that these two appendices are not meant to be dictionaries.

Persian-English Glossary

A

abá: cloak
abr: cloud
abri: cloudy
abru: eyebrow
abzár: tool; instrument
adas: lentil
afkandan: to throw; to toss
Sang dar áb afkandan bad ast.: Throwing stones in the water is bad.
Sang dar áb biyafkan!: Throw a stone in the water!
Nayafkan!: Do not throw!
Aknun sang dar áb miyafkanam.: I throw a stone in water.
Nemiyafkanam.: I do not throw.
Diruz sang dar áb afkandam.: Yesterday I threw a stone in water.
Nayafkandam.: I did not throw.
afruxtan: to light; ignite
Ceráq afruxtan xub ast.: lighting a lamp is good.
Ceráq biyafruz!: Light a lamp!
Nayafruz!: Do not light!
Aknun ceráq miyafruzam.: light a lamp.
Nemiyafruzam.: I do not light.
Diruz ceráq afruxtam.: I lighted a lamp yesterday.
Ceráq nayafruxtam.: I did not light a lamp.
afsordan: to be depressed
Cerá afsordeyi?: why are you sad?
afsus!: Alas!
afwándan: to sow; sprinkle; scatter
Gandom afwándan xub ast.: Sowing wheat is good.
Gandom dar zamin biyafwán!: Sow wheat in the earth!
Nayafwán!: Do not sow/ sprinkle!
Aknun gandom dar zamin miyafwánam.: I am sowing wheat in the earth now.
Nemiyafwánam.: I do not sow/ sprinkle.
Diruz gandom dar zamin afwándam.
I sowed wheat in the earth yesterday.
Gandom nayafwándam.: I did not sow wheat.
afzudan: to add; increase
Máh fezáyad.: The moon waxes.
Do rá be do biyafzáy!: Add two and two!
Miyafzáyam.: I add.

Afzudam.: I added.
agar: if
agarce: although
aknun: now
aks: photo; picture
alaf: grass; weed
alak: a sieve; sifter
alangu: bracelet; anklet
alborz: Alburz mountain
almás: diamond
ambár: store-room; stock
ammá: but
amme: aunt; paternal aunt
amu: uncle; paternal uncle
anár: pommegranate
anbán: a big sack
anbár: store-room; stock
anbáwtan: to stack; store; stockpile
Gandom miyanbáram.: I store wheat.
anbor: pincers
Átaw rá bá anbor begir!: Hold the live charcoal with pincers.
anbuh: swarm; a multitude of
andám: limb; member
andámhá: limbs; members
andarun: in; within; inside
andáxtan: to throw; cast; toss
andáze: size
In pirhan andáze ye man nist.: This shirt is not my size.
andiwe: thought
anduh: sadness; sorrow; grief
anduxtan: to acquire; accumulate
Pul biyanduz!: Accumulate money!
Pul nayanduz!: Do not collect money!
Aknun pul miyanduzam.: I collect or acculate money.
Nemiyanduzam.: I do not collect.
Diruz pul anduxtam.: I collected money yesterday.
Diruz pul nayanduxtam.: I did not accumulate money yesterday.
angabin: honey
angowt: finger; toe
angowtar: a ring
angowtáne: a thimble
Angowtáne dast mikonad.: She wears a thimble.
angur: grapes
Angur mixori?: Do you eat grapes?
anjám: finish; end; completion
Kár rá be anjám resándam.: I finished the work.
anjir: a fig
anjoman: a club; society; assembly
ankabut: a spider
aqd: marriage contract
Doxtaraw rá aqd kard.: He married his daughter to…
aql: wisdom
Aql nadárad.: He/ She is not wise.
araq: booze; hard liquor
Araq mixorad.: He drinks booze.
araq: sweat; perspiration

Araq kardam.: I sweated.

arre: a saw

arus: a bride
Arus xowgel ast.: The bride is beautiful.

arusak: a puppet; doll
Arusak xaridi?: Did you buy a doll?

arusi: wedding; marriage ceremony

arzan: millet

arzán: cheap; inexpensive

arzidan: to cost
In ketáb 10 Tumán miyarzad.: This book costs 10 Tumans.
Nemiyarzad.: It does not cost. It is not worth

asá: walking stick
Asáyaw wekast.: His walking stick broke.

asb: a horse

atr: perfume
Be xodaw atr zade.: She applied perfume to herself. She wore a perfume.

atse: sneeze

avaz: instead
Avaz e man boro!: Go instead of me!
Pirhanat rá bá pirhan e man avaz kon!: Exchange your shirt with my shirt!

avval: first

awk: tears; teardrop

awnuse: sneeze; sneezing
Bacce awnuse mikonad.: The child sneezes.

axm: frown; frowning
Axm nakon!: Do not frown; Don't make a sullen face!

axte: castration; caponize; spay; castrated; caponized; spayed
axte kardan: castrate, caponize; spay
Xorus rá axte kard.: He castrated the rooster.

az: from; of

aździhá: dragon; monster

Á

áb: water; juice
Áb e xordan dári?: Do you have drinking water?

ábád: cultivated; prosperous
In wahr ábád ast.: This city is prosperous.

ábádi: village
Án ábádi dur ast.: That village is far.

áberu: honor
Áberuyaw raft.: He was disgraced.
ábestan: pregnant
Doxtaraw ábestan wod.: His daughter became pregnant.
ábi: blue
In pirhan ábi ast.: This shirt is blue.
áble: vesicle; bleb; smallpox
Able gerefte.: He has caught smallpox.
Ábleru ast.: His face is pockmarked.
ábnabát: candy; sweets
Ábnabát nemixáham.: I don't want candies.
ábtani: swimming; washing; bathing
Dar daryá ábtani kardim.: We bathed in the sea.
ábyári: irrigation
Zamin rá ábyári mikonam.: I irrigate the land.
ádam: man; person
ádat: habit
Be sarmá ádat dáram.: I am used to cold weather.
ádáms: chewing gum
áfaridan: to create
Xodá ferewte rá áfarid.: God created the angels.
áfarin!: Bravo!
áftáb: sun; sunlight
ágáh: aware; informed
áhak: lime; limestone
Áhak seft wod.: The lime hardened.
áhan: iron; metal
Áhan zang zad.: The iron is rusted.
áhang: decision
áhang: melody
Áhang e xubi zad.: He played a nice tune.
áhangar: blacksmith
Áhangar javán ast.: The blacksmith is young.
áheste: slowly; gently
Áheste boro: Go slowly!
áhu: a deer
ájor: a brick
álu: plum
áludan: to pollute; smear
Áb rá álude nakon!: Do not pollute the water!
álude: polluted; smeared
ámadan: to come; arrive
Be xáne ye womá ámadan xub ast.: It is a pleasure to come to your place (or house).
Biyá!: Come!; Come on!
Nayá!: Do not come!
Emruz be xáne ye womá miyáyam.: I come to your house today.
Nemiyáyam.: I do not come.
Diruz be xáne ye womá ámadam.: I came to your place yesterday.
Nayámadam.: I did not come.

Elsewhere in the text:
Birun ámad.: He came out.
Báz ámad.: She came again.
Nayámad.: He did not come.
Ámadeam.: I have come.
Ámad-e.: He has come.
Nayámade.: He/ she has not come.
ámáde: ready; prepared
Cáy ámáde ast.: Tea is ready.

ámorzidan: to forgive; bless; pardon
Xodá pedaraw rá biyámorzad!: May god bless his father!

ámuxtan: to teach; to learn
Pawtu biyámuz!: Learn or teach Pashtu!
Pawtu nayámuz!: Do not learn/ or teach Pashtu!
Aknun Pawtu miyámuzam.: I learn Pashtu now.
Diruz Pawtu ámuxtam.: I learned Pashtu yesterday.
Nayámuxtam.: I did not learn or teach.

ámuzegár: teacher

án: that; it

ánce: whatever
Ánce gofti fahmidam.: I understoor what(ever) you said.

ángáh: then; after

ánjá: there

áqá: Mr. (as title)

áqáz: beginning; start
Ruz rá bá namáz áqáz mikonim.: We begin the day with prayer.

áqel: wise
Doxtar e áqeli ast.: She is a wise girl.

áquw: bosom; hug; embrace
Doxtaraw rá dar áquw gereft.: He hugged his daughter.

árám: slowly; gently
Árám begu!: Say slowly!

árástan: to embellish
Arus rá miyáráyam.: I embellish the bride.

árd: flour

áre: yes; certainly

árezu: wish; desire
Árezu dárad pesaraw rá bebinad.: She wishes to visit her son.

ári = áre

árváre: jaw
Árváreaw dard mikonad.: His jaw is painful.

ásán: easy
In dars ásán ast.: This lesson is easy.

ásáyew: rest; comfort
Ásáyew nadárad.: He is restless.

ásemán: sky; heaven

ásiyáb: a mill; windmill

ásiyábán: mill-operator

ástin: a sleeve

ásude: at ease; relieved
Ásude wodam.: I am relieved.

átaw: fire
Átaw kard.: He made a fire. He started a fire.

Xáne átaw gereft.: The house caught fire.

átawbázi: bonfire
Átawbázi kardim.: We made a bonfire.

átew = átaw

ávardan: to bring
Áb biyávar!: Bring water! Fetch water!
Áb nayávar!: Do not fetch water!
Aknun áb miyávaram!: I bring water now.
Aknun áb nemiyávaram.: I do not bring or fetch water now.
Diruz áb ávardam.: Yesterday I brought water.
Diruz áb nayávardam.: I did not fetch water yesterday.

áváre: wandering; homeless
(Az xáne) áváre wod.: He became homeless.

áváz: song; singing; sound; voice

ávázexán: singer

ávixtan: to hang; suspend
Raxt rá biyáviz!: Hang the clothes!
Aknun raxt rá miyávizam.: I hang the clothes now.
Nemiyávizam.: I do not hang.
Sib az deraxt ávizán ast.: The apple is hanging on the tree.

áw: porridge

áweq: lover; in love
Pesaraw áweq wode.: His son is in love.

áwkár: evident; visible

áwná: knowing; acquainted; acquaintance; familiar
Bá pedaraw áwná hastam.: I know his father.

áwnáyi: familiarity; acquaintance
Áwnáyi bá womá xub ast.: It is good to know you.

áwoftan: to dishevel; disturb
Bád muyaw rá miyáwubad.: The wind dishevels her hair.

áwti: peace
Báham áwti kardand.: They made peace.

Áx!: Ouch!

áxar: end; last

áyande: coming; future
Sál e áyande nazd e womá miyáyam.: I will come to you next year.
Hafte ye áyande.: Next week.

áyene: mirror

áyin: customs; tradition

ázar: fire

ázád: free
Ázádi xub ast.: Freedom is good.

ázár: pain; suffering
Dard mará ázár midahad.: I suffer from pain.

ázmudan: to try; test
In yeki rá biyázmáy!: Try this one!

B

bacce: child; infant; son; daughter
bad: bad
badi: badness; wickedness
Be u badi kard.: He mistreated him.
baháne: pretense; excuse
bahár: spring season
bahr: portion; part; share
Bahrám: Bahram
balá: plight; catastrophe
balqur: groats; bulgur
bam: low, as voice
banafwe: pansy; violet
band: tie; lace
Káqaz rá bá band bast.: He tied the papers with a string or band.
bandar: harbor; port
bande: slave; serf
banná: mason
baqal: bosom; hug; chest
bar: on; upon
Ketáb rá bar miz begozár!: Put the book on the table!
bar: chest; breast; bosom
Dars rá az bar xánd.: He recited the lesson by heart.
bar: fruit
barak: a sort of woolen fabric
barábar: vis-á-vis
barádar: brother
bará ye…: for…
bardáwtan: to pick up; take
In rá mitavánam bardáram. = In rá tavánam bardáwt.: I can pick up this one.
Bardár!: Pick up!; Take!
Barmidáram.: I pick up.; I take.
Diruz qalam rá bardáwtam.: Yesterday, I picked up the pen.
barf: snow
barg: leaf
bargawtan: to return
Bargard!: Return!
barq: electricity; lightning
barre: a lamb
barxástan: rise (vi); get up
Barxiz!: Get up!
Barmaxiz!: Do not get up!
Aknun barmixizam.: I get up now.
Barnemixizam.: I do not get up.
Diruz barxástam.: I got up yesterday.
Az xáb barxiz!: Get up from sleep!
Diruz barnaxástam.: I did not get up yesterday.
barxi: some
Barxi mardom mehrabánand: Some people are kind.
barzegar: peasant; farmer
bas: enough
Bas ast!: It is enough!

bastan: to shut; close; bind
Dar rá bastan ásán ast.: Shutting the door is easy.
Dar rá beband!: Shut the door!
Dar rá naband!: Do not shut the door!
Aknun dar rá mibandam.: I shut the door now.
Mibandam.: I shut.
Aknun dar rá nemibandam.: I do not shut the door now.
Diruz dar rá bastam.: Yesterday I shut the door.
Diruz dar rá nabastam.: Yesterday, I did not shut the door.

bastar: bed; bedding

baxt: luck; fortune

baxwidan: to give; donate
Baxwidan xub ast.: Giving for free is good.
Do Tumán be man bebaxw!: Give me 2 Tumans as a gift!
Nabaxw! Do not give for free!
Do Tumán be to mibaxwam.: I give you 2 Tumans for free.
Nemibaxwam.: I do not give for free.
Diruz do Tumán be to baxwidam.: I gave you 2 Tumans yesterday.
Diruz do Tumán be to nabaxwidam.: I did not give you 2 Tumans yesterday.

baxwidan: to pardon
To rá baxwidam.: I forgave you. I pardoned you. I gave you something for free.
To rá nemibaxwam.: I do not forgive you.
Xodávand má rá bebaxwad!: May God forgive us!
Ma rá bebaxw!: Forgive me!; Pardon me!
Ma rá baxwidi?: Did you forgive me?
To rá baxwidam.: I forgave you.

bazak: make-up; cosmetics
Zanaw bazak mikonad.: His wife puts on makeup.

bá: with; by; by means of

bábá: father; grandfather

bád: wind; air

bádám: almond

bádbezan: a fan

bádemján: eggplant

báftan: to weave; knit
Qáli báftan saxt ast.: Weaving a rug is hard.
Qáli bebáf!: Weave a rug!
Qáli nabáf!: Do not weave a rug!
Aknun qáli mibáfam.: I weave a rug now.
Nemibáfam.: I do not weave.
Diruz qáli báftam.: I wove a rug yesterday.
Diruz qáli nabáftam.: I did not weave a rug yesterday.
Doruq nabáf!: Do not tell lies!

báj: tax

bákere: virgin

bál: wing

Bál e gonjewk wekast.: The sparrow's wing broke.
Bál e morq: The hen's wing; The wing of a bird.

bálá: up; above

báláxáne: attic; the upper floor

báleq: mature
Doxtaraw báleq wode.: His daughter is matured. His daughter is adolescent.
Pesaraw báleq wode.: His son is adolescent.
Doxtar báleq miwavad.: The girl matures, or becomes adolescent.

bálew: a pillow

bám: roof

bámdád: morning

bánu: lady; Mrs.

báq: garden

báqbán: gardener

báqce: a small garden; patch

bár: time; turn
Do bár: twice; two times

bár: load
Xar rá bár mikonam.: I load the donkey.

bárán: rain
Bárán e riz: drizzle

bárgáh: royal court

báridan: to rain
Bárán mibárad.: It rains.
Diruz bárán mibárid.: It was raining yesterday.
Diruz bárán bárid.: It rained yesterday.

bárik: narrow
Ráh e bárik: A narrow road.
Qalam e bárik.: A fine pen.

bávar: belief
Bávar nemikonam (or: nadáram.): I do not believe it.

báxtan: to lose as a game; to gamble; to play, etc
Pul báxtan bad ast.: It is bad to lose money in a gamble.
Bebáz!: Lose (a game)!
Nabáz!: Do not lose!
Aknun dah Tuman mibázam.: I lose 10 Tumans now.
Nemibázam.: I do not lose.
Diruz dah Tumán báxtam.: I lost 10 Tumans in a game yesterday.
Diruz 10 Tumán nabáxtam.: I did not lose 10 Tumans in a game yesterday.
Pesare bá doxtare ewq báxt.: The young boy made love with the girl.
Pesare bá doxtare ewq mibázad.: The young man makes love with the girl.

báyad: must; ought; have to

báz: open
Báz kon!: Open!
Báz wod.: It opened.

báz: hawk; falcon

báz: again; twice
Báz ámad.: He came back. He came again.

bázár: bazaar

bázi: play; game

Bázi mikonam.: I play.
Bá doxtare ewqbázi mikonam.: I pet the girl. I make love to or with the girl.

bázu: arm

be: to; at

bedehi: debt
Bedehi nadárad.: He owes nothing. He has no debts.
Bedehkár: in debt
Bedehkáram.: I am in debt.

bedune…: without; -less
Polo bedun e rouqan.: Rice without oil.

behewt: paradise

behtar: better

berehne: nude; bare
Berehne wo!: Take your clothes off!
Berehne miwavam.: I take my clothes off.
Berehne nemiwavam.: I do not take my clothes off.

berenj: rice

berewtan: to roast; toast
Toxme berewtan xub ast.: Roasting seeds is good.
Toxme bebrij!: roast seeds!

beryán: roasted; toasted
Guwt beryán kardan xub nist.: Roasting meat is not good.
Guwt e beryán xowmaze ast.: Roasted meat is tasty.

bestar: bed; bedding

besyár: much
Besyár nevewt.: He wrote a lot.

bi: without; -less

bibi: grandmother

bid: willow-tree

bidár: awake; alert
Bidár wo!: Wake up!
Bidár nawo!: Do not wake up!
Aknun bidár miwavam.: I wake up now.
Aknun bidár nemiwavam.: I do not wake up now.
Diruz bidár wodam.: I woke up yesterday.
Diruz bidár nawodam.: I did not wake up yesterday.
Bidár báw!: Wake up!; Be alert!
Pesarat rá bidár kon!: Wake up your son!

bigáne: stranger; foreigner

bigonáh: innocent

bihude: in vain; useless
Bihude jost-o-ju mikonad.: He seeks in vain.

bikár: idle; unemployed

bil: a spade

bimár: ill; sick
Bimár wode.: He has become sick.

bimári: disease; illness
Bimári saxt ast.: Illness is hard.:

binamáz: menstruous
Binamáz wode.: She is menstruating. She is in her period.

bini: nose

birun: out; outside

bistár: a so-and-so
bive: widow
biw: more
biwe: woods; forest
biwtar: more
bix: root
Bix e deraxt.: The root of the tree.
Bix e dandán.: The root of the tooth.
bixerad: stupid; unwise
bixodi: in vain; useless
Bixodi raft.: He went or left with no good reason.
biyábán: wasteland
bizár: hating; disliking
Az u bizáram.: I hate him.
boland: high; loud
bolandi: height
Az bolandi oftád.: He fell from a height.
bon: root
bongáh: a firm; office
bordan: to carry
Bár bordan saxt ast.: It is hard to carry a load.
Bebar!: Carry!; Take!
Nabar!: Do not take!
Bár mibaram.: I carry a load.
Bár nemibaram.: I do not carry a load.
Diruz bár bordam.: Yesterday I carried a load.
Diruz bár nabordam.: Yesterday I did not carry a load.
boridan: to cut; sever
Bebor!: Cut!
Nabor!: Do not cut!
Aknun guwt miboram.: I cut meat.
Aknun guwt nemiboram.: I do not cut meat now.
Diruz guwt boridam.: Yesterday I cut meat.
Diruz guwt naboridam.: I did not cut meat yesterday.
borj: a tower; a month
bostán: flower-garden
bot: idol
botte: a bush
bowqáb: a plate; dish
boz: a goat
bozorg: big; great; grand
Bacce bozorg miwavad.: The child grows.
Máh bozorg miwavad.: The moon waxes.
bozqále: a kid (young goat)
bu: smell; scent
budan: to be
bus: a kiss
busidan: to kiss
Bebus!: Kiss!
Nabus!: Do not kiss!
U rá mibusam.: I kiss her.
bustán: flower-garden

C

cak(k)ow: hammer

cand?: How much?; How many?
Cand e…: equal to; as…as

candi: some; a few; for a while

cap: left

capándan: to cram; ram; jam; stuff
Cub dar suráx e már capándan xub nist.: It is not good to stick a rod into the snake hole.
Becapán!: Ram in!; etc.
Nacapán!: Do not ram in!
Cub dar suráx micapánam.: I stick a rod into the hole.
Nemicapánam.: I do not stick in.
Diruz cub dar suráx capándam.: I thrust a rod into the hole yesterday.
Diruz cub dar suráx nacapándam.: I did not thrust a rod into the hole yesterday.

capdast: left-handed

capidan: to enter by force; to crowd into; to press oneself into

cará: grazing
Gáv rá be cará bord.: He led the cow out to graze.
Carándan: to put to graze
Gáv rá becarán!: Lead the cow out to graze! Put the cow to graze!
Gáv rá nacarán!: Do not graze the cow!
Aknun gáv rá micaránam.: I put the cow to graze.; I graze the cow.
Aknun gáv rá nemicaránam.: I do not put the cow to graze.; I do not graze the cow now.
Diruz gáv rá carándam.: I put the cow to graze yesterday.; I grazed the cow yesterday.
Diruz gáv rá nacarándam.: I did not put the cow to graze yesterday.; I did not graze the cow yesterday.

carb: oily; fat; greasy

caridan: to graze (vi)

carm: leather; hide

carx: a wheel

carxidan: to rotate; turn; to revolve
Becarx!: Turn!; Go round!
Nacarx!: Do not turn!
Aknun micarxam.: I turn now.
Aknun nemicarxam.: I do not turn now.
Diruz carxidam.: I turned yesterday.
Diruz nacarxidam.: I did not turn yesterday.

casb: glue; paste

casbándan: to glue; to paste; stick (vi)
Aks casbándan xub ast.: It is good to stick up pictures or posters.
Becasbán!: Stick! (vt)
Nacasbán!: Do not stick!
Aknun aks micasbánam.: I stick a picture now.

Aknun aks nemicasbánam.: I do not stick a picture now.
Diruz aks casbándam.: I stuck a picture yesterday.
Diruz ask nacasbándam.: Yesterday I did not stick a picture.
casbidan: to stick to; adhere to (vi)
Casbidan be divár xub nist.: It is not good to stick to the wall.
Be divár becasb!: Stick (yourself) to the wall!
Be divár nacasb!: Do not stick (yourself) to the wall!
Aknun be divár micasbam.: I stick to the wall now.
Nemicasbam.: I do not stick. (vi)
Diruz be divár casbidam.: I stuck (myself) to the wall yesterday.
Diruz be divár nacasbidam.: I did not stick (myself) to the wall yesterday.

catr: umbrella; parasol

cawidan: to taste
Becaw!: Taste!

cawm: eye

cácul: clitoris

cádor: chador; a veil; a tent
Zan e foláni cádor sar nemikonad.: His wife does not wear a chador.

cáh: a well

cák: a crack; rent; tear
Zaxm e dastaw cák xord.: The wound on his hand was wide open. He had a gaping wound on his hand.

cále: a pit; cavity

cáne: chin

cáq: fat; plump

cáqu: a knife

cárcub: a frame; scaffolding

cáre: choice; option; cure
Cáre nadárad.: He has no choice. There is no cure for him.

cárpá: quadruped

cáy: tea

cáyidan: to catch cold
Micáyam.: I catch cold.

ce?: What?

cegune?: How?

cehr: physique; figure

cehre: face; countenance; complexion

cekándan: to drop
Do cekke becekán!: Drop two drops!
Nacekán!: Do not drop!
Do cekke micekánam.: I drop two drops.
Nemicekánam.: I do not drop.
Diruz do cekke cekándam.: I dropped two drops yesterday.
Diruz do cekke nacekándam.: I did not drop two drops yesterday.
Diruz cekkehá cekándam.: I dropped many drops yesterday.

cekidan: to drip
Becek!: Drip!
Nacek!: Do not drip!

Áb micekad.: The water drips or is dripping.
Áb nemicekad.: The water is not dripping.
Diruz áb cekid.: Water dripped yesterday.
Diurz áb nacekid.: Water did not drip yesterday.

cekke: a drop; leak

cerá?: Why?

ceráq: a lamp; a light
Ceráq e xorák-pazi: a kerosene-cooking-oven

cerk: 1- filth; dirt. 2- pus. 3- dirty; filthy; soiled

cewm: eye

cewmak: twinkling; winking
Cewmak mizanam.: I wink.

cewme: a spring of water

ci?: What?

cidan: to pick; cut
Gol cidan xub ast.: It is good to pick flowers.
Gol becin!: Pick flowers!
Gol nacin!: Do not pick flowers!
Aknun gol micinam.: I pick flowers now.
Aknun gol nemicinam.: I do not pick flowers now.
Diruz gol cidam.: I picked flowers yesterday.
Diruz gol nacidam.: I did not pick flowers yesterday.
Náxonat rá becin!: Clip your finger-nails!
Ájor ruy e ájor cidan.: Stacking bricks one on top of the other.
Ájor ruy e ájor becin!: Stack bricks one on top of the other!
Nacin!: Do not stack up!
Aknun ájor ruy e ájor micinam.: I stack up the bricks now.
Aknun ájor ruy e ájor nemicinam.: I do not stack up the bricks.
Diruz ájor ruy e ájor cidam.: I stacked up the bricks yesterday.
Diruz ájor ruy e ájor nacidam.: I did not stack up the bricks yesterday.

cin: crease; pleat
Cin xorde.: It is creased. It is wrinkled.

ciz: thing; object
Ce cizi?: What?
Hic ciz.: Nothing.

coláq: lame

con: as; because
Con pul nadárad, xáne nadárad.: He has no house, because he has no money.

conán: so that; such a…

conin: so that; such a…

coruk: wrinkle; crease

cos: noiseless gas passed by anus

cub: 1- wood; board. 2- beating; thrashing

cupán: shepherd

D

dabestán: primary school
daftar: a notebook; an office
dahan: mouth; os
damidan: to breathe; blow into
  Dar bádkonak midamam.: I blow into a balloon.
dandán: tooth
dar: a door
dar: in; inside; within
darande: ferocious; tearing
dard: pain; ache
daraxwidan: to shine
  Xorwid midaraxwad.: The sun shines.
  Xorwid nemidaraxwad.: The sun does not shine.
  Diruz xorwid daraxwid.: Yesterday the sun shone.
  Diurz xorwid nadaraxwid.: Yesterday the sun did not shine.
  Midaraxwam.: I shine. (vi)
  Nemidaraxwam.: I do not shine. (vi)
darámad: income
dard: pain; ache
  Dard mikonad.: It aches.
daridan: to tear apart
  Bedar!: Tear apart!
  Darid.: He tore apart.
  Midarad.: He tears apart.
darmán: treatment; cure
darre: a valley
darun: in; inside; into
daryá: sea
daryáftan: to understand
  Daryáb!: Understand!
  Darnayáb!: Do not understand!
  Darmiyábam.: I understand.
  Darnemiyábam.: I do not understand.
  Diruz daryáftam.: I understood yesterday.
  Diurz darnayáftam.: I did not understand yesterday.
darz: seam
dast: a hand
daste: 1- handle. 2- a bundle. 3- a group
  Yek daste gol.: A bouquet of flowers.
  Yek daste mardom.: A group of people.
davidan: to run
  Tond davidan saxt ast.: It is hard to run fast.
  Bedo!: Run!
  Nado!: Do not run!
  Aknun tond midavam.: I run fast now.
  Aknun tond nemidavam.: I do not run fast now.
  Diruz tond davidam.: I ran fast yesterday.
  Diruz tond nadavidam.: I did not run fast yesterday.

dawt: plain; prairie
dádan: to give
Pul dádan xub ast.: It is good to give money.
Pul bede!: Give money!
Pul nade!: Do not give money!
Aknun pul midaham.: I give money now.
Nemidaham.: I do not give.
Diruz pul dádam.: I gave money yesterday.
Diruz pul nadádam.: I did not give money yesterday.
dámád: 1- bridegroom. 2- son-in-law
In arus va án dámád ast.: This is the bride, this is the bridegroom.
dáná: sage; wise
dáne: 1-seed; grain. 2- one; piece
dánestan: to know
Midánam.: I know.
dáq: hot
Dáq ast.: It is hot.
dár: gallows
U rá dár zadand.: They hanged him.
dáru: medicine; drug
dás: a sickle
dástán: story
dávar: judge; arbiter
dáwtan: to have; hold; possess
dáye: wet-nurse
dáyere: a circle; a tambourine
deh: a village
deháti: peasant
dehqán: peasant; farmer
del: heart
delbar: sweetheart
deldáde: lover; in love
delir: brave
derafw: an awl
deraxt: tree
Deráz: long
derou: to reap; harvest
Gandom derou mikonam.: I reap the wheat.
deym: dry-farming
dez: a fort; stronghold
deź: See dez
didan: to see
dig: a cooking-pot
digar: no more
Digar soxan nagu!: Do not speak anymore!
din: faith; religion
dir: late
diruz: yesterday
diváne: crazy; mad
divár: wall
diwab: last night
dobáre: again
dokán; dokkán: a shop
dom: tail
donbál: after; following
Donbál e man.: after me; behind me; follow me
dorost: right; correct

Dorost ast.: It is right.
dorowt: big; coarse
doruq: a lie; hypocrisy
dour: around
dowman: enemy; foe
downám: bad name; curse
Be man downám dád.: He called me bad names.
Be man downám nadád.: He did not call me bad names.
Downám nade!: Do not call bad names!
doxtar: girl; daughter
dozd: a thief
dozdidan: to rob; steal
Dozdidan bad ast.: Stealing is bad.
Bedozd!: Steal!
Nadozd!: Do not steal!
Midozdam.: I steal.
Nemidozdam.: I do not steal.
Diruz dozdidam.: Yesterday I stole.
Diruz nadozdidam.: I did not steal yesterday.
doźxim: executioner
dud: smoke
duq: buttermilk; yogurt drink
dur: far; distant
dust: a friend
Dust dáram.: I like.
duw: shoulder
duwize: a girl; virgin
duxtan: to sew
Beduz!: Sew!
Naduz!: Do not sew!
Miduzam.: I sew.
Nemiduzam.: I do not sew.
Duxtam.: I sewed.
Naduxtam.: I did not sew.
duzax: hell; inferno

E

ellat: cause; reason
emále: enema
emruz: today
emsál: this year
emwab: tonight
engár: as though; as if
esfand: Harmala ruta; an herb used for incense
esfenáj: spinach
eshál = delpice: diarrhea
Eshál dárad.: He/she has diarrhea.
estekán: a glass
ewtehá: appetite
ewve: coquetry
ewvegar: a coquettish woman
eyd: a holiday; New Year's Day

ezdeváj: marriage

F

fahmidan: to understand
fan, fand: maneuver; stratagem
farámuw: forgotten
Farámuw kardam.: I forgot.
fareván: abundant
faráx: wide
farbeh: fat
fardá: tomorrow
farib: cheating; taking in
farmán: order; command
Farmán midahad.: He gives orders.
farq: difference
Farq nadárad.: It is all the same.
farr: splendor
farrox: auspicious
farsudan: to wear away
farw: a rug
faryád: shout; cry
Faryád mizanam.: I shout.
fasl: season
Fasl e bahár: Spring time.
fál: fortune-telling
Fál migiram.: I have my fortune told.
felez: metal; iron
fenján: a cup; goblet
feráx: wide
ferestádan: to send; dispatch
Pul beferest!: Send money!
Pul naferest!: Do not send money!
Pul miferestam.: I send money.
Pul nemiferestam.: I do not send money.
Diruz pul ferestádam.: Yesterday I sent money.
Diruz pul naferestádam.: Yesterday I did not send money.
ferewte: an angel
fesenján: a walnut dish
fetile: a wick
fewár: pressure; force
Fewár bede!: Press!; Squeeze!
Fewár nade!: Do not press!
Fewár midaham.: I press.
fewordan: to press; squeeze
fil: elephant
forsat: opportunity
Forsat nadáram. = Pastám nist.: I have to time for….
forud: down; downward
Forud miáyad.: It comes down.
foruw: sale
foruxtan: to sell
Beforuw!: Sell!

Naforuw!: Do not sell!
Miforuwam.: I sell.
Foruxtam: I sold.

G

gab: See gap
gac: gypsum
gahváre: a cradle
galle: a herd
galu: throat; neck
galuband: necklace
gand: stench
Buy a gand: Bad odor
gandidan: to putrefy; rot
Toxm e morq migandad.: The egg rots.
gandom: wheat
gap = gab: chat; chatting
Gap mizanim.: We chat.
gard: powder; dust
Gard yá xáke qand.: Sugar powder.
Gard o xák: dust
garden: neck
gardanband: necklace
gardándan: to turn (vt); spin
Tup rá begardán!: Spin the ball!
Tup rá nagardán!: Do not spin the ball!
Tup rá migardánam.: I spin the ball.
Tup rá nemigardánam.: I do not spin the ball.
Tup rá gardándam.: I spun the ball.
Tup rá nagardándam.: I did not spin the ball.
gardew: rotation; revolution; a wall
Gardew mikonam.: I go for a walk.
gardidan: to rotate; turn (vi)
garistan (standard); geristan (colloquial): to weep; cry
Garistan/Geristan bad ast.: It is bad to weep.
Begar-y!/Beger-y!: Weep!; Cry!
Nagary!/Nagery!: Do not weep!
Migeryam/migaryam.: I weep. I cry.
Nemigaryam/nemigeryam.: I do not weep.
Diruz garistam/geristam.: Yesterday I wept.
Diruz nagaristam/nageristam.: Yesterday I did not weep.
Mager-y!/magar-y! = Garye/gerye nakon!: Do not weep!
Cerá migaryi/migeryi?: Why are you crying?

garm: warm
garmá: heat; warmth
garmábe: a bath-house
garmsir: warm-regions
gawtan: to turn; rotate (vi)
gazidan: to sting; bite
Begaz!: Sting!
Nagaz!: Do not sting!
Aknun migazam.: I sting or bite now.
Nemigazam.: I do not sting.
Diruz gazidam.: I stung yesterday.
Diruz nagazidam.: I did not sting yesterday.
gádan: to fuck; to copulate
Begá!: Fuck!
Nagá!: Do not fuck!
Migáyam.: I fuck.
Nemigáyam.: I do not fuck.
Gádam.: I fucked.
Nagádam.: I did not fuck.
Diruz gádam.: Yesterday I fucked.
Diruz nagádam.: Yesterday I did not fuck.
gáh: time
Hargáh ámadi.: when(ever) you come.
gáv: a cow; an ox; a bull
gáyidan: to fuck
gáz: bite; biting; stinging
Gáz begir!: Bite!; Sting!
U rá gáz gereftam.: I bit him/her.
gázanabor: a plier
gedá: beggar; pauper
gel: mud; dirt
gele: complaint
gelim: kilim; a sort of rough rug
gerámi: dear
gerán: expensive
In xáne gerán ast.: This house is expensive.
gerd: round
Dig gerd ast.: The cooking-pot is round.
gerd-á-gerd: around
gerdu: a walnut
gereftan: to take; receive
Begir!: Take!
Nagir!: Do not take!
Migiram.: I take.
Nemigiram.: I do not take.
Gereftam. I took.
Nagereftam.: I did not take.
Gereft.: He took.
Diruz gereftam.: I took yesterday.
Diruz nagereftam.: I did not take yesterday.
gereftár: involved
Dozd gereftár wod.: The thief was apprehended.
gereh: a knot
Gereh zadan: to tie a knot
Nax rá gereh bezan!: Tie a knot on the thread!
Do bár gereh zadam.: I tied a knot twice.
geristan: see garistan.
gerou: hostage; mortgage
Xáneaw rá gerou gozáwt.: He/she mortgaged his/her house.

Gerye: weeping; crying

gewniz: coriander

gij: dizzy; giddy

gis: long hair

giti: world; universe

give: a sort of summer cotton shoe

giyáh: plant; vegetation

godáxtan: to melt

Áhan rá migodázam.: I melt iron.

goftan: to say; state; relate

Begu!: Say!
Nagu!: Do not say!
Miguyam.: I say.
Nemiguyam.: I do not say.
Goft.: He said.
Diruz goftam.: I said yesterday.
Diruz nagoftam.: I did not say yesterday.
Goftam. I said.
Nagoftam.: I did not say.

goh: feces; excreta

Goh xord!: Literally: He ate feces. = He was awfully wrong to do or say something. (Pejorative)

gohar: gem; nature

gol: flower

golábi: a pear

goldán: a vase; flowerpot

golestán: a flower-garden

gom: lost; misplaced

Gom wo!: Get lost!; Go away!
Injá gom miwavam.: I get lost here.
Injá gom wodam.: I got lost here.
Angowtaram rá gom kardam.: I lost my ring.
Angowtarat rá gom nakon!: Don't lose your ring!

gomán: imagination

Gomán mikonad pesar e wáh ast.: He imagines that he is a prince.

gomáwtan: to assign; to make to…

U rá be kár gomáwti.: You assigned him to work.
To rá be kár migomáram.: I assign you to work.

gomráh: misled

Gomráh wode.: He is misled.

gonáh: sin; shortcoming

Gonáh nadárad.: It is not his fault.

gonbad: dome

gond: testes

gonde: big

gonjewk: a sparrow

goráz: a swine; hog

gorbe: a cat

gorde: kidney; back part of torso

gorg: a wolf

gorixtan: to flee; escape

Begoriz!: Escape!
Nagoriz!: Do not escape!
Aknun migorizam.: I escape now.
Nemigorizam.: I do not escape.
Gorixtam.: I escaped.
Diruz gorixtam.: I escaped yesterday.
Az Irán gorixt.: He escaped from Iran.

gorosne: hungry

Gorosne-am.: I am hungry.
Gorosne nistam.: I am not hungry.
Gorosne-yi: You are hungry.

gosastan: to break; tear
Nax gosast.: The string broke.
Nax rá gosast.: He broke the string.

gostardan: to extend; spread
Sofre rá begostar!: Spread the tablecloth!
Nagostar!: Do not spread!
Sofre migostaram.: I spread the tablecloth.

gováh: witness
Xodá gováh ast.: God is the witness to…

govárdan: to digest
Nán migováram.: I digest bread.

gowád: wide

gowudan: to open
Dar rá begowáy!: Open the door!

gozar: a passageway; corridor

gozarándan: to pass (vt); make pass
Nax rá az tah e suzan migozaránam.: I pass the thread into the eye of the needle.

gozawtan: to pass; cross
Az injá begozar!: Cross here!; Pass by here!
Az injá migozaram.: I cross here.
Az injá gozawtam.: I passed by here.
Az in pul gozawtam.: I gave up this money.

gozáwtan: to lay; set; put

gozáwtan: to let; allow; permit
Begozár beravad!: Let him go!
Nagozár beravad!: Do not let him go!
Migozáram beravad.: I let him go. (Present tense)
Gozáwtam (ke) beravad.: I let him go. (Past tense)
Diruz gozáwtam beravad.: I let him go yesterday.
Diurz nagozáwtam beravad.: I did not let him go yesterday.

gozidan: to choose; select

gugerd: sulfur
Gugerd zard ast.: Sulfur is yellow.

gul: hoax; cheating; deception
Bábak rá gul zadam.: I deceived Babak
Bábak rá gul nazadam.: I did not deceive Babak.
Gul mixoram.: I am taken in. I am cheated.

gune: type; sort
Hargune goli bexáhi dáram.: I have any type of flower that you may want.

gur: zebra

gur: tomb

gur e xar: zebra

gusále: a calf

gusfand: a sheep

guw: an ear
Guw kardan: to listen
Guw kon!: Listen!
Guw nakon!: Do not listen!

Guw mikonam.: I listen.
Guw nemikonam.: I do not listen.
Guw kardam.: I listened.
Diurz guw kardam.: I listened yesterday.
Guw nakardam.: I did not listen.

guwe: corner; angle
Dar yek guwe minewinam.: I sit there in a corner.

guwt: meat; flesh

guy: a sphere; ball

guyá: perhaps
Guyá az Landan ámade.: Perhaps he has come from London.

guz: a fart; gas
Guz midahad.: He farts.

guź: hump; convexity
Powtat rá guź nakon!: Do not crouch!

H

hafte: week

ham: also; co-,; con-,; com-,; together
In rá ham begir!: Take this too!
Bá ham raftand.: They went together.
Bá ham áwti kardand.: They reconciled.

hamán: as; the same
In hamán zani ast ke diruz didim.: This is the same woman whom we met yesterday.

hamdegar: each other; one another
Hamdegar rá kotak zadand.: They beat up each other.

hame: all

hamin: this; this same
Hamin rá bede!: Give this same one!

hamiwe: always

hamkár: colleague

hamsáye: neighbor

hamvár: level; smooth; flat
In zamin hamvár ast.: This land is flat.

hanuz: yet; as yet
Hanuz nayámade.: He has not come yet.

har: each; every
Har do: both

harám: (religiously) not allowed
Guwt e xuk harám ast.: Pork is religiously not allowed.

harce: whatever

harf: word; speech

hargáh: whenever

hargez: never

harkas: everybody

harkodám: whichever

harze: street-…; morally loose; lascivious
Sag e harze.: A street dog.
Zan e harze.: A morally loose woman.
haste: kernel: stone
Haste ye holu.: Peach kernel or stone.
Haste ye hendeváne.: Watermelon seed.
hatman: certainly
Hatman biyá!: Come for sure!
havá: air; atmosphere
havápeymá: airplane
havu: a rival-wife
hál: condition; feeling; state
Hál nadáram.: I am not in a mood for….; I do not feel well.
hálá: now
hár: rabid
Sag e hár.: A rabid dog.
hávan: a mortar, for grinding
hendeváne: a watermelon
hengám: time
hes: feeling sensation
Dard rá hes nemikonam.: I do not feel the pain.
hic: none; nothing
Hic kas: nobody
Hic kodám: none; not any
Hic yek: none; not any
hizom: firewood
hol: a push
Hol bede!: Push!
holu: a peach
honar: art; craft
honarmand: artful; knower of crafts
houle: a towel
housele: mood
Housele nadáram.: I am not in the mood.
houz: a pool
Máhi dar houz ast.: The fish is in the pond.
huw: interlligence; consciousness
Huw nadári?: Are you not alert or awake?
Bihuw ast.: He is unconscious. He is stupid.

I

il: tribe; clan
in: this
Dar in; be in: in this; to this
injá: here
istádan: to stand; stop
Beist!: Stand up!; Stop!

Naist!: Do not stand!; Do not stop!
Miistam.: I stand.; I stop.
Nemiistam.: I do not stand. I do not stop.
Istádam.: I stood. I stopped
Naistádam.: I did not stop. I did not stand.

iwán: they

Izad: God; deity

J

jahán: world; universe

jang: war; battle

jangidan: to fight
Bejang!: Fight!
Najang!: Do not fight!
Bá to mijangam.: I fight with you.
Bá to nemijangam.: I do not fight with you.
Diurz bá to jangidam.: Yesterday I fought with you.
Diruz bá to najangidam.: Yesterday I did not fight with you.

jangal: woods; forest

jarráh: a surgeon

jastan: to leap; jump
Bejje!: Leap!: Jump!
Najje!: Do not leap!
Mijaham.: I jump.
Nemijaham.: I do not jump.
Jastam.: I jumped.
Najastam.: I did not jump.

javán: young

javáne: bud; sprout
Javáne zade.: It sprouted.

javáni: youth
Javáni xub ast.: Youth is good.

javidan: to chew
Bejo!: Chew!
Najo!: Do not chew!
Mijavam.: I chew.
Nemijavam.: I do not chew.
Javidam.: I chewed.
Najavidam.: I did not chew.

jawn: feast; festival

já: place; room; site
Injá: here
Dar já: in situ; in place
Be já ye in ke: Instead of….

jádu: magic; sorcery

jádugar: magician; sorcerer

jám: bowl
Jám e ábxori.: a bowl for drinking water

jáme: clothes; garment; vessel

ján: life
Sag haft ján dárad.: The dog has seven souls or lives.

jánevar: creature; being
járu: a sweep broom
Járu kon!: Sweep!
járub: See járu.
jegar: liver
jelo: front
Jelo nayá!: Do not come forward!
jen: genie
jende: a whore; prostitute
jib: pocket
jodá: separate; discrete
joft: pair; mate; match
joftgiri: mating; copulation
jonbidan: to move
Bejonb!: Move!
jonub: south
jostan: to search; find
Ketáb rá mijuyam.: I search or look around for the book.
jou: oats
jouhar: ink; nature
joz: except
Be joz barádaram hame ámadand.: Everybody came except my brother.
juje: chicken
jur: type; sort
In jur begu!: Say like this!
Injur: like this; in this manner
juráb: socks; stocking
juwidan: to boil; simmer
Áb mijuwad.: The water is boiling.
Nemijuwd.: It does not boil.
Áb juwid.: The water boiled.
Áb najuwid.: The water did not boil.
Bejuw!: Boil!; Simmer!
Najuw!: Do not boil!
juy: stream; rivulet

K

kabud: dark; blue-black; bruised
kabutar: pigeon
kacal: bald; affected with ringworm
kaf: floor
kaf: foam
kaf: palm of the hand; sole of the foot
kafw: shoe
kaj: crooked; not straight
kak: flea
kal: a ram
kaláq: raven; crow
kalle: head
kam: a little; meager

kamar: waist; back
Kamaram dard mikonad.: My back hurts.
kamán: bow
Kamán rá kewid.: He pulled the bow.
kam-kam: little by little
kandan: to dig
Cáh kandan saxt ast.: Digging a well is hard.
Cáh bekan!: Dig a well!
Cáh nakan!: Do not dig a well!
Cáh mikanam.: I dig a well.
Cáh nemikanam.: I do not dig a well.
Diurz cáh kandam.: I dug a well yesterday.
Cáh nakandam.: I did not dig a well.
kandu: beehive
Kandu ye asal dáram.: I have a beehive.
kane: a tick
kaniz: a girl; young woman; a female slave; a maid
In kaniz e man ast.: This is my maid.
kar: deaf
Guwháyaw kar ast.: His ears are deaf.
kardan: to do; execute; perform; carry out
Kár kardan xub ast.: Working is good.
Kár kon!: Work!
Bekon!: Do!
Kár nakon!: Do not work!
Kár mikonam.: I work.
Kár nemikonam.: I do not work.
Diruz kár kardam.: I worked yesterday.
Diruz kár nakardam.: I did not work yesterday.
kare: butter
karkas: vulture
kas: body; person
kasi: anybody; somebody
In berenj rá kasi nemixáhad.: Nobody wants this rice.
kaw: axilla; armpit
kawále: groin
kawk: dried sour whey
kawti: a ship
kaździom: scorpion
kábin: dowry
káh: straw
kál: green; unripe
In sib kál ast.: This apple is green.
kán: mine
Kán e zar: Gold mine
káqaz: paper
kár: work; business
káse: a bowl
kástan: to reduce; subtract; decrease
Do rá az cahár mikáham.: I subtract 2 from 4.
káwi: tile; ceramic
káwki: if; only if
káwtan: to plant; implant
Deraxt bekár!: Plant a tree!

Deraxt nakár!: Do not plant a tree!
Deraxt mikáram.: I plant a tree.
Deraxt nemikáram.: I do not plant a tree.
Diruz deraxt káwtam.: I planted a tree yesterday.
Diruz deraxt nakáwtam.: I did not plant a tree yesterday.

ke: that; who; which

ke?: Who?

kebrit: matches

kelid: a key

kenár: side; near
Kenár e man benewin!: Sit by my side!; Sit beside me!

kerm: a worm

ketáb: a book

kewále: groin

kewávarz: peasant

kewidan: to pull; weigh; suffer, etc
Bekew!: Pull!
Kew rá bekew!: Pull the elastic band.
Nax rá bekew!: Pull the string!
Sigár bekew!: Smoke a cigarette!
Dandánháyaw rá bekew!: Pull his teeth!
Do kilo holu bekew!: Weigh 2 kg of peaches!
Ranj bekew!: Suffer!
Ranj nakew!: Do not suffer!
Ranj mikewam.: I suffer.
Ranj nemikewam.: I do not suffer.
Ranj kewidam.: I suffered.
Ranj nakewidam.: I did not suffer.
Tul mikewad.: It takes. It lasts.

kewmew: raisin

key?: When?

ki?: Who?
Be ki?: To whom?

kif: a wallet; handbag

kine: revenge

kir: penis

kis: wrinkle; crease

kise: a bag

kodám?: Which?
Har kodám.: Each one; whichever

kohan: old; ancient

kohne: old; used

kojá?: Where?

kolang: a pick-ax

koláh: a hat

kolbe: a hut

koloft: thick; gross

komak: 1- help; assistance. 2- friend; assistant

kond: dull; not sharp
In cáqu kond ast.: This knife is dull.
Máwin kond miravad.: The car goes slowly.

kos: vulva; female genitalia

kot: a jacket

kotak: beating
Bacce rá kotak nazan!: Do not beat or punish the child!

kowtan: to kill; murder
Bekow!: Kill!
Nakow!: Do not kill!

Diurz sag kowtam.: I killed dog yesterday.
Kowtam.: I killed.

ku?: Where?; Where is it?
Ketáb ku?: Where is the book?

kubidan: to pound; grind; beat; throb
Bekub!: Pound!
Nakub!: Do not pound!
Mikubam.: I pound.
Nemikubam.: I do not pound.
Diruz kubidam.: I pounded yesterday.
Kubidam.: I pounded.
Nakubidam.: I did not pound.

kucak: little; small

kuce: alley; street

kucidan: to migrate
Az Irán kucidand.: They migrated from Iran.

kud: manure; fertilizer
Xák rá kud midahand.: They put manure in the earth.

kudak: infant; child

kuh: mountain

kun: rump; ass; backside
Kuni: homosexual; male passive homosexual

kur: blind

kus: drum

kutáh: short
Divár kutáh ast.: The wall is short.

kuwidan: to try

kuy: alley; street

kuze: clay pitcher

L

lab: 1- lip. 2- by the side of
Lab e houz newaste.: She is sitting at the pool.
Lab e bálá.: The upper lip.

lagad: a kick
Lagad nazan!: Do not kick!

laháf: quilted blanket
Laháf garm ast.: The quilted blanket is warm.

lajan: mud; mire
Dar lajan foru raft.: He sunk (got stuck) in the mud.

lak: stain; mark; spot
Pirhanaw lak wod.: His shirt was stained.
Jámeam lak wod.: My clothes is stained.

lakke: spot; stain; mark
Lakke ye jouhar.: An ink spot or mark.

lang: lame; hobbling

langar: anchor

laqzidan: to slide; slip

Páyam laqzid, zamin xordam.: I slipped and fell down.
Páyam milaqzad.: I slip.

larzidan: to tremble; shake
Belarz!: Shake!; Tremble!
Nalarz!: Do not shake!
Az tars milarzam.: I tremble with fear.
Az tars nemilarzam.: I do not shake with fear.
Diruz az tars larzidam.: Yesterday I trembled with fear.
Nalarzidam.: I did not shake. I did not tremble.

lase: gum of the teeth

lawkar: troops

laxte: a clot
Laxte ye xun.: A blood clot.

lá: ply; layer
se lá: three-ply

láf: bragging

lákpowt: a turtle

lál: mute
Lál ast.: He is mute.

láláyi: lullaby
Láláyi mixánad.: She sings lullaby.

láne: nest; den; lair
Láne ye kabutar.: Pigeon hole.

láqar: lean; slim; skinny

lás: flirt; flirting
Lás mizanad.: He flirts.
Javán bá doxtar lás mizanad.: The young man flirts with the girl.

lásidan: to flirt

lebás: clothing; garment

legám: a bridle; headgear

leng: thigh; leg

lenge: a leaflet; one of a pair
Yek lenge ye dar rá beband!: Shut one leaflet of the door!
Yek lenge kafw.: One piece of a pair of shoes.
Yek lenge bár.: a bale

limu: lemon

lisidan: to lick
Angabin lisidan xub ast.: Licking honey is good.
Belis!: Lick!
Nalis!: Do not lick!
Milisam.: I lick.
Nemilisam.: I do not lick.
Lisidam.: I licked.
Nalisidam.: I did not lick.

liz: slippery
Zamin liz ast.: The floor is slippery.

long: loincloth

loqat: a word

loqme: a morsel; mouthful

loxt: bare; nude

lubiyá: beams

luc: affected with strabismus; cross-eyed
Cewmánaw luc ast.: He is cross-eyed.

lule: a pipe; tube

lus: pampered
Doxtar lus ast.: The girl is pampered.

M

magar: as though; as if
Magar diváne wodeyi?: Have you gone mad?
magas: housefly
makidan: to suck
Limu bemak!: Suck the lemon!
Limu namak!: Do not suck the lemon!
Limu mimakam.: I suck the lemon.
Nemimakam.: I do not suck.
Limu makidam.: I sucked the lemon.
Limu namakidam.: I did not suck the lemon.
malax: locust; grasshopper
mame: breasts; bosom
man: I
mang: giddy; dizzy
Mang wodam.: I became giddy.
mani: semen
manzel: home
maqáze: a shop
maqz: brain
maraz: disease; malady
mard: a man
mardom: people
marg: death
marjomak: lentil
marz: boundary; limit
masjed: a mosque
mast: intoxicated; drunk
Mast wode.: He is drunk.
masxare: fun; funny
maze: taste
Maze nadárad.: It has no taste.
má: we
mác: a kiss
mádar: mother
mádar-bozorg: grandmother
mádiyán: a mare
máh: moon; month
máhi: a fish
máhice: muscle
mál: wealth: property
Xeyli mál dárad.: He is wealthy.
málidan: to rub
Bemál!: Rub!
Namál!: Do not rib!
Mimálam.: I rub.
Nemimálam.: I do not rub.
Málidam.: I rubbed.
Namálidam.: I did not rub.
mámá: midwife
mánand: as; like; similar
mándan: to stay; remain
Dar xáne bemán!: Stay at home!
Da xáne namán!: Do not stay at home!
Aknun dar xáne mimánam.: I stay at home now.
Nemimánam.: I do not stay.

Diruz dar xáne mándam.:
Yesterday I stayed at home.
Diruz dar xáne namándam.:
Yesterday I did not stay at home.

mánde: 1- tired 2- remainder

már: snake

máse: sand

mást: yoghurt

máw: mung

máye: enzyme
Máye panir: rennin

máze: muscle

mázu: muscle

medád: pencil

meh: fog

mehmán: a guest

mehmáni: party
Mehmáni raftim.: We went to a party.

mehr: marriage portion
Hezár Tuman mehr e zanaw kard.: The marriage portion of his wife is 1000 Tumans.

mehrabán: gentle; kind

meygu: shrimp

mes: copper

mesgar: coppersmith

mey: wine; liquor

meydán: field; course

mihan: homeland; country

mil: a rod

mive: fruit

miw: ewe

mix: a nail

miyán: middle; waist

moc: ankle; wrist

moft: free of charge

mohr: seal
Mohr bezan!: Seal it!

mohre: bead; piece; vertebrum

morád: aim; goal; ideal
Be morádaw resid.: He achieved his goal.

mordan: to die.
Bemir!: Die!
Namir!: Do not die!
Aknun mimiram.: I die now.
Aknun nemimiram.: I do not die now.
Mordam.: I died.
Namordam.: Idid not die.

morde: dead; died.

morq: bird; hen

morqábi: a duck

mou: vine; grapevine

mowt: a box; boxing; punch
Mowt mizanam.: I box. I punch.

mowt: a handful
Yek mowt berenj.: a handful of rice.

mozd: reward; salary

moźde: good news; tiding

moźe: eyelashes

mu: hair

mum: wax

murce: ant

muw: a mouse; rat

N

na!: no; nor; neither
nafas: breath; breathing
Nafas mikewad.: He/she/it breathes.
naft: kerosene; oil; gasoline
nam: moisture; dampness
namad: felt
namak: salt
namáyew: a show; demonstration; play
Namáyew midahad.: He puts on a show. He performs.
namáz: prayer; grace
Namáz mixánam.: I say grace. I pray.
na'nu: a hammock
naqqáw: painter
nar: male
nardebán: ladder
nariyán: a stallion
narm: soft
Laháf narm ast.: The quilted blanket is soft.
nasim: breeze
Nasim e xonak.: Cool breeze.
naváxtan: See neváxtan
nave: grandchild
Panj nave dárad.: He/she has 5 grandchildren.
nawt: oozing
Áb az inja nawt mikonad.: Water oozes from here.
nax: string; yarn; thread
nazd: near; close to
Nazd e man.: Near me.
nazdik: close; not far
nábud: destroyed; ruined
Xáneaw nábud wod.: His house was ruined.
nácár: having no choice
Nácár wodam beravam.: I had no choice but to go.
nácári: having no choice; lack of choice
nádán: ignorant
náf: navel; umbilicus
Náfam dard mikonad.: My navel aches.
nágahán: all of a sudden
nágozir: lack of choice
nále: groaning; moaning
Nále mikonad.: He/she moans.
nám: name
Nám e man Jámi ast.: My name is Jami.
námádari: step-mother
náme: letter
Be pesaraw náme benevis!: Write a letter to his son!
námidan: to name; call; designate
In rá ce minámi?: What do you call this?

nán: bread; food
nánvá: baker
nápák: unclean
nátani: step-…
Barádar e nátani.: Step-brother
náv: ship; fleet
návdán: gutter
náxon: finger-nail; toe-nail
náy: flute; trachea
názok: thin
nebard: battle; combat
nefrin: curse
Nefrinaw kard.: He cursed her.
negaristan: to look; watch
Benegar!: Watch!
Nanegar!: Do not look!
Minegaram.: I look.
Neminegarm.: I do not look.
Negaristam.: I looked.
Nanegaristam.: I did not look
negár: 1- painting. 2- sweetheart
negáwtan: to write; to paint
nehádan: to lay; set; put; place
Qalam rá bar miz bene(h)! Put the pen on the table!
Nane(h)!: Do not put!
Qalam rá bar miz minaham.: I put the pen on the table.
Neminaham.: I do not put.
Diruz qalam rá bar miz nehádam.: Yesterday I put the pen on the table.
Nanehádam.: I did not put.
nehán: hidden; concealed
nehoftan: to hide; conceal
neváxtan (standard) = naváxtan (colloquial): to play (as a musical instrument)
Setár minevázam./Setár minavázam.: I play cither.
nevewtan: to write
Náme nevewtan xub ast.: Writing letters is good.
Benevis!: Write!
Nanevis!: Do not write!
Náme minevisam.: I write a letter.
Náme neminevisam.: I do not write a letter.
Náme nevewtam.: I wrote a letter.
Náme nanevewtam.: I did not write a letter.
newastan: to sit.
Bikár newastan xub nist.: It is not good to sit doing nothing.
Benewin!: Sit down!
Nanewin!: Do not sit down!
Minewinam.: I sit down.
Neminewinam.: I do not sit.
Newastam.: I sat down.
Nanewastam.: I did not sit down.
Diruz newastam.: I sat down yesterday.
newán: showing; to show
Be man newán bede!: Show me!
Newán dádan: to show
Newán nade!: Do not show!
Newán midaham.: I show
Newán nemidaham.: I do not show.

In ketáb rá be to newán midaham.: I show you this book.
Diruz newán dádam.: I showed yesterday.
Diruz newán nadádam.: I did not show yesterday.

newándan: to make sit; to plant; to implant
Bacce rá newándan saxt ast.: Baby-sitting is hard.
Bacce rá benewán!: Make the child sit!
Nanewán!: Do not make sit!
Bacce rá minewánam.: I make the child sit.
Neminewánam.: I do not make sit.
Diruz bacce rá newándam.: Yesterday I made the child sit.
Diruz bacce rá nanewándam.: I did not make the child sit yesterday.
Newándam.: I made sit.; I planted.; I implanted.
Nanewándam.: I did not make sit, plant or implant.
Almás rá dar angowtar benewán!: Implant the diamond in the ring!

newib: downslope

ney: cane

neyze: lance; spear

neźád: race

nik: good; fine

nil: indigo

nim: half

nirang: deception; hoax

niru: force; strength

niw: 1- sting; bite. 2- fang

niyáz: need

niz: also; too

nomudan: to show

noqte: a dot; spot

notfe: seed; semen

nou: new

noubat: see pastá

nouk: bill; beak; summit; top
Nouk e qáz.: The goose's beak.
Nouk e qalam.: The tip of the pen.
Nouk e kuh.: The peak of the mountain.

nouruz: New Year's Day

nouzád: newborn
Nouzádaw pesar ast.: His newborn is a boy.

noxod: pea

noxost: first

nur: light
Injá nur nadárad.: There is no light here.

O

oftádan: to fall
Az divár oftádan bimgin ast.: Falling off the wall is dangerous.
Biyoft!: Fall!
Nayoft!: Do not fall!
Miyoftam.: I fall.
Nemiyoftam.: I do not fall.
Az divár nemiyoftam.: I do not fall off the wall.
Oftádam.: I fell.
Nayoftádam.: I did not fall.

oláq: donkey

omid: hope
Omid nadárad.: He/ she has no hope.

omidvár: hopeful

ordak: a duck

ostád: master; master craftsman

ostoxán: bone

otáq: room; chamber

otu: flat-iron

P

pahlaván: hero; champion

pahlu: side; flank
Pahlu ye man: by my side; near me

pahn: 1- wide; broad. 2- flat; smooth
Sofre rá pahn kon!: Spread the napkin!
Raxt rá ru ye tanáb pahn kon!: Spread the clothes on the clothes-line!
Xamir rá pahn kon!: Spread the dough!

pahná: width; breadth

palang: leopard

paláside: withered; faded
Gol paláside.: The flower is withered.

palásidan: to wither; fade

panáh: refuge; shelter
Panáh bar Xodá!: I seek refuge in God!
Be dowmanaw panáh bord.: He sought shelter or refuge by his foe.

pand: advice; counsel

panir: cheese

panje: claw; paw

panjere: window; cage

Panjwanbe: Thursday

par: feather

parande: a bird
parastidan: to worship
Xodá rá beparast!: Worship God!
parcam: flag; standard
parcin: fence
pardáxtan: to pay
Dah Tumán bepardáz!: Pay 10 Tumans!
parde: curtain
pari: fairy
paridan: to jump; fly
Bepar!: Fly!: Jump!
Napar!: Do not fly or jump!
Az deraxt miparam.: I jump or fly from the tree.
Nemiparam.: I do not fly or jump.
Diruz az deraxt paridam.: Yesterday I jumped or flew from the tree.
Naparidam.: I did not jump or fly.
Rang az roxaw parid.: She became pale.
pariwán: disturbed; anxious
Pariwánam.: I am anxious.
part: fallen
Az divár part wod.: He fell off the wall.
Bábak rá az divár part kard.: He pushed Bobak down the wall.
partáb: a throw; tossing
parváz: flying; flight
Morq parváz mikonad.: The bird flies.
pas: then; after; Also see the text.
Pas kojá rafti?: Where did you go then?
Pas bede!: Give back!: Return!
Pas e man.: After me.; Behind me.
Pas e man biyá!: Follow me!; Come after me!
pasandidan: to prefer; like better
In yeki rá mipasandam.: I prefer this one.
pasin: afternoon
pastá: 1- time; turn. 2- opportunity
Pastá ye man ast.: It is my turn.
patu: blanket
patyáre: shrew
pawe: gnat; mosquito
Pawe mará mizanad.: The mosquito bites me.
pawimán: repentant; regretful
Pawimán wodam.: I regret it.
pawiz: a farthing; a penny; worthless
pawm: wool
Yek kot e pawmi.: A woolen jacket.
paxw: scattered; distributed
Dáne ruy e zamin paxw wod.: The seeds were scattered on the earth.
payám: message
paziráyi: reception
paziroftan: to accept; consent
Soxan e womá rá mipaziram.: I accept your word.
paźmorde: faded; withered
pá: foot; leg
páce: leg; thighs

pádewáh: king; monarch
pálán: packsaddle
páliz: a field for cucumber, squash, melons, etc
párce: material; fabric; cloth
páre: torn
Káqaz rá páre mikonam.: I tear the paper.
Káqaz páre wod.: The paper was torn.
pársál: last year
pásox: answer; reply
páwidan: sprinkle; scatter
Áb mipáwam.: I sprinkle water.
Nemipáwam.: I do not sprinkle.
Áb bepáw!: Sprinkle water!
Áb napáw!: Do not sprinkle water!
Diruz áb páwidam.: Yesterday I sprinkled water.
Diruz áb napáwidam.: Yesterday I did not sprinkle water.
Páwidam.: I sprinkled.
Napáwidam.: I did not sprinkle.
Dáne páwidan.: Sprinkling or sowing seeds.
páwne: heel
Páwne ye tofang.: The butt of a rifle.
Páwne ye dar.: The pivot of a door.
páyán: end
páye: leg as of a table
Páye ye miz.: The leg of a table.
páyidan: to watch; guard; monitor
Bepá!: Watch out!
Bacce rá mipáyam ke nayoftad.: I watch the child, so he does not fall.
Páyin: down; below; under
Páyiz: fall; autumn
pedar: father
Pedar sag!: Son of a bitch!
pedar-bozorg: grandfather
pedari: paternal
pelle: steps; stairs
penhán: concealed
Penhán kardan: To conceal; hide
pesar: boy; son
pestán: 1- breast. 2- bosom. 3- udder
pey: after
Be rázaw pey bordam.: I found out his secret.
peydá: evident: visible
Ketáb rá peydá kardam.: I found the book.
Pulam peydá wod.: My money was found.
Pul rá peydá kardam.: I found the money.
peyk: mail; post
peymán: contract
Peymán rá wekast.: He broke the contract.
peymudan: to traverse; cover
Man ráh mipeymáyam: I cover the road.
Ráh nemipeymáyam.: I do not cover the road.

Ráh bepeymá!: Cover the road.
Ráh napeymá!: Do not cover the road.
Diruz ráh peymudam.: I covered the road yesterday.
Diruz ráh napeymudam.: I did not cover the road yesterday.
Ráh peymudan xub ast.: covering the road is good.

peyqám: message

peyvand: graft; relation
Peyvand e sib: Apple graft
Peyvand e zanáwuyi: matrimonial relationship

pezewk: physician; healer

peźmorde: withered

pic: curve; curl; turn

picidan: to turn; swing; wrap; resonate
Ketáb rá dar káqaz bepic!: Wrap the book in paper!
Ketáb rá dar káqaz mipicam.: I wrap the book in paper.
Sedáyaw dar gonbad picid.: His voice resonated under the dome.
Dast e to rá mipicam.: I twist your hand (arm).

pih: fat

pir: old

piráhan: shirt; dress

pirámun: around; periphery

pirársál: the year before last

piremard: old man

pirezan: old woman

pis: mottled; vitiliginous

piw: front; before
Piw e…: in front of…
Piw biyá!: Come forward!
Máh e piw: last month

piwámad: event; happening

piwbini: foresee
Piwbini kard.: He foresaw.

piwe: profession
Piwe ye dorudgari.: The profession of carpentry

piwvá: leader

piyáde: on foot
Piyáde wou!: Get off!

piyáz: onion; bulb

pol: bridge

por: full

porsidan: to ask
Bepors!: Ask!
Napors!: Do not ask!
Miporsam.: I ask.

porxor: glutton

powt: back; lumbar region; waist; behind

powtebám: roof

powti: protection
Az man powti kard.: He defended me.

poxtan: to bake; cook
Bepaz!: Bake!; Cook!

puc: null; void; useless; in vain

puk: without pulp; empty

pul: money

puldár: wealthy; rich

pusidan: to rot; to wear away

pust: skin; hide; cover

puwándan: to cover; conceal

Dastat rá bepuwán!: Cover your hand!
Napuwán!: Do not cover!
Dastam rá mipuwánam.: I cover my hand.
Dastam rá puwándam.: I covered my hand.
Napuwándam.: I did not cover.

puwidan: to wear; put on

Bepuw!: Wear!; Put on!
Napuw!: Do not wear!
Kot mipuwam.: I wear a jacket.
Nemipuwam.: I do not wear.
Diruz kot puwidam.: I wore a jacket yesterday.
Puwidam.: I wore.; I put on.
Diruz kot napuwidam.: Yesterday I did not put on a jacket.
Napuwidam.: I did not wear.

puze: muzzle; snout

puzew: apology

Az womá puzew mixáham.: I beg your pardon.

Q

qad: size; height

Qadd e womá.: Your size.

qafas: cage

Morq rá dar qafas negah midáram.: I keep the bird in the cage.

qalam: a writing pen

qalat: wrong; error

Qalat kardam.: I made a mistake.

qaliz: concentrated; strong

Áw qaliz wod.: The porridge is thick.

qam: sorrow

Qam naxor!: Do not be sad!

qand: sugar

qandán: a sugar-basin

qarq: drowned

Qarq wod.: He drowned.
Qarq miwavam.: I drown.

qarz: loan; borrowing

qatre: a drop

qaw: faint; fainting

Qaw kard.: She fainted.

qawang: beautiful; pretty

Arus qawang ast.: the bride is beautiful.
Gol qawang ast.: The flower is beautiful.

qáb: frame

qác: a slice

Yek qác xarboze.: A slice of melon.

qáleb: a cake of…; mold; frame
Yek qáleb sábun.: A cake of soap.
qáli: rug; carpet
qápidan: to seize
Az dastaw beqáp!: Seize it from his hand!
qár: a cave
qáti: mixed
Qáti kon!: Mix it!
qáz: goose
qázi: a judge
qeyci: scissors
qer: danceful movements; danceful hip motions
Doxtare qer midahad.: The girl is making danceful movements.
qermez: red
qir: tar
qobár: dust
Havá qobár dárad.: It is dusty.
qolve: kidney (as food)
qomár: gambling
Pesaraw qomár mikonad.: His son gambles.
qomáw: material; fabric; cloth
qond: crouch; squat
Qond zadan: to squat
qor: grumbling.
Qor-qor nazan!: Do not grumble!
qor: herniated; hernia
Qor wod.: 1- He developed a hernia. 2- It was deformed.
qorridan: to roar
Beqor!: Roar!
Miqorram.: I roar.
qurbáqe: a frog
quti: a box
quz: hump; convexity

R

raf: a shelf
raftan: to go
Be Landan raftan xub ast.: It is good to go to London.
Boro!: Go!
Naro!: Do not go!
Emruz Landan miravam.: I go to London today.
Emruz be Landan nemiravam.: I do not go to London today.
Diruz be Landan raftam.: I went to London yesterday.
Diruz be Landan naraftam.: I did not go to London yesterday.
rag: a vein
rahá: released; free; loose
Rahá wod.: It came off. It came loose.
Rahá kard.: He gave up.
ram: to rear for a horse.

Asb ram kard.: the horse reared.
rang: color; paint
Dar rá rang mizanam.: I paint the door.
ranj: suffering; toil
ranjidan: to be vexed, annoyed
Miranji?: Do you get vexed?
raqsidan: to dance
Raqsidan xub ast.: Dancing is good.
Beraqs!: Dance!
Naraqs!: Do not dance!
Miraqsam.: I dance.
Nemiraqsam.: I do not dance.
Raqsidam.: I danced.
Naraqsidam.: I did not dance.
raxt: clothes; costume
razm: battle
rá: sign of accusative case
U rá: him; her
ráh: road; way
rám: tame; tamed
Wir rám miwavad.: The lion is tamed.
Wir rá rám mikonam.: I tame the lion.
rán: thigh
rást: truth; right; true
Rást begu!: Tell the truth!
Az dast e rást: On the right hand.
Dom e sag rást wod.: The dog's tail became stiff, or erect.
Qáwoq rá rást kardam.: I straightened the spoon.
rándan: to drive; lead; conduct; repel
Xar rándan xub ast.: It is good to drive a donkey.; xarsavári
Xar berán!: Drive a donkey!
Xar narán!: Do not drive a donkey!
Xar miránam.: I drive a donkey.
Xar nemiránam.: I do not drive a donkey.
Xar rándam.: I drove a donkey.
Xar narándam.: I did not drive a donkey.
Rándam.: I drove.
Narándam.: I did not drive.
ráygán: free of charge.
Ketáb rá ráygán be man dád.: He gave me the book for free.
ráz: secret
residan: to reach; arrive; get to; to manage
Residan xub ast.: Reaching (one's goal) is good.
Beras!: Reach!
Naras!: Do not reach!
Miresam.: I reach.
Nemiresam.: I do not reach.
Residam.: I reached.
Naresidam.: I did not reach.
Kárgarhá rá beras!: Supervise the workers!
Sib miresad.: The apple ripens.
Doxtar miresad.: The girl matures.
Aqlaw nemiresad.: He is not wise enough.
rewtan: to spin (as yarn)

Nax beris!: Spin yarn!
Nax naris!: Do not spin yarn!
Nax mirisam.: I spin yarn.
Nax nemirisam.: I do not spin yarn.
Diruz nax risidam.: Yesterday I spun yarn.
Diruz nax narewtam.: Yesterday I did not spin yarn.

rewte: thread; string

ridan: to defecate
Berin!: Defecate!
Narin!: Do not defecate!
Mirinam.: I defecate.
Nemirinam.: I do not defecate.
Diruz ridam.: I defecated yesterday.
Diruz naridam.: Yesterday I did not defecate.

rig: sand; pebble

riq: diarrhea

risidan: to spin, as yarn

rismán: rope

riw: beard

riwe: root

rixtan: to pour; to spill
Beriz!: Pour!
Nariz!: Do not pour!
Cáy mirizam.: I pour tea!
Cáy nemirizam.: I do not pour tea.
Diruz cáy rixtam.: Yesterday I poured tea.
Diruz cáy narixtam.: I did not pour tea yesterday.
Rixtam.: I poured.; I spilled.
Narixtam.: I did not pour. I did not spill.

riz: minute; small; piece; minced
Guwt riz mikonam.: I mince the meat.
Bárán riz-riz mibárad.: It drizzles. It is drizzling.

robudan: to seize; rob
Gorbe guwt rá mirobáyad.: The cat steals the meat.
Áhanrobá áhan rá mirobáyad.: The magnet attracts iron.
Qalam rá az dastat mirobáyam.: I grab the pen from your hand.

roftan: to sweep away
Otáq rá berub!: Sweep the room!

rostan: to grow
Miruyad.: It grows.

rouqan: ghee; oil; grease

rouwan: light; lighted; ignited
rouwan kardan: to light

rouzan: pore; porthole; hole

ru: face

ru: on; upon

rubidan: to sweep away

rude: guts; intestine

ruy: face; on; upon

ruyidan: to grow

ruz: day

ruzáne: by day; daily; everyday

ruze: fast; fasting
Ruze migiram.: I fast.

S

sabad: basket
Yek sabad gol.: A basket of flowers.
sabok: light; not heavy
In bár sabok ast.: This load is light.
sabr: wait; waiting
Sabr kon!: Wait!
sabz: green
Barg sabz wod.: The leaf grew or budded.
Deraxt sabz wod.: The tree sprouted.
Barg e sabz.: A green leaf.
Banafwe sabz wod.: The violet budded or grew.
sabzi: begetables
Sabzi mixori?: Do you eat vegetables?
safar: travel
Safar mikonam.: I travel.
safhe: a page
Yek safhe káqaz: A page of paper.
sag: a dog
Pedar sag!: Son of a bitch!
sahrá: desert
sanduq: a trunk; safe
sang: a stone; rock
sangin: heavy
In bár sangin ast.: This load is heavy.
sanjidan: 1- to weigh. 2- to compare
Zar rá bá sim besanj!: Compare gold with silver!
saqqez: gum; chewing-gum
sar: head
Sar e kuce.: At the corner of the street.
Sar e kuh.: At the top of the mountain.
saratán: cancer
sarbáz: soldier
sard: cold (adj)
sarmá: cold (n)
Sarmá xordeam.: I have caught a cold.
sarzamin: land; country
savár: on board; riding
Savár kard.: He made him ride.
Saváre miravad.: He goes riding….
Savár miwavam.: I ride.
Savár nemiwavand.: They do not ride.
saxt: hard; difficult
sá'at: 1- hour. 2- O'clock. 3- watch; clock
Do sá'at. Two hours.
Aknun do sá'at miwavad ke ámadeam.: It is already two hours that I have come or arrived.
sábun: soap

sáf: smooth
sáheb: owner
In xáne sáheb nadárad.: This house has no owner.
sál: year
sáxtan: to make; build
Besáz!: Make!
Nasáz!: Do not make!
Otáq misázam.: I build a room.
Nemisázam.: I do not build.
Diruz otáq sáxtam.: I built a room yesterday.
Diruz otáq nasáxtam.: Yesterday I did not build a room.
Sib be man nemisázad.: Apple is not compatible with me. I cannot tolerate eating apples.
Bá zanaw nemisázad.: He does not get along with his wife.
sáxtemán: building
sáye: shade; shadow
sáyidan: 1- to grind. 2- to rub
Gandom misáyam.: I grind the wheat.
Sang misáyam.: I grind the stone.
sáz: musical instrument
Sáz mizanam.: I play musical instrument.
sebil: mustache
sedá: sound; noise; voice
sefid: white
seft: hard
seyl: flood
Seyl ámad.: There was a flood.
separ: a shield
sepas: then; after
senáh: troops; army
sepás: thanks; thanking
Az womá sepásgozáram.: I thank you.
sepordan: to trust; confide
pesarat rá be man besepár!: Entrust me with the care of your son!
Nasepár!: Do not trust; confide, etc
Pesaram rá be to misepáram.: I entrust you with the care of my son.
Nemisepáram.: I do not entrust, trust, or confide….
Diruz pesaram rá be to sepordam.: Yesterday I entrusted you with the care of my son.
Nasepordam.: I did not trust, entrust or confide….
seporz: spleen
serke: vinegar
setam: eppression
setamgar: oppressor
setáre: a star
setize: fight; quarrel
sib: apple
sim: wire; cable
sim: silver
sine: breast; chest
sini: tray
siqe: temporary marriage
sir: garlic

sir: full
Sir wodam.: I am full. I had enough.
Sir wodi?: Did you have enough?
six: erect; stiff
siyáh: black
sobh: morning; tomorrow
Sobh biyá!: Come in the morning!; Come tomorrow!
sobháne: breakfast
Sobháne xordi?: Did you eat breakfast?
sofre: tablecloth
sohbat: talking; speaking
Bá man sohbat kard.: He spoke with me.
som: hoof
sorfe: cough
Sorfe mikonam.: I cough.
Sorfe nemikonam.: I do not cough.
Sorfe kardan.: To cough.
Sorfe kon!: Cough!
Sorfe nakon!: Do not cough!
Diruz sorfe kardam.: I coughed yesterday.
Diruz sorfe nakardam.: I did not cough yesterday.
sorud: song; hymn
Sorud e melli.: National anthem.
Sorud mixánam.: I sing a song.
sorx: red; pink
Sorx kardan.: To roast.
sost: weak; paralyzed.
Sost wod.: He became weak.
sotun: column; pillar
sotur: quadruped; draft-animal
sougand: oath
soxan: word; speech
su: side; direction; -ward
Be su ye…: Towards…
In su.: This way.
Án su.: That way.
sud: profit
Sud bord.: He profited.
sur: feast; banquet; reception
surat: face
suráx: hole; cavity
susk: beetle
suxtan: 1- to burn (vi). 2- to burn (vi)
Besuz!: Burn!
Nasuz!: Do not burn!
Misuzam.: I burn.
Nemisuzam.: I do not burn.
Suxtam.: I burned.
Nasuxtam: I did not burn.
suzan: needle
suzándan: to burn (vt)
Cub suzándan xub ast.: Burning wood is good.
Cub besuzán!: Burn the firewood.
Cub nasuzán!: Do not burn firewood!
Cub misuzánam.: I burn firewood.
Nemisuzánam.: I do not burn.
Diruz cub suzándam.: Yesterday I burned wood.
Nasuzándam.: I did not burn.

Diruz cub nasuzándam.: Yesterday I did not burn wood.

T

tab: fever

tabar: axe
Cub rá bá tabar wekast.: He chopped the wood with the axe.

tabáh: ruined
Golábi tabáh wod.: The pear rotted.
Kár tabáh wod.: The job was messed up.

tabl: drum

tag: running

tagarg: hail
Tagarg mibárad.: It is hailing.

tah: bottom
Tah e kise.: The bottom of the bag.

tak: odd; not even

takán: shake; shaking
Deraxt rá takán dádan bad ast.: Shaking the tree is bad.
Takán bede!: Shake!
Takán nade!: Do not shake!
Takán midaham.: I shake.
Takán nemidaham.: I do not shake.
Takán dádam.: I shook.
Takán nadádam.: I did not shake.

talá: gold

taláq: divorce
Zanaw rá taláq dád.: He divorced his wife.

talx: bitter

tamám: finished
Dars tamám miwavad.: The lesson finishes.
Dars tamám nemiwavad.: The lesson does not get finished.
Dars rá tamám kardam.: I finished the lesson.
Tamám wod!: Finished!
Kár tamám wod.: The work is finished.

tamáwá: watching

tan: body

tanáb: rope

tanbal: lazy

tandorost: healthy
Xodá ye bozorg womá rá tandorost konad!: May The Glorious God keep you healthy!

tang: narrow; tight
Kuce tang ast.: The alley is narrow.

tanhá: alone; lonely
Tanhá raftam.: I went alone.
Tanhá nistam.: I am not alone.

tanur: baking oven
Tanur dáq ast.: The oven is hot.
tapándan: to ram in
tapidan: 1- to palpitate. 2- To push oneself into…
Delam mitapad.: My heart pounds, or palpitates.
Nemitapad.: It does not palpitate.
Betap!: Throb!; Palpitate!
Natap!: Do not palpitate!
Mitapam.: I palpitate.
Nemitapam.: I do not palpitate.
Tapidam.: I palpitated.
Natapidam.: I did not palpitate.
tappe: a hill
taqár: a bucket for grinding foods.
tar: wet
tarak: a crack
Tarak e divár.: The crack in the wall.
tarakidan: to burst; break; bust
Betarak!: Burst! (vi)
Natarak!: Do not burst!
Mitarakam.: I burst.
Nemitarakam.: I do not burst.
Tarakidam.: I burst.
Natarakidam.: I did not burst.
taráwidan: to shave
Qalam betaráw!: Shave (sharpen) the reed-pen!
Nataráw!: Do not shave!
Qalam mitaráwam.: I shave (sharpen) the reed-pen.
Nemitaráwam.: I do not shave.
Taráwidam.: I shave.
Nataráwidam.: I did not shave.
Diruz riw taráwidam.: Yesterday I shaved (my) beard.
Riw mitaráwam.: I shave my beard.
tarázu: scales; balance
tars: fear
tarsidan: to fear; be afraid of
Az Xodá tarsidan xub ast.: It is good to fear God.
Betars!: Be afraid of…!
Natars!: Do not be afraid!
Mitarsam.: I am afraid.
Nemitarsam.: I am not afraid.
Tarsidam.: I was afraid.
Natarsidam.: I was not afraid.
tarsnák: fearful
tarsu: coward
taván: power; strength; might
tavánestan: to be able to; can
Betaván!: Be able!
Nataván!: Do not be able!
Mitavánam bexánam.: I can read.
Nemitavánam bexánam.: I cannot read.
Nemitaváni.: You cannot.
Diruz tavánestam bexánam.: Yesterday I could read.
Diruz natavánestam bexánam.: Yesterday I could not read.
tavile: a stable
taxt: a bed
taxte: board
tá: piece; item
tá: till; until; up to
Tá konun: till now

Tá in ke: until
Tá sobh: till morning; till tomorrow

táb: a swing
Táb xordan: to swing; oscillate
Táb mixoram.: I swing.
Táb nemixoram.: I do not swing.
Saram táb mixorad.: My head swings. I am dizzy.
Táb xordam.: I swang.
Táb naxordam.: I did not swing.
Táb bexor!: Swing!
Táb naxor!: Do not swing!

tábestán: summer

tábidan = táftan: to twist; wind; swing
Nax betáb!: Spin thread or yarn!
Nax natáb!: Do not spin yarn!
Nax mitábam.: I spin yarn.
Nax nemitábam.: I do not spin yarn.
Nax tábidam.: I spun yarn.
Nax natábidam.: I did not spin yarn.
Dastat rá mitábam.: I twist your hand.

tábidan: to shine; glow; to twist; wind; swing

táftan = tábidan: to shine; glow; to twist; wind; swing

táj: crown

táq: ceiling

táq: odd, not even

tár: dark; turbid

táráj: plunder; plundering

tárik: dark

táxtan: to trot; run; to race
Asb betáz!: Race on the horse!
Natáz!: Do not race!
Asb mitázam.: I race on the horse.

táze: fresh; new

tekke; piece; part
Yek tekke nán.: A piece of bread.

tewne: thirsty

tewnegi: thirst

tiq: blade

tir: bullet; shot
Tir xord.: He was shot.

tir: post; pole

tire: tribe

tiz: sharp; fast

to: thou; you
Bá to: with you
Be to: to you

tof: spit; sputum

tofang: gun; rifle

tohi: empty

tond: fast; quickly
Tond boro!: Go fast!
Tond benevis!: Write fast!

tond: hot, as pepper

toneke: panties; boxer; shorts

torw: sour

towak: mattress

toxm: 1- seed. 2- egg
toxm kardan: to lay eggs

toxme; nuts; seeds

tu: in; inside

tufán: storm
tul: length
  Tul mikewad.: It takes…; It lasts.
tule: cub; puppy
tule xers: bear cub
tun: furnace
tup: a ball
tur: a net
tut: berry; mulberry
tutun: tobacco

U

u: he; she; it
  U rá: him; her; it
  Be u: to him; to her

V

va: and; as well
vaqt: time
varzew: drill; exercise
varzidan: to perform; practice
vazidan: to blow (vi)
  Bád mivazad.: The wind blows.
  Bád nemivazad.: The wind is not blowing.
  Diruz bád vazid.: Yesterday the wind blew.
  Diruz bád navazid.: Yesterday the wind did not blow.
vazir: minister; secretary
vazn: weight
vádáwtan: to make; to compel
  Mardom tá be kár vádáwtan xub ast.: It is good to make people work.
  Be káraw vádár!: Make him work!
  Be káraw vánadár!: Do not make him work!
  Be káraw vámidáram.: I make him work.
  Be káraw vánemidáram.: I do not make him work.
  Diruz be káraw vádáwtam.: Yesterday I made him work.

Diruz be káraw vánadáwtam.: Yesterday I did not make him work.

vájeb: necessary
Vájeb nist.: It is not necessary.

vám: loan
Vám migiram.: I borrow.
Vám dádam.: I lent it.

várune: reverse; upside-down
Várune nevewt.: He wrote backward. He wrote in a reverse fashion.
Máwin várune wod.: The car was toppled.

váźgun: toppled; upside-down
Váźgun wod.: It turned over. It toppled.

vejin: to weed; weeding
Yonje rá vejin mikonam.: I weed the alfalfa.

virán: ruined
Xáneaw virán wod.: His house was ruined.
Xáneaw rá virán kardand.: They destroyed his house.

viyár: craving; pica
Viyár karde.: She has pica.

viźe: special
Yek dars e viźe.: A special lesson.

W

wab: evening; night
Wab wod.: It became night.

wabán: shepherd

wabáne: by night; nightly

wabnam: dew

wabpare: bat

wahr: town; city

wahvat: lust

wal: lame

waltuk: paddy

walvár: pants; trousers

wamm: candle

wamwir: sword

wanidan: to hear; listen
Wanidan e áváz e dini xub ast.: It is good to listen to religious hymns.
Bewno!: Listen!
Nawno!: Do not listen!
Miwenavam.: I hear.
Nemiwenavam.: I do not hear.
Wanidam.: I heard.
Nawanidam.: I did not hear.

waq: stiff; erect; hard
Waq wod.: It stiffened.

waráb: wine

warm: shame
Warmsár wodan.: To be ashamed.

Warmsár wodam.: I was or became ashamed.
Warmsár nawodam.: I was not ashamed.
Warmsár miwavam.: I become ashamed.
Warmsár nemiwavam.: I do not become ashamed.
Warm kon!: Be ashamed!
Warm nakon!: Do not be ashamed!

wast: toe; big toe; thumb

wád: happy
Wád wodam.: I became happy.

wágerd: pupil; apprentice

wáh: king

wám: dinner; supper
Wám xordim.: We ate dinner.

wáne: comb
Wáne kard.: He combed.

wáne: shoulder

wáw: urine

wáwidan: to pee; pass water; urinate
Bewáw!: Urinate!

wáx: horn

wáxe: branch
Wáxe ye deraxt.: The branch of a tree.

wáyad: perhaps

wegeft: surprise

wekam: abdomen

wekar: sugar

wekast: defeat
Wekast xord.: He was defeated.

wekastan: to break
Bewkan!: Break!
Nawkan!: Do not break!
Cub miwekanam.: I chop wood.
Nemiwekanam.: I do not break.
Diruz cub wekastam.: Yesterday I chopped wood.
Diruz cub nawekastam.: Yesterday I did not chop wood.
Wekast.: It broke.
Wiwe ye wekaste.: Broken window pane.
Wiwe wekaste.: The window pane is broken.

wekáf: crack; fissure

wekáftan: to crack; to bust; split
Darz rá bewekáf!: Unstitch the seam!
Darz rá nawekáf!: Do not unstitch the seam!
Darz rá miwekáfam.: I unstitch the seam.
Nemiwekáfam.: I do not split, or undo.
Darz rá wekáftam.: I unstitched the seam
Darz rá nawekáftam.: I did not unstitch the seam

wekár: hunt; hunting
Gorg wekár mikonam.: I hunt a wolf.

wekl: figure; shape
Wekl e fil.: In the shape of an elephant.

wemw: rod; bar
Wemw e zar.: A gold ingot.

wen: sand

wená: swimming

Wená mikonam.: I swim.

wenáxtan: to know; recognize

Bewnás!: Know!

Nawnás!: Do not know!

Man womá rá miwenásam.: I know you.

Nemiwenásam.: I do not know/ recongnize.

Diruz to rá wenáxtam.: Yesterday I knew/ recognized you.

Diruz to rá nawenáxtam.: Yesterday I did not know/ recognize you.

wepew: louse

wetáb: haste

Wetáb nakon!: Do not make haste!

wib: slope; grade; downslope; upslope

Ráh wib dárad.: The road is sloping.

Ráh por-wib ast.: The road has a steep slope.

wir: lion

Wir darrande ast.: The lion is ferocious, it tears apart.

wir: milk

wir: faucet

wire: juice; extract

Wire ye angur.: Grape-juice

wirin: sweet

wivan: moaning; lamenting

Wivan nakon!: Do not moan!

wiwe: 1- glass. 2- bottle

Wiwe ye áb.: A water-bottle.

wiyár: furrow

Wiyár mikanam.: I dig a furrow or canal.

wodan: to become

wohar: husband

Woharaw xub ast.: Her husband is good.

Doxtaraw wohar kard.: His daughter married.

wokufe: blossom

Deraxt wokufe dád.: The tree bloomed.

wol: loose

Xamir wol wod.: The dough became loose.

Áw wol wod.: The porridge became too watery.

womá: you

womál: north

Bád az womál miyáyad.: Wind is blowing from the north.

womordan: to count; compute

Gerdu womordan xub ast.: Counting walnuts is good.

Bewomár!: Count!

Nawomár!: Don’t count!

Miwomáram.: I count.

Nemiwomáram.: I do not count.

Diruz gerduhá rá womordam.: Yesterday I counted the walnuts.

Diruz gerduhá rá nawomordam.: Yesterday I did not count the walnuts.

woqál: jackal

wostan: to wash
Dast wostan xub ast.: It is good to wash one's hands.
Bewuy!: Wash!
Nawuy!: Do not wash!
Dastam rá miwuyam.: I wash my hand(s)
Nemiwuyam.: I do not wash.
Diruz dastam rá wostam.: Yesterday I washed my hands.
Diruz dastam rá nawostam.: Yesterday I did not wash my hands.
Wostam.: I washed.
Nawostam.: I did not wash.

wotor: camel

wouhar: see wohar

woxm: plowing
Zamin rá woxm mizanam.: I plow the land.

wow: lung

wur: salty
Polo wur wod.: The pilaf became salty. The rice is too salty.

wure: dandruff
Saram wure mizanad.: I have dandruff.

wuridan: to be upset; to revolt

wuxi: joke; fun
Wuxi nakon!: Don't be funny!

X

xabar: news; information
Xabar ávard.: He brought the news.

xafe: suffocated; choked
Bacce xafe wod.: The infant choked.
Xafe wo!: Shut up!
Xafe wodam: I was suffocated.
Xafeaw kardand.: They suffocated him.

xam: bent; bowed
Xam wo!: Bend down!
Xam kon!: Bend it!

xande: laugh
Xande va wuxi.: Laughter and jokes.

xandidan: to laugh
Xandidan xub ast.: Laughing is good.
Bexand!: Laugh!
Naxand!: Do not laugh!
Mixandam.: I laugh.
Nemixandam.: I do not laugh.
Xandidam.: I laughed.
Naxandidam.: I did not laugh.

xar: donkey
Korre xar: foal

Korre xar! (Pejorative): Son of a donkey!

xaráb: out of order; rotten
Yek zan e xaráb.: A lewd or promiscuous woman.
Kare xaráb wod.: The butter went bad.

xaráwidan: to scratch; scrape
Bexaráw!: Scratch/scrape!
Naxaráw!: Do not scratch/scrape!
Mixaráwam.: I scratch/scrape.
Nemixaráwam.: I do not scratch/scrape.
Xaráwidam.: I scratched/scraped.
Naxaráwidam.: I did not scratch/scrape.

xarboze: melon

xarcang: a crab

xarguw: a rabbit

xaridan: to buy
Bexar!: Buy!
Naxar!: Do not buy
Mixaram.: I buy.
Nemixaram.: I do not buy.
Diruz xaridam.: Yesterday I bought.
Diruz naxaridam.: Yesterday I did not buy.
Xaridam.: I bought.
Naxaridam.: I did not buy.

xarj: expenditure; expenses
Pulam rá xarj mikonam.: I spend my money.

xaste: tired
Xaste (mánde) wodam.: I became tired.

xatne: circumcision

xatt: writing; line

xawm: anger

xazidan: to creep; to crawl
Bexaz!: Crawl!
Naxaz!: Do not crawl!
Aknun mixazam.: I crawl now.
Nemixazam.: I do not crawl.
Már mixazad.: The snake crawls.
Diruz xazidam.: I crawled yesterday.
Xazidam.: I crawled.
Naxazidam.: I did not crawl.

xáb: sleep
Xáb mibinam.: I dream.

xábándan.: to put to bed.
Bacce rá bexábán!: Put the child to bed!
Bacce rá naxábán!: Do not put the child to bed!
Bacce rá mixábánam.: I put the child to bed.

xábidan: to sleep
Bexáb!: Sleep!
Naxáb!: Do not sleep!
Mixábam.: I sleep.
Nemixábam.: I do not sleep.
Xábide bud.: He was asleep.
Diwab xábidam.: Last night I slept.
Diwab naxábidam.: Last night I did not sleep.
Xábide.: He is asleep.
Xábid.: He slept.

xáhar: sister

xáhán: willing; buyer

xáhew: asking for
Xáhew mikonam.: Please!
xák: earth; dirt; soil
xál: a mole (on face)
xále: maternal aunt
xám: raw; uncooked
Guwt e xám.: Raw meat.
xáme: cream
xámuw: turned out; extinguished
Ceráq rá xámuw kon!: Turn off the light!
Ceráq rá xámuw kardan.: To turn off the light.
xándan: to read; study
Ketáb xándan xub ast.: Reading books is good.
Bexán!: Read!
Naxán!: Do not read!
Mixánam.: I read.
Nemixánam.: I do not read.
Diruz ketáb xándam.: Yesterday I read books.
Diruz ketáb naxándam.: Yesterday I did not read books.
Xándam.: I read.
Naxándam.: I did not read.
xáne: home; house
xánegi: domestic; homemade
Morq e xánegi.: Domestic hen or fowl.
xáneváde: family; kin; folk
xánum: Mrs.; lady
xár: easy; despised; dishonored
Xár wod.: He was disgraced.
xár: thorn
xárándan: to scratch
Bexárán!: Scratch!
Naxárán!: Do not scratch!
Mixáránam.: I scratch.
Nemixáránam.: I do not scratch.
Xárándam.: I scratched.
Naxárándam.: I did not scratch.
xáridan: to itch
Powtam mixárad.: My back itches.
Powtam nemixárad.: My back does not itch.
Diruz powtam xárid.: Yesterday my back itched.
Naxárid.: It did not itch.
xástan: to want; wish; desire
Polo xástan xub ast.: Wanting or asking for pilaf is good.
Polo bexáh!: Ask for pilaf!
Naxáh!: Do not want!
Polo mixáham.: I want pilaf.
Nemixáham.: I do not want.
Diruz polo xástam.: Yesterday I wanted pilaf.
Diruz polo naxástam.: Yesterday I did not want rice.
Nemixáham polo bexoram.: I do not want to eat rice.
xávar: east
xáye: testis
xeyli: much; many
xerad: wisdom
xers: bear
xewt: mudbrick; block
xis: wet

Dastam xis wod.: My hand got wet.
Dastam xis ast.: My hand is wet.
Zamin rá xis kardam.: I made the soil wet.

xiw: family member
Xiw e má-st.: He is our relative.

xiw: plowshare

xiwávand: relative

xiyábán: road; avenue

xiyár: cucumber

xod: self

xodá: god; Lord

xodávand: 1- lord; master. 2- owner. 3- god; Lord

xojaste: happy; auspicious
Sál e nou xojaste!: Happy New Year!

xol: crazy; mad
Pesaraw xol wode.: His son has gone mad.

xomb: a jar

xomre: a jar

xonak: cool
Havá xonak wode.: The weather has cooled.

xorák: food

xoráyán: east

xowmaze: good-tasting
Xorák e xowmaze.: A tasty food.

xordan: to eat; consume
Xorák xordan xub ast.: Eating food is good.
Bexor!: Eat!
Naxor!: Do not eat!
Mixoram.: I eat.
Nemixoram.: I do not eat.
Mixori.: You eat.
Mixorad.: He eats.
Diruz nán xordam.: Yesterday I ate bread.
Diruz nán naxordam.: Yesterday I did not eat bread.
Xordam.: I ate.
Naxordam.: I did not eat.

xormá: date, a fruit
Deraxt e xormá.: a palm-tree.

xorus: a rooster
Xorus mixánad.: The rooster crows.

xorwid: the sun

xow: happy; glad; sweet
Xow hastim.: We are having a good time.

xowbaxt: fortunate; lucky
Doxtaraw xowbaxt wod.: His daughter is lucky.

xowgel: pretty

xowk: dry

xowmaze: tasty

xownud: happy; content

xu: habit; mood; character
Ádam e xowxuyi ast.: He is a man of good character.

xub: good; fine

xob!: O.K.! All right!

xuk: swine; pig

xun: blood

Dastam xun ámad.: My hand bled.
Dastam xuni wod.: My hand became bloody.

xuwe: a bunch
Yek xuwe angur.: A bunch of grapes.

Y

yaváw: slowly

yax: ice
Áb yax zad.: The water froze.

yazdán: god; deity

yá: or; either

yád: memory
Yádam raft.: I forgot.
Yád gereftam.: I learned.
Pársi yád gereftam.: I learned Persian.
Be man Pársi yád bede!: Teach me Persian!

yáftan: to find

yár: comrade; companion

yáru: A so-and-so person.

yávar: assistant

yek: one
har yek: each one
Kodám yek?: Which one?

yekdigar: each other; one another

yonje: alfalfa

yuq: a yoke

yuz: cheetah

Z

zabán: tongue; language
Zabán e Pársi.: Persian language.

zadan: to hit; beat, etc
Bezan!: Hit!
Nazan!: Do not hit!
Mizanam.: I hit.
Nemizanam.: I do not hit.
Zadam.: I hit.
Nazadam.: I did not hit.
Tár bezan!: Play Tar!
Doruq nazan!: Do not fabricate lies!

zahr: poison; venom

zamán: time

zamin: earth; ground

zan: woman; wife

Zan e jelf.: A loose-moraled woman.

zanbur: wasp

Zanbur e asal. = Magas e angabin.: Honey-bee.

zang: bell; ringing

zang: rust

Áhan zang mizanad.: The iron becomes rusty.

zanjir: a chain

zar: gold

zarb: 1- multiplication. 2- trauma

Zarb migirad.: He plays drum.

Jadval e zarb.: Multiplication table.

Dastam zarb dide.: My hand is contused.

zard: yellow

zardálu: apricot

zarf: vessel; container

zaxm: wound; sore; ulcer

Dastam zaxm wode.: My hand is wounded.

Dastam rá zaxm kardam.: I wounded my hand.

zádan: to deliver; give birth to

Bezá!: Give birth!

Nazá!: Do not give birth!

Man bacce mizáyam.: I give birth to a baby.

Nemizáyam.: I do not give birth.

Diruz bacce záyidam.: Yesterday I gave birth to a baby.

Diruz bacce nazáyidam.: Yesterday I did not gave birth to a baby.

Zádam., Záyidam.: I gave birth.

Nazáyidam.: I did not deliver or give birth.

zánu: knee

zá'u: A lying-in woman.

záyemán: delivery; birth

záyidan: to deliver

zebar: up; on above

zed: anti; opposite

Zedd e man ast.: He is my opponent.

zemestán: winter

zendán: jail

zende: alive; living

Morde zende wod.: The dead became alive.

zendegi: life; living

Zendegi mikonad.: He lives.

zerang: clever; agile

zewt: bed; ugly; obscene

zeytun: olive

zibá: beautiful

zin: saddle

zir: below; under; down

zirak: astute

zirá: because; due to

Nayámad, zirá bimár bud.: He did not come, because he was sick.

zistan: to live

Man dar Tehrán zistam.: I lived in Tehran.

Man dar Tehrán nazistam.: I did not live in Tehran.
Bezi!: Live!
Nazi!: Do not live!
Dar Tehrán miziyam.: I live in Tehran.
Dar Tehrán nemiziyam.: I do not live in Tehran.

ziyád: much; many
Ziyád mixorad.: He eats a lot.

ziyán: loss
Sad Tumán ziyán kardam.: I lost 100 Tumans.

zohr: noon
piwin = piw az zohr: before noon
pasin = ba'd az zohr: afternoon
qorub = ivár: evening

zokám: flu; common cold
Zokám wode.: She has a cold.

zoqál: charcoal

zud: fast; quickly
Zud biyá!: Come soon!; Come quickly

zur: force; power; strength
Zur nadárad.: He has no strength.

zurmand: strong; powerful

Ź

źále: dew

English-Persian Glossary

(Present tense root of the verbs must be looked for in the Persian-English glossary.)

A

a (article): -i; yek; yeki
abandon (v): vel kardan; hewtan; rahá kardan
abbreviate (v): kutáh kardan
abbreviation (n): kutáh-wode; kutáh kardan
abdomen (n): wekam
ability (n): tavánáyi; wáyestegi; wáyandegi; taván
able (adj): taváná; wáyeste; wáyande
Will you be able?: Mitaváni? (See “tavánestan”.)
-able; -ible; -ble: infinitive + i
edible: xordani
wearable: puwidani
visible: didani
ablute (v): dastnamáz kardan; wostan
ablution (n): dastnamáz
abnormal (adj): náhanjár
abnormality (n): náhanjári
aboard (adv, prep): ru ye; tu ye; az ru ye; darun e (kawti yá havápeymá)
to go aboard.: savár e (kawti) wodan.
abode (n): xáne; xánomán
aborigine (n): bumi
abort (vt, vi): (bacce) andáxtan; náfarjám wodan
abortion (n): bacce andáxtan
about (adj, adv): darbár e ye…; pirámun e…; gerdágerd e…; dour e…; nazdik e…; nazd e…
above (prep, adv): dar bálá; bálá; bálá ye; bálá ye sar e…; bálátar; bartar; piwgofte; námborde
abridge (vt): kutáh kardan
abroad (adv, n): birun az kewvar; kewvarhá ye bigáne
He went abroad.: Az kewvar birun raft.
absence (n): nabudan; nápeydáyi; qeybat
absent (adj): nist; nápeydá; qáyeb
absolute (adj, n):
(as a king): xodkáme; tak; ázád
(as alcohol): náb; motlaq
absorb (v): darkawidan; farágereftan; forubordan; foruraftan dar…; be xod kawidan; jazb kardan
abstain (vt, vi): xod-dári kardan; parhiz kardan; parhixtan; wekibidan

abstract (adj):
(not concrete): mayni; maynavi
(theoretical; art): pendárin
(summary): kutáh; kutáhwode
absurd (adj): puc; yáve; bihude
abundant (adj): farávản; por-,
abuse (n,v): bad be kár bordan; downám dádan
academy: farhangestán; dánewgáh
accelerate (vt, vi): tond kardan; tond wodan; wetábándan; wetáftan
accept (vi): paziroftan
acceptable (adj): pazirofte; paziroftani; pasandide
accessory (adj, n): yadaki
accident (n): ruydád; roxdád; tasádof
account (n): hesáb; surathesáb; gozárew
on account of…: az ru ye…
on no account: be hic ruy; az hic ruy
to take into account: be hesáb ávardan
accumulate (vt, vi): anbáwtan; anbáwte wodan
accuse (v): gonáhi rá be gardan e…andáxtan
achieve (v): be xubi anjám dádan; dast yáftan be…
acid (n): jouhar
acid (adj): torw
acidity (n): torwi

acknowledge (v):
(recognize the truth): xastu wodan
(gratitude): sepásgozári kardan
(law): be gardan gereftan
acquaint (v): áwná kardan; ágáh kardan
acquaintance (n): áwná; áwnáyi
acquire (vt): be dast ávardan; yáftan; peydá kardan; anduxtan
acre (n): jerib
acrobacy (n): dárbázi; bandbázi
acrobat (n): dárbáz; bandbáz
across (adv, prep): az in su be án su; dar miyán; az miyán; az pahná ye…; sarásar; tará-,
act (n): konew; kár; -farmán; qánun
(play; opera): parde
act (v): -rol e…rá bázi kardan; raftár kardan; engár…budan.; kár kardan; asar kardan
The dog acts friendly.: Sage engár nemigirad.
acting (n, adj): kári; jánewin
action (n): 1- kár; kári kardan; konew. 2- kerdár. 3- raftár; wive ye kár. 4- namáyew. 5-peykár; nebard. 6- be dádgáh kawidan
active (adj): 1- kuwá. 2- kári. 3- sudávar
activity (n): kuwew; kár; jonb o juw; konew
actual (adj): rástin
actually (adv): be rásti; dar konew

acute (adj): 1- tiz; tizrou. 2- tond (as angle). 3- zirak. 4- saxt; bad
adam: ádam; mawi
adapt (v): sáxtan; sázgár kardan
adaptability (n): sázew; sázgári; sázvári
adaptation (n): sázvári; sázgári; sázew
add (v): afzudan; peyvastan
adder (n): aź; aźi; af'i
addition (n): 1- afzudan; afzáyew. 2- afzude; ezáfi
in addition: niz; hamconin
address (n): newáni
address (v): newáni nevewtan
adequate (adj): bas; basande
adjective (n): setáy; sefat
administration (n): 1- gardándan. 2- doulat
administrator (n): gardánande; sar-,; farmadár
admirable (adj): besyár xub; sotudani; sotude
admire (v): arj nehádan; pasandidan
admission (n): 1- pazirew; paziroftan. 2- xastuyi. 3- vorudiye
admit (v): 1- paziroftan; ráh dádan. 2- já dáwtan. 3- wodan. 4- paziroftan; gardan gereftan; xastu wodan. 5- xorsandi dádan
adobe (n): xewt
adolescence (n): nojaváni; bornáyi
adolescent (n, adj): nojaván; borná
adopt (v): 1- be bacce-xándegi paziroftan; be farzandi paziroftan. 2- paziroftan
adorable (adj): parastidani
adore (v): parastidan; saxt dust dáwtan
adorn (v): árástan
adult (n, adj): bozorg; bozorgsál; reside
adultery (n): zená
advance (v): 1- piw rándan; piw bordan. 2- piw nehád kardan. 3- bálá bordan. 4- az piw pardáxtan
advance (adj): 1- piw; az piw. 2- piwtar; jeloutar
advantage (n): 1- bartar; piwi. 2- sud
adventure (n): 1- sargozawt. 2- kár e bimgin. 3- májerájuyi. 4- bázargáni ye bimgin
adverb (n, adj): band e kárváźe; qeyd
adversary (n): dowman; hamávard
adverse (adj): 1- dowman. 2- násázegár
advertise (v): ágahi dádan
advertisement (n): ágahi
advice (n): andarz; pand; ráy
adz (n): tiwe
aerodrome (n): parvázgáh; forudgáh
aeroplane (n): havápeymá
aerospace (n): espáw; fazá
affair (n): kár; kár o bár; ewqbázi

affect (v): 1- degargun kardan; gardánidan. 2- be wur ávardan. 3- kári oftádan; asar kardan. 4- vánemud kardan (imitate)

affection (n): mehr; mehrabáni

afford (v): tavánestan; az pas e…barámadan; pul e…rá dáwtan; faráham ávardan

afraid (adj): tarsán; tarside
afraid of…: náxástár; bá bimeyli

after (adv, prep, adj): pas az; powt; powt e sar; dar pey; sepas; sepastar

aftermath (n): payámad

afternoon (n): pasin; ba'd az zohr

again (adv): báz; dobáre; digar; az nou; az sar

against (prep): be; bá; bar; dar barábar e…; be su ye…; be várune ye…

age (n): sen; piri; omr; ruzegár

age (v): kohne wodan; pir wodan

aged (adj): 1- pir; sálxorde. 2- be senn e…

agent (n): nemáyande; piwkár; abzár

aggravate (v): badtar kardan; be xawm ávardan

agile (adj): cábok; zerang; cálák

ago (adj, adv): piw

agree (v): 1- xorsandi dádan. 2- paziroftan; pasandidan. 3- daryáftan; fahmidan. 4- sázgár budan; sázvár budan; sáxtan

agreeable (adj): delpazir; sázgár

agreement (n): peymán; sázew

agriculture (n): kewávarzi

ahead (adv): piw; jelou

aid (v): komak kardan

aid (n): komak; dastyár; yár; yávar

aim (v): 1- newáne raftan; newáne gereftan. 2- bará ye dastrasi be…kuwidan

aim (n): newán; newáne; hadaf; áremán

air (n): havá; bád

airmail (n): peyk e haváyi

airport (n): parvázgáh; forudgáh

alarm (n): 1- tars; harás. 2- bim dádan. 3- zang; áźir

alarm (v): howdár dádan; bim dádan; tarsándan

alarm clock (n): sá'at e zani; sá'at e zangdár; sá'at e wammáte

alcohol (n): alkol

ale (n): ábejou

alert (n, adj): ágáh; behuw; bidár; zirak; huwvár; zerang

alfalfa (n): aspest; yonje

alien (n, adj): 1- bigáne. 2- násázgár; nájur

alike (adj, adv): hamánand; yeksán; yekjur

all (pron, adv, adj): hame; hamegi; yeksare; ru ye ham

allied (adj): peyvaste; yeki; hamdast

allow (v): 1- gozáwtan; ravá dánestan. 2- dasturi dádan. 3- paziroftan; be gardan gereftan. 4- ámáde kardan; faráham ávardan
allure (v): be dám andáxtan; wiftan
almond (n): bádám
alms (n): awudád; sadaqe; xeyrát
alone (adj, adv): tanhá; taki
aloud (adj): bá áváz e boland; boland
alphabet (n): dabire; alefbá
already (adv): az piw
although (conj): agarce; harcand; bá in ke
amaze (v): gij kardan; mát kardan; wegeftzade kardan
amazing (adj): wegeftangiz
amen!: (interj): idun bád!; ámin; Xodá konad!
America (n): Ámeriká
American (adj, n): Ámrikáyi
among (prep): miyán; dar miyán
amount (n): mablaq; meqdár; candi; asl o bahr
amount (v): rasidan; barábar budan; sar zadan be…
ample (adj): feráx; pahnávar; faráván; por
amuse (v): sargarm kardan
amusement (n): sargarmi
anal (adj): kun; kuni; kun-,; pend-,
analyze (v): wekáftan; váwekáftan
anastomose (v): peyvand kardan; peyvastan
anatomy (n): kálbod wenási; sáxtemán
ancestor (n): niyá; niyák
ancestral (adj): niyáyi; niyáki; pedari
anchor (n): langar
anchor (v): langar andáxtan
anemia (n): kamxuni
anemic (adj): kamxun
anesthesiology (n): huwbari
angel (n): ferewte
anger (n): xawm; qahr
anger (v): be xawm ávardan; xawmgin kardan
angle (n): guwe; konj; qolláb (e máhigiri); didgáh
animal (n, adj): jánevar; jándár
ankle (n): quzak
announce (v): ágahi dádan; ágáhánidan; ágáh kardan
annoy (v): delxor kardan; ázordan; ranjándan; be xawm ávardan
annual (adj, n): sáliyáne; sáláne; yeksále
anomalous (adj): náhanjár
anomaly (n): náhanjári
another (adj): digar; digari; jodá; yeki digar
answer (n): pásox
answer (v): pásox dádan; tavánestan; az pas e…barámadan;

pásoxgu budan; be dard e…xordan
ant (n): murce
anthem (n): sorud
anti-,: zed; jod-,; pád-
antisepsis (n): palawtbari
antiseptic (n, adj): palawtbar
anus (n): pend; suráx e kun
anxiety (n): delvápasi; negaráni; wuridegi
anxious (adj): delvápas; negarán; wuride
any (adj, adv, pron): ce; kodám; cand; ce jur; har; hic
anybody (pron) kasi; hic kas
anyhow (adv): be har ruy
anymore (adv): digar
anyway (adv): be har ruy
anywhere (adv): har kojá; har já
aorta (n): wáhrag
apart (adv, adj): jodá; savá; kenár
apartment (n): saráce
ape (n): meymun; buzine; antar
apologize (v): puzew xástan
apology (n): 1- puzew. 2- padáfand. 3- badali; jánewin
apparatus (n): dastgáh
apparent (adj): áwkár; peydá
appear (v): 1- padid ámadan; peydá wodan. 2- budan (seem)
appendix (n): peyvast; donbále; ávize
appetite (n): ewtehá; árezu; xást
applaud (v): áfarin goftan; setudan; kaf zadan
apple (n): 1- sib. 2- mardomak (eye)
applicant (n): dávtalab; darxást konande
apply (v): 1- be ham casbándan; peyvastan. 2- be kári pardáxtan. 3- darxástan. 4- be kár bordan
appoint (v): gomáwtan; vádáwtan
appointment (n): 1- gomáwtan; vádáwtan. 2- kár. 3- peymán; qarár
appraise (v): arzyábi kardan
appreciate (v): 1- arj e…rá wenáxtan. 2- daryáftan. 3- arjwenási
apprehend (v): 1- daryáftan; fahmidan. 2- bázdáwtan; bázdáwt kardan. 3- bim dáwtan; harásidan
apprehensive (adj): negarán; wuride
apprentice (n): wágerd; kárámuz
approach (v): 1- be…nazdik wodan. 2- hamánand budan. 3- piwnehád kardan
appropriate (adj): darxor; wáyeste; wáyán; wáyande
approve (v): ostovár dáwtan; tasvib kardan; pasandidan; ravá dáwtan
approximately (adv): nazdik be…; taqriban
apricot (n): zardálu
aptitude (n): tavánáyi; wáyestegi
aquarium (n): daryáváre

Arabia (n): Arabestán; Tázikestán
Arabian (adj): Tázi; Arabi
arbiter (n): dávar; miyánji
arbitrary (adj): delxáh; delbexáh; be delxáh; bará ye xod
arbitration (n): dávari; miyánjigari
arc (n): kamán; táq
arcade (n): sobát; sábát
arch (n): kamán; táq
archenemy (n): dowman e dirine
archer (n): kamángir; kamánkew
architecture (n): váládgari; me'mári
archive (n): báygáni; divan
archway (n): sobát; sábát
ardent (adj): 1- garm; suzán. 2- porwur. 3- átawin
ardor (n): 1- garmi. 2- wur. 3- átaw
arduous (adj): saxt
area (n): 1- ruy; sath. 2- gostare; pahne. 3- ruye; masáhat
arena (n): pahne; meydán; goud; faxan
argument (n): 1- begumagu. 2- setize. 3- goft-o-wonud. 4- bahs; monázere
arid (adj): xowk; tohi; bimaze
arise (v): barxástan; boland wodan; barámadan; bálá raftan; padid ámadan
arithmetic (n, adj): dánew e womár; hesáb
arm (n): 1- bázu. 2- daste. 3- abzár
arm (n): jangabzár; zinabzár; aslehe
arm (v): mosallah kardan; zinávand kardan
armed (adj): zinávand; mosallah
armed forces (n): ártew
armor (n): zereh; jouwan; zinabzár
armpit (n): kaw; zir e baqal
army (n): ártew; sepáh; lawgar; goruh
aroma (n): bu ye xow
around (prep, adv): 1- gerdágerd e; pirámun e; dour e. 2- gerdgerd. 3- az ruberu. 4- az jáyi be jáyi. 5- nazdik. 6- án su. 7- nazdik e markaz
arouse (v): 1- bidár kardan. 2- barangixtan
arrange (v): 1- sámán dádan. 2- árástan. 3- cidan
array (v): árástan
arrest (v): 1- istándan; bázistándan; band ávardan. 2- touqif kardan; bázdáwtan
arrest (n): bázdáwt; touqif
arrival (n): rasidan; ámadan; vorud
arrogant (adj): gostáx; tarmanew
arrow (n): tir; peykán
arsenal (n): zarrádxáne
art (n): honar; fan; san'at; nirang
artery (n): 1- sorxrag. 2- wáhráh
artichoke (n): angenár; kangar farangi
article (n): 1- ciz; kálá. 2- band. 3- baxw. 4- goftár. 5- bandváźe; harf

artificial (adj): sáxtegi
artillery (n): tup; tupxáne
artisan (n): afzármand
artist (n): honarpiwe; honarmand
as (adj, conj): con; conán ke; mánand
as if = as though
as soon as: hamin ke; dar zamán
as though: engár; con
as to: dar báre ye
as well as (prep): niz; hamconin; va; o
as yet: hanuz; tá konun
ascend (v): bálá raftan; bar wodan; boland wodan
ascetic (n, adj): pársá
ash (n): zabángonjewk
ashes (n): xákestar
ashamed (adj): warmsár; warmande; sarafkande
ashen (adj): xákestari
ash-tray (n): zir(e)sigári
Asia (n): Ásiyá
Asian (adj, n): Ásiyáyi
aside (adv): 1- kenár; be yek kenár. 2- jodá
ask (v): porsidan; juyá wodan; xástan
asphyxia (n): xafegi
assault (v): táxtan; hamle kardan
assault (n): táxt; hamle
assay (n, v): sanjew; ázmudan; cawidan
assemble (v): 1- gerd e ham ávardan; faráxándan. 2- savár kardan
assembly (n): 1- anjoman. 2- majles. 3- savár kardan
assess (v): 1- arzyábi kardan. 2- báj bastan be
assign (v): 1- vágozár kardan. 2- gomáwtan. 3- bará ye…jodá gozáwtan. 4- bastan; nesbat dádan
assist (v): komak kardan
assistance (n): komak; yári; yávari
assistant (n): komak; yár; yávar
assort (v): jur kardan; jodá jodá kardan
assume (v): 1- be gardan gereftan. 2- be xod gereftan; be xod bastan; vánemud kardan. 3- gereftan; farz kardan. 4- engáwtan
assumption (n): 1- gereftan; farz kardan. 2- pendáwtan
assurance (n): 1- powtgarmi; delgarmi. 2- bigománi. 3- be xod powtgarm budan.
assure (v): 1- delgarm kardan; powtgarmi dádan. 2- bime kardan
astonish (v): wegeftzade kardan; gij kardan
astonishment (n): wegefti
astray (adv): gomráh; sargardán; biráh
astute (adj): zirak; huwmand

at (prep): be su ye; dar; nazd e; nazdik e; sarásar
at all (adj): az hic ruy
athlete (n): varzewkár; pahlaván
athletic (adj): varzewi; varzewkár; pahlaváni
atmosphere (n): havá; jav
atrocious (adj): bad; sangdel
attach (v): 1- casbándan; band kardan; bastan. 2- peyvastan. 3- del bastan
attachment (n): vábastegi; delbastegi; donbále
attack (v): takidan; táxtan; pardáxtan be; ásib resándan
attack (n): taxt; tak; tak o táz; áqáz; docár be bimári wodan
attain (v): rasidan be; dast yáftan
attempt (v): kuwidan
attempt (n): 1- kuwew. 2- áhang
attend (v): 1- dar jáyi (házer) budan. 2- hamráhi kardan. 3- negahdári kardan az. 4- parvá kardan
attendance (n): 1- dar jáyi (házer) budan. 2- báwandegán; hozzár; házerin
attention (n): 1- parvá. 2- tavajjoh. 3- Xabar dár!
attitude (n): ravew; raftár; bardáwt; barxord
attorney (n): vakil
attract (v): be xod kewidan; jazb kardan
attraction (n): kewew; jázebe
attractive (adj): kewande; delkaw; delrobá
auction (n): haráj; haráji
augment (v): afzudan
aunt (n): amme; xále
austere (adj): 1- saxt. 2- xowk o xáli; sáde; loxt
autocrat (n): xodkáme
automobile (n): xodro; máwin
autumn (n): páyiz; xazán
availability (n): dar dastras budan; dastrasi; faráhami
avarice (n): áz; fozunxáhi
avenge (v): kine xástan
avenue (n): xiyábán; ráh
average (n, adj): miyángin; miyáne
aversion (n): bizári; násázgári
avoid (v): duri kardan az; parhiz kardan; parhixtan
awake (v): bidár wodan; bidár mándan; bidár kardan
aware (adj): ágáh
away (adj, adv): kenár; yek su; dur; birun
awful (adj): tarsnák; sahmgin; bad; bozorg
awl (n): derafw
ax, axe (n): tabar
axis (n): mehvar; áse
ay!: ári!

B

baby (n): bacce; kudak; nouzád
baby-sit (v): baccedári kardan
bachelor (n): 1- mard e bizan. 2- zan e biwouhar. 3- lisánse
back (adj, adv): powt; pas; gozawte; powti; az powt; powt e sar
backache (n): kamardard
backbite (n, v): dowyád kardan; powt e sar e kasi bad goftan
backgammon (n): taxte nard
background (n): zamine; bum
backlog (n): kár e nátamám; kálá ye anbáwte
bad (adj, adv, n): bad
bag (n): kif; kise
bake (v): poxtan (paz-,)
baker (n): nánvá
bakery (n): nánváyi; wirinipazi
baking soda (n): juw e wirin
balance (n): terázu; taráz
balance (v): taráz kardan; kewidan; taráz kardan e hesábhá
balcony (n): báláxáne
bald (adj): kal; berehne; bimu; tás
ball (n): golule; guy; tup
ban (v): qadeqan kardan
banana (n): mouz
band (n): 1- band; navár. 2- rade; raj
band (n): goruh; daste; navázád; goruh e musiqi-naváz
band (v): bá band bastan
bandage (n): navár e zaxm-bandi
bank (n): 1- tude ye anbáwte. 2- saráwibi. 3- rudbár; daryábár; lab e/ kenár e rud yá daryá
bank (v): 1- anbáwtan. 2- átaw rá zir e xákestar puwándan. 3- karáne ye rud yá daryá rá bálá ávardan. 4- kaj kardan e havápeymá dar parváz
bank (n): bánk
banknote (n): eskenás
bankrupt (n, adj): varwekaste
banner (n): parcam; derafw
banquet (n): mehmáni; bazm
bar (n): 1- mile; wemw. 2- qáleb. 3- mane'; ráhbandán. 4- rad kardan. 5- já ye zendáni dar dádgáh. 6- dádgostari
bar (v): bá mile bastan; báz dáwtan
barbari (adj): barbar
barbecue (n, adj): beryáni; beryán
barbecue (v): berewtan (bery-,); beryán kardan
barber (n): salmáni; áráyewgar
bare (adj): loxt; berehne
barely (adv): 1- loxt. 2- be saxti
barefaced (adj): biwarm

bargain (n): dád o setad; cáne zadan
bargain (v): xaridan; cáne zadan
bark (n): vaqvaq; ou-ou
bark (n)(bot.): pust e deraxt
bark (v): 1- vaqvaq kardan; pars kardan
barley (n): jou
barn (n): anbár e káh o jou va dáne
barrack (n): 1- sarbázxáne. 2- anbár. 3- otáqak
barrel (n): bowke
barren (adj): názá; setarvan; bibar; xowk; bi-alaf; bi-,; bedun e…
barren (n): zamin e xowk o bibar; báyer
barricade (n): sangar; ráhbandán
barrier (n): ráhbandán
base (n, adj): 1- bon; tah. 2- páye; bonyád; pey. 3- wálude. 4- bonest; asl. 5- riwe; bon
base (adj): past; forumáye; bad
basic (adj): bonyádi
basin (n): lagan; tawt
basis (n): bonyád; páye
basket (n): sabad; zanbil
bastard (n, adj): nápákzáde; harámzáde
bath (n): 1- wostowu. 2- ván; hammám; garmábe. 3- hammám
bathe (n): wostan; wostowu; ábtani kardan
bathing-suit (n): máyo; raxt e wená
bathroom (n): garmábe; hammám
battle (n): jang; nebard
bay (n): xalij
be (v): budan; zistan; wodan; mándan
beach (n): daryákenár; karáne
bead (n): mohre; dáne; xarmohre; munjuq
beak (n): nouk; puze
beam (n): 1- partou. 2- nur. 3- mile. 4- wáhin e terázu
bean (n): lubiyá; báqelá
bear (n): xers
bear (v): 1- bordan. 2- táb ávardan. 3- dáwtan; newándádan. 4- ávardan. 5- dádan. 6- záyidan. 7- fewár ávardan. 8- be su ye…raftan
beard (n): riw
beast (n): jánevar; cárpá
beat (v): zadan; kotak zadan; tapidan; kubidan
beautician (n): bazakgar; áráyewgar
beautiful (adj): zibá
beauty (n): zibáyi; xowgeli
beaver (n): sag e ábi
because (conj): zirá; con; con ke
because of…: az ru ye…; be vásete ye…
become (v): wodan; darxor budan; barázidan; ámadan be; zibidan
becoming (adj): zibande; darxor; wáyeste
bed (n): bestar; raxtexáb

bedbug (n): sás
bedpan (n): lagan (e wáw)
bedridden (adj): bestari; zamingir
bedsheet (n): maláfe; wamad
bedside (n): bálin
bedspread (n): rutaxti; cádorwab
bedtime (n): wab; zamán e xáb
bee (n): magas e angabin; magas; zanbur e asal
beef (n): guwt e gáv
beehive (n): kandu
beer (n): ábejou
beeswax (n): mum
beetle (n): susk
beetroot (n): coqondar
befit (v): darxor budan; barázidan
before (prep, adv, adj, conj): piw; piw az; jelo ye; nazd e…; piw az án ke
beg (v): xástan; xáhew kardan; darxást kardan; gedáyi kardan; daryuze kardan
beget (v): padid ávardan; toulid kardan
beggar (n): gedá
begin (v): áqázidan; áqáz kardan
beginner (n): tázekár
beginning (n): áqáz
behalf (n): on behalf of…: az su ye; bará ye…
behave (v): xub raftár kardan; sar be ráh budan
behavior (n): raftár
behind (adv, adj, prep, n): powt; powt e sar; pas; donbále; pastar; dirtar; newiman
behold (v): tamáwá kardan; didan
belch (n):ároq
belief (n): bávar
believe (v): bávar dáwtan; bávar kardan
bell (n): zang; zangule
belly (n): wekam
belong (v): az án e…budan; mál e…budan; vábaste budan be…
belonging (n): dáráyi; dárák; mál
beloved (adj): gerámi
below (adj, adv, n, prep): dar zir; páyin
belt (n): kamarband
bemoan (v): geristan; sugvári kardan
bench (n): nimkat
bend (v): 1- xam kardan. 2- tá kardan; dollá kardan. 3- be kár bordan; kuwidan. 4- seft kardan. 5- gardan nehádan. 6- wekast dádan
bend (n): xam kardan; xamew; xamide
beneath (adj, adv, prep): zir; páyin
beneficent (adj): nikukár
benefit (n): sud
benefit (v): sud rasándan
benign (adj): 1- mehrabán. 2- nikxim
benumb (v): kerex kardan

berry (n): dáne; habbe; tut
beset (v): be sotuh ávardan; forugereftan
beside (adv, prep): dar kenár e…; nazdik e…; fozun bar; vángahi
besides (adv, prep): fozun bar in; vángahi; gozawte az
besiege (v): forugereftan
best (adj): behtarin; behin
bestman (n): sáqduw
bestow (v): arzáni dáwtan; dádan
bet (v, n): wartbandi; gerou bastan
betray (v): fáw kardan; xiyánat kardan
between (prep, adv): miyán; dar miyán e…
beverage (n): nuwábe
beware (v): zenhár; huwyár budan; ágáh budan; parhixtan; parhiz kardan
bewilder (v): gij kardan
bewitch (v): afsun kardan; feriftan
beyond (adv, prep, n): án su ye; tará-…; bartar az…
Bible (n): Enjil; ketáb e ásemáni
bid (v) (bade; bidden): 1- farmudan; dastur dádan. 2- wádbáw goftan. 3- faráxándan
bid (v) (bid, bid): 1- kuwidan; dast yáftan. 2- piwnehád kardan bará ye xarid; piwnehád e bahá ye xarid dádan
bid (n): 1- piwnehád e bahá ye xarid. 2- da'vat. 3- kuwew
big (adj): bozorg; setorg; setabr
bigot (n): xowkandiw
bill (n): 1- nouk. 2- surat-hesáb
billow (n): xizáb
bind (v): 1- bastan. 2- zaxm-bandi kardan. 3- negahdáwtan. 4- vádár kardan. 5- seft wodan yá kardan. 6- wirázegiri kardan. 7- band ávardan e wekam
biology (n): zistwenási
bird (n): parande; morq
birth (n): záyew; zád; tavallod
to give birth to: záyidan; zádan
birth certificate (n): wenásnáme
birthday (n): zádruz
birthplace (n): zádgáh; zádbum
bit (n): xorde; tekke; páre; rize; zarre
bit by bit: kam-kam
bitch (n): sag e mádde; zan e harze
bitch (v): qor zadan
bite (v): gáz gereftan; gazidan; niw zadan
bite (n): gáz; niw
bitter (adj): talx
bizarre (adj): náhanjár
black (adj, n): siyáh; tár; tárik
blackmail (v): báj gereftan az kasi
bladder (n): kise; piwábdán
blame (n): nekuhew; sarzanew
blame (v): nekuhidan; sarzanew kardan
bland (n, adj): moláyem; wirin; árám; bimaze

blank (adj, n): sefid; xáli
blanket (n): patu; jol
blast (v): tarakándan; tarakidan
blast (v): parváz kardan con muwak
blaze (n): nur; foruq
bleed (v): xun ámadan/ rixtan; raván wodan
blend (v): ámixtan
bless (v): do'á kardan
blessing (n): do'á
blind (adj): kur; nábiná
blinding (adj): kur-konande
blindly (adv): kurkuráne
blister (n): tával; áble
blizzard (n): kulak; burán
block (n): qáleb; tude; band; jelougir
block (v): band ávardan; bázdáwtan
blood (n): xun
bloodshed (n): xunrizi
bloom (n): wokufe; gol
bloom (v): gol dádan; wokufe kardan
blossom (n): wokufe; gol
blot (n): lak; lakke; badnámi
blot (v): lakkedár kardan/ wodan
blow (v): damidan; vazidan; tarakidan; fut kardan
blue (adj, n): ábi; afsorde
blue-blooded (adj): bozorgzáde
blue-collar (adj): kárgari
blueprint (n): naqwe
blunder (n): laqzew
blush (v): az warm sorx wodan
boar (n): goráz
board (n): 1- taxte; alvár. 2- táblo. 3- miz. 4- xorák. 5- labe. 6- pahlu ye kawti. 7- gardánandegán
on board: savár e…
board (v): 1- bá taxte puwándan. 2- xorák dádan. 3- savár wodan
boast (v): bálidan; be rox kewidan
boastful (adj): láfzan; cáxán
boat (n): karji; qáyeq
bodice (n): pestánband
body (n): tan; kálbod
boil (n): kurak; domal; juw; wur
boil (v): juwándan; juwidan; xawmgin wodan; juw ávardan
bold (adj): bibák; delir
bond (n): 1- band. 2- be gardan gereftan. 3- peyvand. 4- páyandáni; zemánat. 5- páyandán; zámen. 6- qarze. 7- bime
bond (v): gerou gozáwtan; rahn kardan; zemánat kardan; casbándan
bone (n): ostoxán
bonfire (n): átawbázi
book (n): náme; ketáb; daftar
book (v): negahdáwtan
bookbinding (n): wirázegir; saháfi
boost (v): bálá bordan; jelou bordan; komak kardan
boot (n): cakme

booze (n): mey
border (n): labe; kenáre; marz
border (v): labe dádan; hamsáye budan; hammarz budan
bore (v): suráx kardan; softan; be tang ávardan
borrow (v): vám gereftan
bosom (n): áquw; sine; baqal; bar; pestán
boss (n): kárfarmá; rayis
bother (v): ázordan; ázár dádan; dard e sar dádan; xodxori kardan; juw zadan
bottle (n): botri; wiwe
bottom (n, adj): tah; zir; páyin; kaf
boulder (n): sang
boulevard (n): [golpant]; bulvár
bound (n): marz
bound (v): ham marz budan; hamsáye budan; mahdud* kardan
bow (v): xam wodan; dollá wodan; gardan nehádan
bow (n): kamán
bowel (n): rude; wekam
bowel movement: kár kardan e wekam
box (n): 1- ja'be; quti. 2- tuguwi; sili. 3- mowt
box (v): mowt zadan; sili zadan
boxer (n): mowtzan
boy (n): pesar
bracelet (n): dastband; alangu
brain (n): maqz; huw
brainy (n, adj): huwmand
brake (n): tormoz
branch (n): wáxe; rewte; baxw
branch (v): wáxe-wáxe wodan; javáne zadan
brand (n): 1- dáq; newán. 2- nimsuz. 3- jens; newán
brand (v): dáq kardan; newán zadan; lakkedár kardan
brassiere (n): pestánband; sineband
brave (adj): delávar; delir
brazen (adj): biwarm; gostáx
breadth (n): pahná
break (v): wekastan; xord kardan; páre kardan
breakfast (n): náwtáyi
breast (n): sine; pestán; áquw
breath (n): dam; nafas; nasim
breathe (v): damidan; dam zadan; nafas kawidan
breed (v): parvardan; bárávardan; záyidan; padid ávardan
breeze (n): nasim
brew (v): dam kardan; taxmir kardan
bribe (n): páre; rewve
brick (n): ájor
bride (n): arus; bayu
bridegroom (n): dámád
bridesmaid (n): sáqduw e arus
bridge (n): pol
bridle (n): afsár; dahane
brief (adj): kutáh

brief (v): ágáhánidan
briefcase (n): kif
briefly (adv): kutáh-soxan; xoláse
bright (adj): 1- daraxwán. 2- huwmand
brilliant (adj): daraxwán; tábán
bring (v): ávardan; rasándan; máye ye…wodan
bring about: máye ye…wodan
bring forth: bárvar wodan; bár ávardan
bring up: parvardan
brisk (adj): sarzende; tond; cábok; cost; tiz; áráste; pákize
brittle (adj): tord; wekanande
broad (adj): pahn; gowád
broadcast (v): parákandan; soxan parákani
broil (v): kabáb kardan
broke (adj): varwekaste
broker (n): dallál; miyánji
brood (v): andiwnák budan
brook (n): juy; nahr
broom (v): járu kardan; roftan; rubidan
broom (n): járu
brother (n): barádar
brown (adj): qahveyi
bruise (n, v): kuftan; kabud wodan; kufte wodan
brush (n): máhut pákkon; mesvák; lif; qalammu; ferce
brush (v): pák kardan; máhut pák-kon zadan;mesvák zadan; lif zadan
brutal (adj): sangdel; xawen; jánevar; jánevarxu
bucket (n): satl
buckle (n): sagak; qolláb
bud (n): javáne; qonce; wokufe; tokme
buffalo (n): gávmiw
bug (n): haware
bugbear (n): lulu
bugle (n): buq; weypur
build (v): sáxtan; dorost kardan
building (n): sáxtemán
bulb (n): 1- lámp. 2- piyáz
bulge (n): barjestegi; bád
bulge (v): bád kardan
bulk (n): 1- tude ye bozorg. 2- baxw e bozorg az cizi
bulky (adj): gonde; bozorg
bullet (n): golule
bump (n): 1- dastandáz. 2- takán; kust. 3- barjestegi
bunch (n): 1- xuwe. 2- goruh
burden (n): bár; vazn
burglar (n): dozd
burn (n): suxtegi
burn (v): suxtan; suzándan
burst (v): tarakidan; wekoftan; wekáftan
bury (v): xák kardan; be xák sepordan

bus (n): otobus
bush (n): bute; wáx o barg
bushiness (n): 1- kár. 2- soudá. 3- soudágari. 4- dád o setad; kásebi. 5- daftar; bongáh
businessman (n): bázargán
busy (adj): sargarm; dastbekár; mawqul
but (conj, prep, adv, n): vali; ammá; joz; magar; tanhá; bi; na tanhá; bedun e
butcher (n): guwtforuw; ádamkow
butter (n): kare; rouqan
butterfly (n): parváne
buttock (n): kapal
button (n): dokme; qonce
button (v): dokme andáxtan/ kardan
buy (v): xaridan
by (prep, adj, adv): be dast e…; be…; bá; az; pahlu ye; nazdik e…; kenár e…; az nazdik; az pahlu ye; az kenár e; dar kenár e…
by and by (adv, n): dar áyande; kamkam; be zudi
by and large: ruy e-ham-rafte
bye-bye (n): xodá negahdár; pedrud

C

cab (n): táksi
cabbage (n): kalam
cabin (n): otáqak
cable (n): sim; tanáb
cadaver (n): láwe; mordár; nasá; jasad
cage (n): qafas; zendán
cake (n): keyk; qáleb; wirini
calamity (n): balá; badbaxti
calculate (v): womordan; hesáb kardan; barávard kardan
calculation (n): womár; hesáb; barávard
calf (n) (zool.): gusále
calf (n): máhice ye sáq e pá; páce
caliper (n): pargár
call (v): námidan; xándan; faráxándan; áváz dádan; sedá kardan
call (n): báng; áváz
calm (adj): árám; xámuw
calm (v): árám kardan; forunewándan
calumny (n): badnámi; rosváyi; bohtán
camel (n): wotor
camera (n): durbin (e peykarebardári); durbin e akkási
camp (n): ordu; ordugáh
campaign (n): peykár; nebard

campus (n): ku ye dánewgáh
can (n): quti (halabi)
can (v): tavánestan
canal (n): ráháb; káriz; ráh
cancel (v): váxándan; bátel kardan
cancer (n): cangár; saratán; xarcang
candid (adj): sáf o sáde; rokk o rást
candidate (n): námzad; dávxáh; dávtalab; xáhán
candle (n): wam
candy (n): ábnabát; nabát
cane (n): ney; neywekar; asá; cubdasti
cannabis (n): wáhdáne
cannon (n): tup
canon (n): qánun; dád; áyin-náme
canyon (n): darre (ye źarf o bárik)
cap (n): koláh; sarpuw; koláhak
capable (adj): tavánά; wáyeste; wáyande; wáyán
capacious (adj): jádár; gowád; feráx
capacity (n): gonj; gonjáyew; tavánáyi; wáyestegi
capital (n): harf e bozorg yá dorowt; páyetaxt; sarmáye; sarsotun; pádafre ye marg
capital punishment: pádafre ye marg; margarzán; marqazan
capitalism (n): sarmáyedári
caprice (n): havas
capricious (n): bolhavas; damdamimezáj

capsule (n): puwine
captain (n): sarván; náxodá; sarkarde; farmándeh
captive (n, adj): asir; bandi; gereftár; dastgir; wifte
capture (v): dastgir kardan; asir kardan; dar band kardan
car (n): xodro; máwin
card (n): barg; varaq; ganjafe; varaq bázi; pate; belit; moqavvá; kárt
care (n): timár; parastári; delvápasi; negaráni; qam; parvá
care (v): timár kardan; parastári kardan; arj nehádan; delbaste budan; qam e…rá xordan
career (n): zendegi; doure; páye; piwe
carefree (adj): sabokbár
careful (adj): movázeb
Be careful!: Beppá!
caress (n): navázew; deljuyi
cargo (n): bár
caries (n): pusidegi yá kermxordegi ye dandán
carnal (adj): tanáni; jesmáni; varanik = wahváni
carnival (n): kárván e wádi
carol (n): sorud
carpenter (n): dorudgar
carpet (n): farw; qáli
carriage (n): gardun; káleske
carrot (n): havij
carry (v): bordan; be duw gereftan
carry on: edáme dádan

carry out: anjám dádan
cart (n): arrábe; gári; carx; docarxe
cartilage (n): qozruf
carve (v): taráwidan; boridan; kandan
case (n): 1- báre; moured. 2- sanduq; ja'be. 3- pust; jeld. 4- qáleb; já; qáb. 5- hálat; vaz'iyat. 6- da'vat; moráfe'e; qaziyye
In case he comes.: Agar biyáyad.
cash (n): pul; pul e dastádast; pul e xord; sanduq (e pul)
cashier (n): sanduqdár; tahvildár
cast (v): 1- andáxtan; be su ye…hadaf gereftan. 2- partáb kardan. 3- gardándan. 4- andáxtan (con ráy). 5- dur rixtan; dur andáxtan. 6- afzudan; jam' kardan. 7- roli rá be…sepordan. 8- qáleb gereftan; wekl dádan
cast (n): 1- partáb; andáxtan. 2- rixtan (con tás). 3- qáleb; kálbod. 4- qáleb e gaci. 5- táb bardáwtan. 6- bázikonán
cast-iron (n): codan
castle (n): deź; káx; rox (watranj)
casual (adj): 1- baxtaki. 2- gahgáhi. 3- qeyr e rasmi. 5- bi band o bár
cat (n): gorbe; piwi
cataract (n): 1- ábwár. 2- áb e morvárid (med.)
catastrophe (n): balá; patyár
catch (v): gereftan; be dast ávardan; daryáftan; fahmidan; be…docár wodan; kardan
catch cold: sarmá xordan
catch hold of: be kasi/ cizi casbidan
catch up: rasidan be
catch on: fahmidan; rasidan be
category (n): daste; rade
catnap (n): cort (zadan)
cattle (n): galle ye gáv; gáv o gusfand; rame
cause (n): máye; ellat; sabab; áremán
cause (v): máye ye…wodan; bá'es e…wodan; vádáwtan
caution (n): piwbini; huwyári; ehtiyát
cautious (adj): huwyár; piwbin; movázeb
cave (n): qár
cavity (n): kávák; goudál; kermxordegi
cease (v): bázistádan; dast kawidan
cedar (n): sedr; sarv
ceiling (n): saqf; ásemáne
celebration (n): jawn
celery (n): karafs
cell (n): 1- yáxte. 2- bátri. 3- zendán e takki
cemetery (n): gurestán; árámgáh
census (n): sarwomári; ámár
centennial (n, adj): sade
center (n): miyán; markaz; náf
central (adj): markazi
cereal (n): qalle; dáne

certain (n, adj): 1- bigomán; qat'i; hatmi. 2- barxi. 3- tá andázeyi
certainly (adv): bigomán; hamáná; hatman
certificate (n): gováhináme; parváne; sanad
certify (v): gováhi dádan/ kardan
chain (n): zanjir
chair (n): sandali; já; jáygáh; páygáh
chairman (n): ra'is; sarparast
chalk (n): gac; newán; newáne
challenge (n): cálew; cálewgari
challenge (v): cálidan; cálew kardan
chamber (n): otáq; xábgáh; xáne; xán; daftar
champion (n): pahlaván; qahremán; gord
chance (n): baxt; wáns; forsat; yáre; tasádof
chandelier (n): celceráq
change (n): 1- degarguni; taq'ir; avaz kardan. 2- pul e xord
change (v): degargun kardan/ wodan; avaz kardan/ wodan; taq'ir kardan/ wodan
channel (n): ráh; gozar
chant (n): sorud
chaos (n): harj o marj; áwoftegi; bisámáni
chapter (n): dar; baxw
character (n): manew; xim; nehád; viźegi; vát; harf; xat; raqam
characteristic (adj): viźegi; viźe
charcoal (n): zoqál
charge (v): 1- be kasi sepordan; be gardan e kasi nehádan. 2- farmudan; dastur dádan. 3- nekuhidan. 4- qeymat nehádan. 5- bahá ye…rá xástan; xástan; motálebe kardan. 6- be hesáb e…gozáwtan/ nevewtan. 7- táxtan; hamle kardan. 8- por kardan; bár kardan
charge (n): 1- pásoxguyi; mas'uliyyat; tasaddi. 2- dastur; farmán. 3- etteհám. 4- bahá; qeymat. 5- bedehkári. 6- hamle; táxt. 7- bár
chariot (n): arrábe
charity (n): awudád; sadaqe; nikukári
charm (n): afsun; telesm; faribandegi
charm (v): afsun kardan; wiftan
chart (n): naqwe; nemudár
chase (v): donbál kardan; wekár kardan; rándan va birun kardan
chastity (n): pákdámani
chatter (v): ver(ver) zadan
cheat (v): feriftan; gul zadan; jer zadan
check (n): 1- ist; báz istádan. 2- jelougir. 3- sanjew va arzyábi. 4- newán yá newáne ye dorosti ye cizi. 5- barge ye wenásáyi. 6- cek e bánki. 7- cárxáne; watranji. 8- kiw! (watranj)

check (v): 1- nágahán báz istádan. 2- jelougiri kardan; bázdáwtan. 3- ru ye cizi newáne zadan. 4- sepordan
check in (v): nám nevewtan
check out (v): 1- raftan. 2- barrasi kardan. 3- dorost budan; dorost darámadan
cheek (n): gune
cheeky (adj): porru; gostáx
cheerful (adj): wád; xowru
cheese (n): panir
cherry (n): gilás
chest (n): qafase ye sine; sanduq; yaxdán
chew (v): javidan (jav-,)
chick (n): juje
chief (n): sar; rayis; sálár; farmánde; asli
child (n): bacce; kudak; farzand
childhood (n): kudaki; baccegi
chimney (n): dudkew
choice (n, adj): pasand; gozin; bargozide
choose (v): gozidan; bargozidan; xástan; pasandidan
Christ (n): Isá Masih
Christian (adj, n): Tarsá; Masihi
church (n): kelisá
cider (n): áb e sib
circle (n): dáyere; pirámun; anjoman; qalamro
circle (v): dour zadan; gerd kardan
circumstance (n): cegunegi; ruydád; piwámad; vaz'; wahrvand
citizen (n): wahrvand
city (n): wahr
civilization (n): wahrigari; tamaddon
claim (n): edde'á; da'vi
claim (v): edde'á kardan
clash (v): barxord kardan
claw (n): cang; panje; náxon; cangál
clean (adj): pák; pákize
clean (v): pák kardan
cleanse (v): pák kardan
clear (adj): 1- rouwan. 2- ázád; báz. 3- bi qeyd o band. 4- bi…; bedun e…
cleft (n): wekáf; tarak
client (n): mowtari
climate (n): áb o havá
climb (v): bálá raftan
clock (n): sá'at e rumizi; sá'at e divári
clog (v): bastan; band ávardan; anbáwtan
close (adj): 1- nazdik. 2- por. 3- az tah. 4- tang. 5- daqiq. 6- baste. 7- mahdud. 8- penháni. 9- xafe
close (v): 1- bastan. 2- baste wodan. 3- por kardan. 4- be páyán rasándan. 4- peyvastan. 5- mahdud kardan. 6- be taváfoq residan.
closed (adj): baste; mahramáne
closet (n): anbári; ganje; pastu

clot (n): laxte; dalame
cloth (n): párce
clothe (v): puwándan
clothes (n): jáme; raxt
cloud (n): abr
cloudy (adj): abri
clown (n): loude; dalqak
club (n): 1- comáq; gorz. 2- báwgáh. 3- xáj; gewniz. 4- anjoman; kánun
clubfoot (n): pácanbari
coach (n): 1- káleske; vágon. 2- ráhnamá; morabbi
coagulate (v): laxte wodan
coal (n): zoqál-sang
coast (n): daryá-kenár; karáne ye daryá; sáhel
coat (n): nimtane; kot
coat (v): puwándan; rukew kardan; andudan
cock (n): xorus
cocoon (n): pile
coffee (n): qahve
cohere (v): casbidan; peyvand dáwtan
coil (n): canbar; canbare; márpic; fanar
coil (v): canbare zadan
coin (n): sekke
cold (adj): sard
cold (n): sarmá; sarmáxordegi; zokám
cold (v): sard wodan
collar (n): yaqe; yaxe; garibán
collect (v): gerd ávardan
college (n): dánewkade
collision (n): beham xordan; barxordan
colonel (n): sarhang
color (n): rang; fám
color (v): rang kardan; razidan (raz-,)
colorful (adj): rangárang
colossal (adj): bozorg; gonde
column (n): sotun; páye
comb (n): wáne
comb (v): wáne kardan
combat (n): peykár; nebard
combine (v): peyvastan; ámixtan
come (v): ámadan; rasidan
come across: barxordan be…
come at: residan
come into: warik wodan
come about: ettefáq oftádan; be anjám residan
come back: báz gawtan
comfort (n): ásáyew; ásudegi; deldári
comfort (v): deldári dádan
command (n): farmán; dastur
command (v): farmudan; farmán dádan; dastur dádan
commence (v): áqáz kardan
comment (n): gozárew; zand; tafsir
commerce (n): bázargáni; dád o setad
commercial (adj): bázargáni

commit (v): sepordan; kardan; sar zadan az kasi; be gardan e kasi nehádan
commodity (n): kálá; jens
common (adj): ma’muli; áddi; past; piw e pá oftáde
commonly (adv): ma’mulan
commonplace (n, adj): piw e pá oftáde; ma’muli
communicate (v): goftogu kardan; náme nevewtan
community (n): anjoman; ejtemá’; mardom
compact (adj): jamojur; beham peyvaste
companion (n): hamráh; hamdam; yár; dust
company (n): anjoman; werkat; goruh; daste
compare (v): sanjidan; hambar kardan
comparison (n): sanjew
compass (n): qotbnáme; pargár
compassion (n): delsuzi; mehr; rahm
compassionate (adj): delsuz; mehrabán; qamxár
compatible (adj): sázgár; damsáz; jur
compatriot (n): hammihan
compel (v): vádáwtan; vádár kardan
compensate (v): táván dádan; jobrán kardan
compete (v): hamcawmi kardan; mosábeqe dádan
competence (n): tavánáyi; wáyestegi
competition (n): mosábeqe; hamávard; ávard
complain (v): gele kardan; nálidan
complaint (n): gele; dádxáhi
complete (v): kámel kardan; porkardan; anjám dádan
complex (adj): picide
complicated (adj): picide
compose (v): sorudan; sáxtan; dorost kardan
composer (n): soráyande; nevisande; sázande
composition (n): sáxt; tarkib; serewt; enwá
compound (adj): serewte; morakkab
compound (v): serewtan; tarkib kardan
comprehend (v): daryáftan; fahmidan; farágereftan
compress (v): fewordan; kutáh kardan
compression (n): fewordegi
comprise (v): dar bar dáwtan
compulsory (adj): zuri; zuraki; be zur
compute (v): womordan; hesáb kardan
comrade (n): yár; yávar; rafiq
comcave (adj): káv

conceal (v): nehoftan (nehonb-,); penhán kardan
conceit (n): xodbini; barmanewi
concentrate (v): tamarkoz kardan; qaliz kardan
concentration (n): tamarkoz; qaliz kardan
concept (n): daryáft; fekr; mafhum
concern (n): 1- delvápasi; negaráni. 2- bastegi; peyvand. 3- arj nehádan; ahammiyat dádan. 4- bongáh; daftar
concern (v): 1- vábaste budan. 2- marbut budan. 3- máye ye negaráni wodan
concise (adj): kutáh(wode); feworde
conclude (v): be páyán resándan; natije gereftan
conclusion (n): páyán; farjám; anjám; hude
concrete (adj): 1- rástin. 2- seft. 3- peyvaste
concrete (n): sáruj; beton
condemn (v): mahkum kardan
condemnation (n): mahkumiyat
condense (v): qaliz kardan; kutáh kardan; feworde kardan
condition (n): hálat; vaz'iyat; cegunegi
on condition that: be peymán ke; be warti ke
conditional (adj): warti
condolence (n): hamdardi
conduct (n,v): raftár; rahbari; edáre kardan
cone (n): maxrut
confess (v): xastu wodan; eqrár kardan
confine (v): mahdud kardan; zendáni kardan
confirm (v): ostovár dáwtan; ta'id kardan
confiscate (v): be zur setándan; touqif kardan; mosádere kardan
conflict (n): kewákew; barxord; násázegári
confuse (v): gij kardan/ wodan; dastpáce kardan
confusion (n): pariwáni; áwoftegi; giji; dastpácegi
congratulate (v): wádbáw goftan
congratulation (n): wádbáw
conjugal (adj): zanáwuyi
conjure (v): eltemás kardan; sougand dádan; jádu kardan
connect (v): peyvastan; bastan; vasl kardan
connection (n): peyvastegi; vábastegi; band; peyvand; ettesál
conquer (v): piruz wodan; gowudan; cire wodan
conscience (n): vojdán
conscious (adj): huwyár; behuw; ágáh; xod-ágáh; bidár
consent (n): rezáyat; xorsandi
consent (v): rezáyat dádan; xorsandi dádan; paziroftan

consequence (n): hude; payámad; natije; asar
conserve (v): negah dáwtan; dáwtan; negahdári kardan
consider (v): residegi kardan; andiwidan; barresi kardan; bávar dáwtan
considerable (adj): wáyán; arjdár; mohem; cewmgir
consist (v): dar bar dáwtan; ebárat budan az…
consistent (adj): ostovár
console (v): deldári dádan
conspicuous (adj): cewmgir; angowtnamá
constant (adj): páydár; ostovár; hamiwegi; vafádár; peyvaste
constipate (v): xowki ávardan (e wekam)
construct (v): sáxtan; bar pá kardan
construction (n): sáxtemán
consult (v): segálidan; ráy zadan; mawverat kardan
consultant (n): ráyzan; mowáver
consume (v): gosárdan; masraf kardan
contact (n): tamás
contact (v): tamás gereftan; vasl wodan
contagious (adj): vágir
contain (v): dar bar dáwtan
container (n): zarf; ávand
contaminate (v): áludan
contamination (n): áludegi
contemplate (v): andiwidan
contemporary (adj): hamzamán; modern
contempt (n): xári; tahqir; ehánat
content (n): gonjáyew; hajm; meqdár; mafád
content (adj): xownud; xorsand; rázi
contest (n): setize; da’vá; begumagu; peyqáre; e’teráz; mowájere; ávard; hamávard; mosábeqe
context (n): zamine; mafád; mafhum
contiguous (adj): nazdik; hamsáye; peyvaste
continence (n): xiwtandári; xoddár; parhizkári
continent (n): qárre
continue (v): pey gereftan; donbál kardan; edáme dádan
continuous (adj): peygir; peyvaste; modávem
contour (n): naqw; tarh
contract (n): peymán; qarárdád
contract (v): peymán bastan; ham kewidan; monqabez kardan
contrary (adj): moxálef; várune
on the contrary: be várune ye…
contribute (v): dádan; komak kardan; hamkári kardan
contusion (n): kuftegi
conundrum (n): cistán

convalescence (n): dorváx; neqáhat
convenience (n): ásudegi
at your earliest convenience: dar naxostin forsat
convenient (adj): ásude; darxor; ráhat; monáseb
convention (n): gerdehamáyi
conversation (n): goftogu; goftowonud
converse (v): goftogu kardan
convex (adj): guź
convey (v): rasándan; bordan
convict (v): mahkum kardan
convince (v): bávarándan; mojáb kardan
convulsion (n): tawannoj; parew; takán; áwub
cook (n): áwpaz
cook (v): poxtan
cookie (n): kolce; wirini
cool (adj): xonak; xunsard; sard
cool (v): xonak kardan; árám kardan
cooperate (v): hamkári kardan
cope (v): az pas e…barámadan
copious (adj): faráván; xeyli
copper (n, adj): mes; mesi
copy (n): runevewt; pácin
coquet (n, adj): lavand
coral (n): marján; bossad
cord (n): rismán; zeh
core (n): maqz; darun; del; haste
cork (n): cub panbe
corn (n): 1- qalle; dáne. 2- zorrat. 3- moxce (in medicine)
corner (n): guwe; konj
corps (n): sepáh; lawgar; daste; goruh
corpse (n): láwe; jasad; nasá
corpulent (adj): tanumand
correct (adj): dorost
correct (v): dorost kardan
correspond (v): barábar budan; mánestan; hamánand budan; mokátebe kardan; náme nevewtan
corrode (v): xordan; pusidan; zang zadan
corrupt (adj): tabáh; fásed; xaráb
corruption (n): tabáhi; fesád
corset (n): wekamband
cosmic (adj): keyháni
cosmos (n): keyhán
cost (n): bahá; arzew; hazine; xarj
cost (v): arzew dáwtan; xarj bardáwtan; tamám wodan; cand budan
costume (n): jáme
cottage (n): kolbe
cotton (n): panbe
cotton-candy (n): pawmak
couch (n): taxt; nimkat
cough (n): sorfe
counsel (n): ráyzani; segálew
counselor (n): ráyzan
count (n): womárew; hesáb
count (v): womordan; hesáb kardan

country (n): kewvar; birun e wahr; yeyláq; dehát
countryman (n): ham-mihan
couple (n, adj): joft; dotá; zan o wouhar
couple (v): be ham peyvastan yá jost kardan
courage (n): deliri; delávari
courageous (adj): delir; delávar
course (n): 1- piw raftan; piwraft. 2- ráh. 3- zamán; moddat. 4- wive ye raftár; raftár. 5- ravand; masir. 6- doure (ye dars). 7- yekkán yá váhed (e dars). 8- xorák; pors
in due course: dar zamán e darxor; be hangám
of ourse: albatte; bigomán
course (v): 1- tond raftan. 2- peymudan. 3- wekár kardan. 4- dar ráhi piw raftan. 5- raván budan
court (n): 1- hayát. 2- kuce ye kutáh. 3- káx. 4- hamráhán e wáh. 5- doulat. 6- dádgáh. 7- dávarán. 8- meydán
out of court: bi dávari; bi mohákeme
court (v): 1- xástegári kardan. 2- cáplusi kardan. 3- ahmaqáne piwváz e…raftan
cousin (n): pesar/ doxtar amu; pesar/ doxtar dáyi; ammezáde; xálezáde
cover (n): puwew; jeld; ruye
cover (v): puwándan; penhán kardan; nehoftan
covert (adj): penháni; neháni; puwide
cow (n): (mádde) gáv
coward (adj): tarsu; bozdel; baddel
cowboy (n): gávcarán
coy (adj): kamru; názu
cozy (adj): danj; garm o narm
crab (n): xarcang
crack (n): rexne; tarak; wekáf
crack (v): tarakidan; wekáftan (vi, vt); tarakándan
cradle (n): gahváre
craft (n): piwe; honar; fan; nirang
cramp (v, n): cang wodan; gereftan; picew
cranky (adj): badxu
crash (v): xord wodan/ kardan; rizriz wodan/ kardan
crave (v): árezu kardan; talabidan; viyár kardan
crawl (v): xazidan
crazy (adj): diváne; wuride
cream (n): xáme; sarwir
crease (n): cin; wekan
create (v): áfaridan
creation (n): bondahew; xelqat
credit (n): e’tebár; áberu; bestánkár; nesye; pasádast
credit (v): e’tebár dádan
credulous (adj): zudbávar
creek (n): nahr

creep (v): xazidan; murmur wodan; cendew
creeps (n): cendew
cress (n): wáhi; tartizak
crest (n): táj; qolle
crew (n): jáwu; xadame; kárkonán
crime (n): gonáh; bezeh; jorm
criminal (n, adj): jáni; bezehkár; gonáhkár
crimson (adj): qermez
crippled (adj): zamingir; lang; coláq; bipá
crisis (n): bohrán
criterion (n): sanje; me'yár; mahak
criticism (n): xordegiri
criticize (v): xorde gereftan
crook (n): koláhbardár
crooked (adj): kaj; nádorost
crop (v): cidan; pirástan
cross (n): 1- xáj; calipá; salib. 2- badbaxti. 3- dorage
cross (v): 1- gozawtan az…; gozar kardan. 2- boridan; taqáto'. 3- xat kewidan; xat zadan. 4- az pahná ye…gozawtan. 5- az pahná gozáwtan. 6- jelougiri kardan. 7- dorage kardan
cross (adj): 1- az pahná. 2- moxálef; zed. 3- xawmgin. 4- dorage
crosswalk (n): ráh/ gozar e piyádegán
crow (n): kaláq
crowd (n): anbuh e mardom; goruh
crown (n): táj; cakád
crucial (adj): vaxim; besyár bad
crude (adj): xám
cruel (adj): setamgar; bidádgar
cruelty (n): setam; bidád
crush (v): xord wodan/ kardan; wekastan
crust (n): kabare; puste
cry (n): faryád; dád; gerye; bang; xoruw
cry (v): faryád zadan; dád zadan; garistan; xoruwidan
crystal (n): bolur
cub (n): bacce; tule
cube (n): moka'ab
cucumber (n): xiyár
cuisine (n): xorák; dastpoxt; áwpazi
culpable (adj): gonáhkár
cultivate (v): kewtan; káwtan; raváj dádan; parvardan
culture (n): 1- kewt; parvarew. 2- farhang
cup (n): fenján; piyále; jám
cupboard (n): ganje; qafase
cupidity (n): áz
cure (n): darmán
curious (adj): 1- konjkáv. 2- wegeft; kamyáb
curl (n): halqe; fer
curly (adj): feri; ferferi
currency (n): pul
current (adj): jári; raván
current (n): jarayán

curse (n): 1- nefrin; downám; násezá. 2- balá
cursory (adj): sarsari
curtain (n): parde; váwám
curve (n): xatt e xamide; monhani; pic
cushion (n): motakká; názbálew
custom (n): 1- áyin; rasm; sonnat. 2- gomrok
customary (adj): áddi; marsum
cut (v): 1- boridan. 2- darávardan (dandán). 3- arre kardan. 4- derou kardan. 5- kástan (e bahá). 6- kutáh kardan. 7- boride wodan. 8- miyánbor zadan. 9- naraftan (sar e kelás). 10- bas kardan
cut (n): 1- boridan; borew. 2- káhew. 3- borew; duxt. 4- bahr; sahm. 5- downám. 6- bi baháne be dars naraftan
cycle (n): carx; docarxe; dáyere; davarán
cycling (n): docarxe-savári
cylinder (n): ostováne; lule
cyst (n): kise

D

dad (n): pedar; bábá ján
daily (adj, adv): ruzáne
dairy (n): wirafzár; labaniyát
dam (n): band; áb-band; sad
damage (n): ásib; ziyán
damn (v): nefrin kardan; downám dádan
damp (adj): namnák
damselfly (n): sanjáqak
dance (n): raqs
dance (v): raqsidan
danger (n): bim; xatar
dangerous (adj): bimgin; xatarnák
dark (adj): tire; tár; tárik
darling (adj): ján; jánán; aziz
date (n)(bot.): xormá
date (n): tárix; didár
date (v): tárix (e didár) gozáwtan
daughter (n): doxtar
daughter-in-law (n): arus
dawn (n): sepide-dam
day (n): ruz
day by day: ruz be ruz
day in day out: har ruze
every other day: yek ruz dar miyán
dead (adj): morde; kohne; bihes
deadline (n): forje; zarbolajal
deadly (adj, adv): kowande
deaf (n): kar; náwenavá

deal (v): 1- baxw kardan; dádan. 2- bá…sar o kár dáwtan. 3- raftár kardan. 4- kardan. 5- dád o setad kardan
deal (n): 1- andáze; meqdár. 2- dád o setad. 3- sar o kár
a great deal: xeyli
dealer (n): foruwande; dallál
dear (adj): 1- gerámi. 2- gerán
death (n): marg
debate (n): monázere; goftowonud
debris (n) áwqál; xorderiz
decade (n): dahe
decay (v): pusidan; tabáh wodan
decease (v): mordan
deceit (n): ferib; gul
deceive (v): gul zadan; feriftan
decent (adj): xub; wáyeste
deceptive (adj): feribande
decide (v): tasmim gereftan; áhang e…kardan
decision (n): tasmim; áhang
declare (v): goftan; e'lám kardan
decorate (v): árástan; ázin bastan; newán be kasi dádan
decoration (n): áráyew; ázin; newán
decrease (n): káhew
decrease (v): kástan
deed (n): 1- kár; kerdár. 2- sanad; qabále
deem (v): pendáwtan; gomán kardan
deer (adj): goud; źarf
deer (n): áhu
defeat (v): wekast dádan
defect (n): eyb; ák; naqs
defective (adj): náqes
defend (v): defá' kardan; padáfand
defense (n): padáfand; defá'
deficient (adj): nádár; dárá ye kambud
deficit (n): kambud; kásti; kasri
define (v): mo'ayyan kardan; ta'rif kardan; ma'ni kardan; mayni kardan
definite (adj): rouwan; áwekár; mo'ayyan; qat'i
definition (n): ta'rif; mayni; ma'ni
definitive (adj): qat'i; rouwan; sarih; naháyi
degree (n): daraje; zine; páye
to a degree: tá andázeyi
delay (n): derang; ta'xir; dirkard
delay (v): dir kardan; derang kardan; derangidan; ta'xir kardan
delicious (adj): xowmaze
delight (n): 1- wádi; xowi. 2- máye ye wádi va xowi
delight (v): 1- wád wodan az. 2- wád kardan
delightful (adj): delafruz; delpazir
deliver (v): 1- ázád kardan; rahá kardan. 2- záyándan; be zá'u komak kardan. 3- rasándan. 4- zadan. 5- soxanráni kardan

delivery (n): 1- raháyi. 2- rasándan; tahvil. 3- záyemán
demand (v): xástan; darxástan; xástár wodan; motálebe kardan
democracy (n): mardomsálári
demolish (v): virán kardan
demonstrate (v): newán dádan; esbát kardan; nemáyew dádan; tazáhorát* kardan
den (n): qár; konám; láne; xalvat(kade)
dense (adj): qaliz; setabr; anbuh
density (n): tarákom; anbuhi; cegál
deny (v): enkár kardan; háwá kardan
depart (v): raftan; raváne wodan
departure (n): raftan; kuc; marg
depend (v): vábaste budan
depending on…: baste be…
dependence (n): vábaste; bastegi
dependent (adj): baste; vábaste
deplete (v): tohi kardan; xáli kardan; kástan
deplorable (adj): máye ye afsus
deplore (v): delsuzi kardan
deport (v): birun rándan
depose (v): foru kewidan
deposit (n): tahnewast; seporde; anduxte
deposit (v): 1- tah newastan. 2- anduxtan. 3- be hesáb sepordan
depot (n): anbár
depreciate (v): kam bahá kardan; xár kardan
depress (v): afsordan; deltang kardan
depression (n): foruraftegi; kesádi; afsordegi
deprive (v): bibahre kardan
depth (n): źarfá; goudi
deputy (n): vakil; nemáyande
derive (v): wekáftan; natije gereftan; mowtaq wodan/ kardan
descend (v): páyin ámadan; forud ámadan
descent (n): neźád; nasab
describe (v): warh dádan; zandidan; gozárew dádan
desert (n): biyábán; sahrá
desert (v): vel kardan; hewtan; gorixtan
deserve (v): wáyestan; sezidan; sezávár budan
design (n): naqwe; tarh; zamine
design (v); tarh kardan; naqwe kewidan; áhang e…kardan
designate (v): námzad kardan; gomáwtan; bargozidan
designation (n): nám
desirable (adj): pasandide; delpazir; xowáyand
desire (v): xástan; árezu kardan
desire (n): árezu; xást; kám
desirous (adj): xáhán; árezumand; xástár
desk (n): miz e nevewtan

despair (n): noumidi; delsardi
despair (v): noumid wodan; delsard wodan
desperate (adj): noumid; bicáre; saxt; bad
despise (v): xár womordan; xár dáwtan; bizár budan az…
despite…: bá án ke…; gar ce; har cand…
despot (n): xodkáme
dessert (n): dandánmaze
destiny (n): sarnevewt
destitute (adj): binavá; tohidast; biciz
destroy (v): nábud kardan; virán kardan
destruction (v): viráni; nábudi
detail (n): 1- páre; xorde; joz' e…. 2- mu be mu; riz be riz; jozyiyát; az sir tá piyáz. 3- daste/ goruh e viźe
detail (v): 1- az sir tá piyáz goftan; mu be mu goftan. 2- be kári gomáwtan
detain (v): bázdáwtan
detect (v): peydá kardan; namáyán kardan
detective (n): kárágáh
deteriorate (v): badtar kardan; xaráb kardan
determine (v): tasmim gereftan; hokm dádan; ta'yin kardan
detest (v): bizár budan az
develop (v): parvardan; gostardan
development (n): piwraft; gostarew; parvarew
deviate (v): kaj wodan; biráh wodan; az ráh birun wodan
devil (n): weytán; ahriman
devise (v): 1- exterá' kardan. 2- dorost kardan. 3- be ers gozáwtan
devote (v): pák be…pardáxtan; viźe kardan; fadá kardan; vaqf kardan; nehádan
devotee (n): haváxáh; jánsepár; morid; fadáyi
devotion (n): 1- haváxáhi; fadáyigari. 2- vafádári; jánsepári. 3- dindári
devotions (n): namáz; niyáyew
devour (v): forubordan; ubárdan; qurt dádan; bal'idan
dew (n): wabnam; źále
diagnosis (n): tawxis; váwenáxt
dialect (n): guyew; lahje
diamond (n): almás; louzi; xál e xewt
diaper (n): kohne; párce ye qondáq
diaphragm (n): váwám
diarrhea (n): delpice; wekamravew; eshál
dice (n): tás
dictator (n): xodkáme
dictionary (n): farhang; váźenáme
die (v): mordan; ján dádan; dargozawtan; xámuw wodan
diet (n): parhiz

differ (v): farq dáwtan; tafávot dáwtan

difference (n): farq; tafávot; exteláf

different (adj): moxtalef; motefávet; jurájur; gunágun

difficult (adj): dowvár; saxt

difficulty (n): saxti; dowvári; gereftári

digest (v): govárdan; kutáh kardan

digestible (adj): govárá

dilate (v): gowádan; gowád kardan; bozorg kardan

dilated (adj): gowád

dilemma (n): gereftári

diligence (n): kuwew; powtekár

dilute (adj): ábaki

dim (adj): tár; tárik

dimension (n): andáze; bo'd

diminish (v): kam wodan; káhew yáftan; kástan

din (n): qouqá

dinner (n): náhár; wám; cáwt; mehmáni

dip (v): 1- áb kewidan. 2- bá maláqe bardáwtan. 3- forud ávardan va barafráwtan e parcam. 4- nágahán forud ámadan. 5- forud ámadan. 6- sarsari negáh andáxtan

dip (n): 1- ábkewi; foru kardan dar áb va dar ávardan. 2- cáwni. 3- yek maláqe. 4- wib; saráwibi. 5- foruraftegi

dipper (n): 1- maláqe. 2- xers e bozorg

direct (v): 1- gardándan; edáre kardan. 2- zir e dast ávardan/ dáwtan. 3- rahbari kardan

direct (adj): 1- rást; rástárást; mostaqim. 2- rok. 3- bimiyánji. 4- motlaq; kámel; bavande

direction (n): 1- rahbari. 2- edáre. 3- ráhnamá. 4- farmán; dastur. 5- su; jahat; ráh

directly (adv): rást; rástárást; biderang; dar zamán

director (n): modir; rayis; kárgardán

dirt (n): cerk; kesáfat

dirty (adj): cerkin; kasif; zewt

disability (n): nátaváni

disable (v): nátaván kardan; az kár andáxtan

disagree (v): moxálef budan; moxálefat kardan; nasáxtan; jur nabudan; násázgár budan

disagreeable (adj): násázegár; nágovár; nápasand

disappear (v): nápadid wodan

disappoint (v): náomid kardan; nákám kardan

disappointment (n): náomid; nákámi; delwekastegi

disapprove (v): nápasand womordan; rad kardan

disaster (n): balá; badbaxti; mosibat

discard (v): dur andáxtan; dast kewidan az

discern (v): wenáxtan

discharge (v): xáli kardan; dar kardan (golule); birun kardan; adá kardan; tarávidan
discoloration (n): birangi; rang raftegi
discord (n): nását'zgári; setize
discount (n): káhew; kástan; taxfif
discourage (v): delsard kardan
discover (v): pey bordan; daryáftan; yáftan; peydá kardan; kawf kardan
discrepancy (n): exteláf; tafávot
discrete (adj): jodá; mojazzá; mojarrad
discretion (n): ráy; xerad
at the discretion of: be delxáh e…; be ráy e xod; be tawxis e xod
discrimination (n): tamiz; farqgozári; tab'iz
discuss (v): goftogu kardan; bahs kardan
discussion (n): goftogu; bahs
disease (n): bimári; náxowi
disgorge (v): bálá ávardan; xáli kardan; rixtan
disgrace (n): rosváyi; xári; nang; biáberuyi; siyahruyi
disguise (v): penhán kardan; puwándan; jáme ye digari puwidan; nehoftan
disgust (v): bizár kardan
disgusting (adj): bizár konande; delázár
dish (n): 1- bowqáb. 2- douri. 3- xorák. 4- wive ye áwpazi. 5- jegar; jigar! (doxtar yá zan e girá)
dish (v): dish out; 1- xorák dádan. 2- dádan; paxw kardan
dishevel (v): pariwán kardan; źulidan; áwoftan
dishonest (adj): nádorost; kaź; daqal
dishonor (n): nang; rosváyi; bi-áberuyi
disk (n): qors; gerde; dáyere; safhe
dislike (v): bizár budan
dislocation (n): darraftegi; jábejáyi
dismay (v): tarsánidan; del e…rá xáli kardan
dismiss (v): raváne kardan; morxas kardan; baxwudan; barkenár kardan
disobedient (adj): náfarmán; sarkaw; gardankaw
disobey (v): náfarmáni kardan; sarpici kardan; gardankawi kardan
disorder (n): 1- binazmi; bisámáni. 2- áwub. 3- bimári
disorder (v): áwoftan
disorderly (adv): áwofte; bisámán
disorganize (v): barham zadan; be ham rixtan; áwoftan; bisámán kardan
dispatch (v): 1- ferestádan. 2- gosil dáwtan. 3- tond anjám dádan. 4- kowtan

dispatch (n): 1- ferestádan. 2- gosil. 3- anjám. 4- payám. 5- bár. 6- ágáhi
dispensable (adj): cawm-puwidani; jozyi; kamarj; dádani; baxw-kardani
dispense (v): 1- baxw kardan. 2- dádan (con dáru). 3- baxwudan
disperse (v): parákandan
displace (v): já-be-já kardan; já ye…rá gereftan
display (v): namáyew dádan; nomudan; áwkár kardan
disposal (n): dastras; dar extiyár; dar ma'raz e…; masraf
dispose (v): 1- árástan; besámán kardan. 2- be páyán rasándan. 3- mosta'ed
dispose of: 1- vágozár kardan. 2- foruxtan. 3- dur andáxtan
disposition (n): xu; kám; hálat
dispute (v): 1- setizidan. 2- rad kardan. 3- peykár kardan
disrupt (v): boridan; barham zadan; wekastan
dissent (n): náxorsandi; náxownudi
dissolve (v): áb kardan; godáxtan; váxándan; fasx kardan
distance (n): duri; fásele
distant (adj): dur; sard
distend (v): bád kardan; bozorg kardan
distinct (adj): rouwan; áwkár; mojazzá
distinguish (v): wenáxtan; didan; jodá kardan; farq gozáwtan; barjaste kardan
distract (v): gij kardan; pariwán kardan
distress (n): pariwáni; dard; wuridegi
distribute (v): paxw kardan
distribution (n): paxw
district (n): baxw; náhiye; houze
distrust (n): badgománi
disturb (v): 1- áwoftan. 2- barham zadan. 3- mozáhem wodan
disturbance (n): áwub; náráhati; mozáhemat
dive (v): wirje zadan
dive (n): wirje
diverse (adj): gunágun
divert (v): 1- az ráh dar kardan; monharef kardan. 2- bargardándan. 3- part kardan (havás e kasi rá). 4- sargarm kardan
divide (v): baxw kardan
dividend (n): sud
divine (adj): xodáyi
division (n): baxw; baxwbandi; radebandi; rade; daste
divorce (n): taláq
divulge (v): áwkár kardan; fáw kardan; boruz dádan
dizzy (adj): gij
do (v): 1- kardan. 2- anjám dádan. 3- sáxtan. 4- máye ye…wodan. 5- be

kár gozáwtan. 6- ru ye…kár kardan. 7- gowudan; hal kardan. 8- nemáyew dádan. 9- kár yá naqw e…rá bázi kardan. 10- peymudan; raftan. 11- bad budan. 12- salmáni kardan. 13- feriftan. 14- xub piwraft kardan
do away with: 1- az miyán bardáwtan. 2- kowtan
do over (v): dobáre árástan
dock (v): bárandáz; langargáh
doctor (n): pezewk
document (n): madrak; sanad; melák; dastáviz
documentary (adj): mostanad
documentation (n): estenád
dodge (v): 1- jáxáli dádan. 2- nágahán ráh rá avaz kardan. 3- az zir e bár e…dar raftan; tafre zadan
dog (n): sag
dogma (n): xowkandiwi; bonyádgaráyi
doll (n): arusak; doxtarak
domain (n): zamin; bum; houze; dáyere
dome (n): gonbad; qobbe
domestic (adj): xánegi; rám; ahli
dominant (adj): cire; qáleb; barjaste; mowref; bartar
dominate (v): cire wodan bar; bar…dast yáftan; dast e bálá dáwtan
dominion (n): 1- wahriyári; qalamrou; sarzamin. 2- farmánraváyi. 3- bum
donate (v): dádan; baxwidan
donkey (n): xar; oláq; nádán (fig.)
doom (v): 1- hokm e mojázát dádan; pádafre dádan. 2- sarnevewt e bad. 3- balá; nábudi
door (n): dar; darváze
next door to: nazdik e…
doorway (n): ráhro; dargáh
dope (n): 1- wire. 2- dáru ye xeradpuw; moxadder. 3- ádam e nádán. 4- ágáhi; xabar
dorm (n): xábgáh; wabáneruzi
dormant (adj): xábide; xofte; nehofte
dormitory (n): xábgáh; wabáneruzi
dose (n): xorák (e dáru)
double (n): dobarábar; dotá; joft; dollá
double-dealing (n): doruyi; feribkári
doubt (n): wak; gomán; dodeli
doubt (v): wak dáwtan; gomán dáwtan; badgomán budan; dodel budan
dough (n): xamir
dove (n): fáxte
down (n): par e riz; kork
down (adv): 1- páyin; forud; foru. 2- páyintar; forudin. 3- dirtar; sepastar. 4- piwpardáxt. 5- nevewte
down (adj): 1- be páyin; forud; foru. 2- bimár. 3- náxow; afsorde. 4- be donbál. 5- noxostin baxw yá qest

down and out: tohidast; biciz
down on: dowman
down (prep): be páyin
downhill (adv, n, adj): saráziri; newib; sarpáyini
downstairs (n, adv, adj): páyin; tabaqe ye páyin
downtown (n): náf e wahr, markaz e wahr
downward (adj, adv): páyin; forud; foru; ru be páyin
dowry (n): kábin; mehriye
doze (v): cort zadan
dozen (n): yek dojin
drab (adj): 1- xákestari. 2- zeytuni. 3- morde; delgir
draft (n): 1- jarayán e havá. 2- kewew. 3- darxást; taqázá. 4- havále; barát. 5- yek qolop; hort (kewidan). 6- sarbázgiri. 7- bá tur gereftan. 8- naqwe; tarh. 9- cerknevis
on draft: bowkeyi; tu ye bowke; na tu ye botri
draft (v): 1- sarbázgiri kardan. 2- cerknevis kardan. 3- tarh rixtan
draft-horse (n): yábu; asb e bárkaw
drag (v): 1- kewidan; be zur kewidan. 2- kewán kewán ávardan. 3- be saxti jonbándan. 4- kew dádan
drag (n): 1- kewidan; kewew. 2- jelougir. 3- moqávemat. 4- máye ye deltangi; malálávar; sangin; biruh
dragonfly (n): sanjáqak
drain (v): 1- zehkewi kardan. 2- xáli kardan. 3- tamám kardan; tah e cizi rá bálá ávardan
drain (n): lule ye zehkew; zehkewi
drainage (n): zehkewi; tarávow
drama (n): namáyew; namáyewnáme
drape (n): párce; parde
drape (v): puwándan
draw (v): 1- kewidan. 2- birun kewidan. 3- makidan; be nafas forubordan. 4- be kár vádáwtan. 5- jalb kardan. 6- be dast ávardan (natije). 7- be dast ávardan (sud; bahre). 8- pul az hesáb kewidan. 9- seft kewidan; tanidan. 10- naqwe kewidan
draw out: kew dádan
draw up: naqwe kewidan; tarh rixtan; bázistándan
draw (n): 1- kewew. 2- bartari. 3- mosávi/barábar (dar mosábeqe)
dreadful (adj): bad; harásangiz
dream (n, v): xáb didan
dreamy (adj): xábálu
dress (v): 1- raxt puwándan; tan kardan. 2- árástan. 3- raxt e rasmi puwidan. 4- zaxmbandi kardan. 5- timár kardan (con asb rá). 6- pák kardan (morq va máhi rá) bará ye poxtan.
dress (n): 1- raxt; puwák. 2- piráhan e zanáne

drill (n): 1- matte; parmáh. 2- varzew; tamrin
drink (n): nuwábe
drink (v): nuwidan; áwámidan
drinkable (adj): nuwidani
drive (v): 1- hol dádan. 2- rándan. 3- be kár vádáwtan. 4- birun kardan. 5- rándan (con xodrou/ máwin rá). 6- be kár andáxtan. 7- be páyán rasándan
drive (n): 1- hol dádan; rándan. 2- ráh; safar. 3- peykár. 4- niru; taván. 5- angize (ye jensi). 6- amaliyyát (e artewi). 7- partáb
driver (n): ránande
drop (n): 1- cekke; qatre. 2- andak. 3- oftádan; oft. 4- káhew
drop (v): 1- cekándan; cekidan. 2- oftádan; andáxtan. 3- káhew yáftan. 4- páyin ámadan. 5- bihál wodan. 6- bázistádan; be páyán rasidan. 7- páyin ávardan
drop in: sar zadan
drop by: sar zadan
dropper (n): qatrecekán
drove (n): rame; galle; daste
drown (v): qarq kardan/ wodan
drowse (v): cort zadan
drug (n): dáru
drum (n): kus; tabl; celik
drunk (n, adj): mast
dry (adj): 1- xowk. 2- xowksáli. 3- biwir. 4- tewne. 5- talx. 6- malálávar; delgir. 7- xowke. 8- bi mey
dry (v): xowk kardan/ wodan
dry up: 1- xowk wodan. 2- xafe wodan; soxan nagoftan
dual (n, adj): do tá; dollá; dotane
dubious (adj): mawkuk
duck (n): ordak; morqábi
duct (n): lule; ráháb; majrá
due (adj): 1- sarreside; báyaste. 2- pardáxtani. 3- bedehkár. 4- bas; káfi. 5- behengám
dull (adj): 1- kond. 2- kondhuw. 3- malálávar; delgir. 4- delmorde; tárik. 5- abri; gerefte. 6- gong
duly (adj): behengám
dumb (adj): lál; gong; xámuw; nafahm
dummy (n, adj): gij o gong; lál o gij; ádamak
dump (v): 1- anbáwtan; rixtan ru ye ham. 2- birun rixtan. 3- xáli kardan. 4- barcidan. 5- arzán be bázár rixtan
dump (n): 1- zobáledáni. 2- anbár. 3- beyqule
dune (n): tappe ye weni
duodenum (n): davázdahe
duplicate (n, adj): runevewt; kope
durable (adj): bádavám; dirpá; páyá
duration (n): moddat; tey
during (prep): hangám; dar moddat e…; dar jarayán e…; dar teyy e…

dusk (n): gorg-o-miw; tárik o rouwan
dusky (adj): tárik
dust (n): xák; gard o qobár
dust (v): gard gereftan az; gardgiri kardan
dustpan (n): xákandáz
Dutch (n, adj): Holandi
  Dutch treat (n): dángi
duty (n): kár; vazife
  duties (n): báj; avárez; gomrok
  on duty: sar e kár; kewik
  off duty: ásáyew; morxasi
dwarf (n, adj): kutule; fesqeli
dwell (v): mándan; zistan; zendegi kardan
dwelling (n): xáne
dye (n, v): rang; rang kardan
dyke (n): band; sad; áb-band
dynasty (n): dudemán; xánedán

E

each (pron, adj, adv): har; har yek; har yeki
  each other: hamdigar; yekdigar
eager (adj): xáhán
eagle (n): wáhin
ear (n): 1- guw. 2- wenaváyi. 3- parvá; tavajjoh. 4- xuwe. 5- daste
eardrum (n): parde ye guw
early (adv, adj): zud; bezudi; dar áqáz
  early bird: saharxiz
earn (v): anduxtan; be dast ávardan; darámad dáwtan
earning (n): guwváre; halqe
earth (n): xák; zamin
earthen (adj): xáki; geli; sofálin
earthly (adj): xáki; zamini
earthquake (n): zaminlarze
ease (n): ásáni; saboki
ease (v): ásán kardan; sabok kardan; ázád kardan; rahánidan
easily (adv): be ásáni
east (adj, n, adv): mawreq; xoráyán; xorásgán
Easter (n): Id e Pák
easy (adj, adv): ásán; ásude; raván
eat (v): xordan
eavesdrop (n, v): guw istádan
echo (n): peźvák; báztáb
eclipse (n): gereftegi
  solar eclipse: xorwid-gereftegi
  lunar eclipse: máh-gereftegi
economic (adj): eqtesádi; hirbánik
economics (n): eqtesád; hirbáni
economy (n): 1- eqtesád; hirbáni. 2- sarfejuyi; kadxodáyi
edema (n): xiz; varam; bád
edge (n): kenár; lab; labe; nabw; tizi

edible (adj): xordani; xoráki
edit (v): virástan; cáp kardan
edition (n): viráyew; cáp
educate (v): farhixtan
education (n): farhixt; ámuzew va parvarew
efface (v): zodudan; pák kardan
effect (n): 1- asar; kár. 2- hude; natije. 3- mayni; ma'ni; mafhum. 4- mo'asser
effects (n): dáráyi; dárák
in effect: 1- amalan. 2- be rásti
take effect: 1- máye ye…wodan. 2- kardan; anjám dádan
effective (adj): kárgar; kári; mo'asser
efficiency (n): káráyi; taván; kefáyat; orze
efficient (adj): kárámad; kárá
effort (n): kuwew; kár; taqallá
egg (n): toxm; toxm e morq
eggplant (n): bádenján
ego (n): xod; xiwtan
either (pron, conj, adj, adv): hic; yá; yá in yá án
elapse (v): separi wodan; gozawtan
elbow (n): áranj
elder (n, adj): bozorgtar; mehtar
elderly (adj): sálxorde
elect (v): bargozidan
elect (adj): gozin; bargozide
electricity (n): barq; kahrobá
elegance (n): zibáyi; zeráfat; barázandegi; zibandegi
elegant (adj): zibá; barázande; zibande; zarif
elementary (adj): ebtedáyi; asli; noxostin
elephant (n): fil
elevate (v): bálá bordan; boland kardan; afráwtan; wád kardan
elevation (n): bolandi; barámadegi; barjastegi
eligible (adj): wáyá; wáyán; vájed e waráyet
eliminate (v): afkandan; az miyán bardáwtan; birun kardan; hazf kardan
elongate (v): deráz kardan; kew dádan; kewidan
emaciate (v): láqar kardan/ wodan; nezár wodan/ kardan
emancipate (v): rahá kardan; ázád kardan
embargo (n): tahrim
embark (v): 1- savár e kawti wodan/ kardan. 2- áqázidan. 3- be…pardáxtan
embarrass (v): dastpáce kardan/ wodan; warmsár kardan/ wodan
embassy (n): sefáratxáne
embrace (v): baqal kardan; dar áquw gereftan; dar bar gereftan; paziroftan; dar bar dáwtan
embryo (n): janin; ruyán

emerge (v): birun ámadan; padidár wodan; sar dar ávardan
emigrate (v): kucidan
emigration (n): kuc
eminent (adj): barjaste; boland; bozorg
emit (v): birun dádan; birun rixtan; parákandan
emotion (n): wur; hayaján
emphasis (n): ta'kid; páfewári
emphasize (v): ta'kid kardan; pá fewordan
employ (v): be kár gereftan; estexdám kardan
employee (n): kárgar; kármand; mostaxdem
employer (n): kárfarmá
emporium (n): bázár e bozorg
empty (adj): tohi; xáli; puk; puc
enamel (n): miná; la'áb
enchant (v): jádu kardan; afsun kardan; wiftan; feriftan
enchanting (adj): delrobá; afsungar; wivá; feribá
enclose (v): dar miyán nehádan; dar jouf nehádan; be peyvast ferestádan; dour e…divár kewidan
enclosure (n): cárdivári; divár; mohavvate; cine
enclosures (n, pl): peyvast
encounter (v): ruberu wodan; barxordan; docár wodan
encourage (v): delgarm kardan; piw bordan
end (n): 1- nouk. 2- marz; had. 3- páyán; farjám. 4- natije; hude. 5- marg.6- ármán; hadaf
end (v): 1- be páyán resándan. 2- dar páyán yá tah yá nouk e…budan
endanger (v): be bim afkandan; be xatar afkandan
endeavor (n): kuwew; taláw
endeavor (v): kuwidan
endemic (adj): bumi
endorse (v): 1- powtnevis kardan. 2- dastine gozáwtan; emzá kardan. 3- ostovár dáwtan; ta'yid kardan
endow (v): dádan; baxwidan; vaqf kardan
endowment (n): baxwáyew; baxwew; e'tá; muhebat
endure (v): táb ávardan; bordbári kardan; sar kardan; páydári kardan
enemy (n): dowman
energy (n): niru; taván; zur; enerźi
enfold (v): picidan; puwándan; dar bar gereftan
enforce (v): ejrá kardan; be zur piw bordan; vádáwtan
enforcement (n): anjám; ejrá
engage (v): 1- be kár gomáwtan; be kár gereftan. 2- jalb e tavajjoh kardan. 3- námzad kardan. 4- dargir wodan/ kardan. 5- dar ham qofl wodan/ kardan; be…pardáxtan; sargarm e…wodan

engagement (n): 1- dargiri. 2- gereftári; kár. 3- námzadi. 4- qarár. 5- kár; woql. 6- Peykár; jang
engine (n): máwin; máwin e boxár; motor
engineer (n): mohandes
England (n): Engelestán
English (n, adj, adv): Engelisi
engrave (v): qalam zadan; kandekári kardan; naqw kardan; negáwtan
engrossed (adj): wifte; majzub
enhance (v): bálá bordan; afzudan; boland kardan
enigma (n): cistán; mo’ammá; ramz
enjoy (v): barxordár wodan; bahremand wodan; dáwtan; lezzat bordan
enjoyment (n): xowi; barxordári; bahremandi; lezzat
enlarge (v): bozorg kardan; gostardan
enlighten (v): rouwan kardan; ámuxtan
enmity (n): dowmani
enormous (adj): bozorg; hengoft; kalán
enough (adj, adv, n): bas, basande; káfi; be andáze; án andáze; candán
enrich (v): pormáye kardan; tavángar kardan; qani kardan;
enroll (v): nám nevewtan
enrollment (n): námnevisi
enslave (v): bande kardan
ensue (v): az pey ámadan; az donbál ámadan
ensure (v): See “insure”
entail (v): 1- be donbál dáwtan; dar pey dáwtan. 2- enhesár e verásat kardan
entangle (v): gir andáxtan; gereftár kardan; picide kardan
enter (v): 1- tu ámadan; be darun ámadan. 2- rexne kardan; nofuz kardan. 3- tu kardan; be darun ávardan; nevewtan. 4- hamvand e…wodan. 5- áqáz kardan. 6- nám nevewtan. 7- dar…werkat kardan. 8- tajávoz kardan. 9- tasarrof kardan; setándan
enterprise (n): 1- kár e bozorg; kár e bimgin. 2- kár; dád-o-setad. 3- sarmáyegozári. 3- kár e delávaráne
entertain (v): paziráyi kardan; sargarm kardan; paziroftan
entertainment (n): paziráyi; sargarmi
enthusiasm (n): haváxáhi; wur; jeddiyat
enthusiastic (adj): haváxáh; mowtáq
entire (adj, n): tamám; dorost; doroste; dast-naxorde; sarásar
entire (adv): sarásar
entitle (v): haq dádan; sezávár dánestan; nám dádan; námidan

entity (n): hasti; vojud; gouhar; máhiyyat
entrance (n): 1- vorudiye; haqq e tu raftan. 2- darváze; dar. 3- áqáz
entreat (v): darxást kardan; eltemás kardan
entrust (v): sepordan; vágozár kardan
entry (n): 1- haqq e vorud; tu raftan; vorud. 2- gozar; ráh e vorud. 3- qalam; faqare. 4- váźe; qalam. 5- mosábeqe; dahande
envelop (v): picidan; puwándan; farágereftan; dar bar gereftan
envelope (n): pákat; puwew; jám
enviable (adj): rawkávar; máye ye rawk
envious (adj): rawkin; hasud
environment (n): mohit; dour o bar; pirámun; bum; zist-bum
envy (v, n): rawk; rawk bordan
enzyme (n): máye
epidemic (adj): hamegir; vágir
epoch (n): ruzgár; asr; doure
equal (adj): barábar; ham andáze; hampáye; hamánand; yeksán; hamgen
equal (v): barábar budan/ kardan; hamtaráz budan/ kardan
equality (n): barábari; yeksáni; hamánandi
equator (n): estevá
equilibrium (n): tarázmandi; ta'ádol; árámew
equip (v): 1- basijidan; mojahhaz kardan. 2- faráham ávardan. 3- árástan
equipment (n): sáz o barg; tajhizát
equivalent (n): barábar; hamcand; ham'arz
era (n): ruzgár; doure; asr; zamán
erase (v): zodudan; pák kardan; xaráwidan
eraser (n): pák-kon
erect (v): 1- barpá kardan; sáxtan. 2- rást kardan; six kardan. 3- savár kardan; sarpá kardan. 4- bonyán nehádan. 5- six o seft wodan; waq wodan
erect (adj): rást; istáde; six; waqq o raq
erode (v): farsudan; sáyidan; tabáh kardan
err (v): 1- laqzidan. 2- biráh wodan. 3- gonáh kardan
error (n): laqzew
erupt (v): 1- birun zadan. 2- birun jastan. 3- tarakidan. 4- darávardan (con dandán). 5- juw zadan. 6- fewándan
erysipelas (n): bád e sorx
escape (v): 1- gorixtan; dar raftan. 2- ján be dar bordan
escape (n): 1- goriz; farár. 2- raháyi
espouse (v): 1- zan gereftan. 2- wouhar kardan. 3- be…bávar dáwtan. 4- powtibáni kardan az…

essay (n): goftár; maqále; enwá; kuwew; taláw
essence (n): hasti; gouhar; jouhar; zát; atr
essential (adj): darbáyast; zaruri; vájeb; asási
establish (v): 1- ostovár kardan. 2- bonyád nehádan; barpá kardan. 3- wenásándan. 4- áfaridan; padid ávardan. 5- esbát kardan; ostovár dáwtan
establishment (n): 1- bonyád; bonyán. 2- bongáh. dastgáh
estate (n): 1- dáráyi; dárák; melk; amlák. 2- hálat; vaz' e zendegi
esteem (v): arj nehádan; gerámi dáwtan
esteem (n): gerámidawt; arzew; arj
estimate (v): 1- arzyábi kardan. 2- did zadan; barresi kardan. 3- barávard kardan
estimate (n): barávard; arzyábi; did zadan; barresi; nazar; bávar
estimation (n): arzyábi; barávard
eternal (adj): jávdáni; jávdán; jávid; hamiwegi; bipáyán
eternity (n): bikarán; bi páyán; jávdáni; abadiyyat
ethic (n): kerdár e nik; elm e axláq
Ethiopia (n): Habawe
ethnic (adj): neźád; neźádi; tire
eulogize (v): sotudan
eulogy (n): setáyew
evacuate (v): tohi kardan; xáli kardan; raftan
evade (v): tafre zadan; goriz zadan; gorixtan; xod rá be kuce ye alicap zadan
evaluate (v): arzyábi kardan; sanjidan; barávard kardan
evaluation (n): arzyábi; sanjew; barávard
evaporate (v): boxár kadan/ wodan; xowk wodan/ kardan; nist wodan
evasion (n): tafre; goriz; baháne
eve (n): 1- wab; wám e wab e id
Eve (n): Havvá; Zan; Mawiá
even (adj): 1- hamvár; sáf. 2- hamtaráz. 3- yeknaváxt; yeksán. 4- árám. 5- barábar; mosávi. 6- joft, na táq. 7- dorost; daqiq
even (adv): 1- hamzamán. 2- hattá; bá in ke. 3- be rásti
get even: taláfi darávardan
even (v): barábar/ mosávi wodan
evening (n): sar e wab; qorub; ivár
event (n): ruydád; roxdád; piwámad; sargozawt
at all events: be har ruy
at any event: be har ruy
in the event that: agar
ever (adv): 1- hamiwe; hamváre. 2- hargez; hic. 3- be har ruy
every (adj, pron): har; hame; har kas; har ke
every other day: yek ruz dar miyán
everybody (pron): har kas; har kasi

everyday (adj): har ruz; ruzáne
everything (n): hame ciz; hame
everywhere (adv): hame já; har já; sarásar
evidence (n): gováh; madrak; melák
evident (adj): áwkár; rouwan
evil (adj): bad; ziyánbár
evil (n): badi; ziyán
evoke (v): faráxándan; birun kewidan
evolution (n): takámol; carxew; gardew; tahavvol
evolve (v): 1- takámol yáftan; 2- gowudan; báz kardan. 3- dar ávardan
ewe (n): miw
exacerbate (v): badtar kardan; barangixtan
exacerbation (n): badtar wodan
exact (adj): dorost; daqiq
exact (v): be zur gereftan; setándan
exactly (adv): dorost; daqiq; yeksar exactly!: Dorost ast!
exaggerate (v): gazáfe goftan; bozorg jelve dádan
exaggeration (n): gazáf; gazáfe
examination (n): ázmun; ázmáyew; residegi; barrasi; bázrasi
examine (v): ázmudan; bázjuyi; barrasi kardan
example (n): nemune; mesál
excavate (v): kávidan; kandan
exceed (v): biwtar wodan az; biwtar budan az; az…gozawtan
exceedingly (adv): xeyli biw az andáze
excellence (n): wegerfi; bartari; xubi
excellent (adj): besyár xub; bartar; wegerf
except (conj, prep): joz; bejoz; magar
exception (n): estesná
exceptional (adj): nemune; estesnáyi
excerpt (n): golcin; bargozide; gozin
excess (n, adj): fozuni; ziyádi
excessive (adj): biw az andáze
exchange (v): 1- dád o setad kardan; avaz kardan; mobádele kardan. 2- jánewin kardan
exchange (n): 1- dád o setad; avaz kardan; mobádele. 2- bázár. 3- markaz
excise (n): báj; máliyát
excise (v): boridan; váboridan; darávardan
excision (n): boridan; borew; váborew
excite (v): barangixtan; be hayaján ávardan; baráwoftan; tahrik kardan
excitement (n): barangixtegi; wur; áwoftegi; hayaján

exclaim (v): faryád kewidan; báng zadan
exclamation (n): faryád; báng
exclamation mark: newán e wegeft
exclude (v): bibahre kardan; birun kardan; ráh nadádan; jodá nehádan
exclusion (n): exráj; mahrum kardan
to the exclusion of: bejoz
exclusive (adj): tanhá; gerán; darbast; enhesári
exclusive of: bejoz
excrescence (n): ruyew; qodde
excrete (v): birun andáxtan; pas dádan; rándan; daf' kardan
excursion (n): gardew; gawt
excuse (n): baháne; dastáviz
excuse (v): baxwudan; ma'áf kardan
execute (v): 1- anjám dádan; ejrá kardan; kardan. 2- mohr zadan. 3- be anjám resándan. 4- kowtan
executive (n): 1- sarparast; gardánande. 2- qovve ye mojriyye
executive (adj): ejráyi; ejráyiyát
exemplary (n): setude; nemune; wáyán e setáyew
exempt (adj): baxwude; ázád; ma'áf
exempt (v): baxwudan; ma'áf kardan
exemption (n): baxwudegi; ma'áfiyyat
exercise (n): 1- varzew. 2- be kár bordan. 3- tamrin; mawq; dars
exercise (v): 1- be kár andáxtan; be kár bordan. 2- varzew kardan. 3- ázordan
exhaust (v): 1- havá yá boxár darkardan. 2- tamám kardan; gosárdan. 3- be sotuh ávardan; pák xaste kardan. 4- xub barresi kardan
exhaust (n): 1- dudkew. 2- dud; boxár
exhaustion (n): be sotuh ámadan; farsudegi; xastegi
exhibit (n): namáyew
exhibit (v): namáyew dádan; newán dádan
exile (v): birun kardan az kewvar; tab'id kardan
exist (v): budan; zistan
existence (n): hasti; zist; vojud
exit (n): xoruj; darrou
exotic (adj): 1- bigáne. 2- delfarib
expand (v): 1- gostardan. 2- bozorg wodan. 3- bázgowudan; warh dádan
expanse (n): pahná; vos'at; gostare
expect (v): cewm dáwtan; entezár dáwtan; ábestan budan
expectation (n): cewmdáwt; entezár
expedite (v): 1- piw bordan. 2- ásán kardan. 3- tond anjám dádan

expedition (n): 1- safar. 2- goruh (e ferestáde). 3- tondi; wetáb
expel (v): birun andáxtan; birun kardan
expend (v): hazine kardan; xarj kardan; masraf kardan
expenditure (n): darraft; hazine; xarj; masraf
expense (n): darraft; hazine; xarj
expensive (adj): gerán
experience (n, v): 1- ázmudan. 2- daryáftan. 3- ázmudegi. 4- ruydád; roxdád; piwámad
experiment (n): ázmáyew; tajrobe
expert (n, adj): ostád; kárwenás; viźekár
expire (v): separi wodan; be páyán residan; sar ámadan; mordan
explain (v): rouwan kardan; bázgowudan; warh dádan
explanation (n): touzih; warh
explode (v): tarakidan
exploit (n): wáhkár
exploit (v): 1- be kár andáxtan. 2- be kár bordan. 3- bahre kewi kardan; bahre kewidan
explore (v): 1- barresi kardan. 2- safar va arzyábi kardan. 3- kávidan
explorer (n): kávewgar
export (v): birun bordan; sáder kardan
expose (v): 1- áwkár sáxtan; peydá kardan. 2- bipanáh gozáwtan. 3- nur dádan
exposed to: dar ma'raz e…; dastxow e…
exposure (n): 1- bipanáh gozáwtan. 2- dastxow e…kardan. 3- nur dádan. 4- áwkári. 5- namáyew; erá'e
express (v): 1- goftan; newán dádan. 2- celándan; fewordan. 3- tond ferestádan
express (adj): 1- rouwan; áwkár. 2- tond; tondrou; tiztak
express (n): 1- tarábari ye xeyli tond. 2- tondrou; tiztak
expression (n): 1- bayán; ebráz. 2- namád; newáne. 3- simá; qiyáfe. 4- soxan; goftár
exquisite (adj): 1- naqz; delpasand. 2- áli. 3- besyár zibá. 4- saxt; wadid
extemporary (adj): zudandáz; felbadihe
extend (v): 1- gostardan. 2-deráz kardan. 3- resándan; dádan
extension (n): 1- gostarew. 2- peyvast; elháqi; afzuni
extensive (adj): pahnávar; gostarde; bozorg
extent (n): vos'at; feráxná; andáze; marz; gostare
exterior (adj): biruni; xáreji
extinct (adj): 1- morde. 2- nábud. 3- xámuw

extinguish (v): xámuw kardan; xafe kardan; kowtan; forunewándan
extort (v): setándan; be zur gereftan
extra (n, adj, adv): ziyádi; ezáfi; yadaki; viźe; komaki; wegeftangiz
extract (v): 1- birun kewidan. 2- darávardan. 3- bargozidan. 4- gereftan
extract (n): cekide; xoláse
extraordinary (adj): wegeft; xáreqoláde; qeyr e áddi
extravagant (adj): gazáf; biw az andáze
extreme (adj): 1- durtarin. 2- páyáni; áxarin. 3- bozorg; saxt. 4- bálátarin darje; xeyli; biwine. 5- saxt; wadid
extreme (n): 1- bálátarin daraje. 2- yeki az do sar; marz. 3- saxti. 4- biwine
extremely (adv): besyár saxt
exudates (n): tarávow
exude (v): tarávidan
eye (n): 1- cewm. 2- did; bináyi. 3- negáh; negarew; nazar. 4- daryáftan; fahmidan. 5- negarew; did; noqte ye nazar
eyeball (n): kore ye cewm
eyebrow (n): abru
eyeglass (n): eynak
eyelash (n): moźe
eyelet (n): suráx; rouzane; cewme
eyewitness (n): gováh e cewmi; wáhed e eyni

F

fable (n): afsáne; dástán
fabric (n): párce; qomáw; báft
fabricate (v): báftan; sáxtan
fabulous (adj): afsáneyi; wegeftangiz
face (n): 1- ru. 2- qiyáfe; roxsár. 3- adá; weklak. 4- ruy; ruye; záher. 5- áberu. 6- ru; biwarmi; gostáxi. 7- ruy; ruy e; sath
face to face: 1- ru dar ru. 2- dar ru ye; piw e…
face (v): 1- be su ye…gardidan. 2- negarán budan; mowref budan; ru be…budan. 3- didan; barxordan. 4- ruberu wodan. 5- rukew kardan. 6- háwiye yá labe dádan
face up to: 1- wenáxtan. 2- bá deliri ruberu wodan
facetious (adj): wux; lus
facies (n): roxsáre
facilitate (v): ásán kardan; komak kardan
facility (n): ásáni; raváni
fact (n): haqiqat; rásti
factitious (adj): sáxtegi; doruqin

factor (n): 1- mar; ámel; fáctor. 2- ámel; namáyande; sázande
factory (n): kárxáne
faculty (n): 1- dánewkade. 2- ostádán. 3- taván; este'dád
fade (v): paźmordan; xowk wodan; kamrang wodan; nápadid wodan
fail (v): 1- natavánestan; wekast xordan. 2- az kár oftádan; sost wodan. 3- náomid kardan; dast-tanhá gozáwtan; kutáhi kardan; vafá nakardan. 4- afkandan; nádide gereftan. 5- rad wodan; rofuze wodan. 6- vámándan; darmándan
failure (n): 1- nátaváni; wekast. 2- kutáhi kardan. 3- sosti. 4- rad wodan; rofuzegi. 5- vámándegi; darmándegi
faint (n, v): qaw (kardan)
faint (adj): kamzur; kam; kamnur
fair (adj): 1- zibá; dust-dáwtani. 2- rouwan; áftábi. 3- bur; na siyáh. 4- dorost; ádeláne. 5- mojáz; qánuni. 6- xub. 7- pák; bi eyb
fairy (n): pari
faith (n): imán; bávar; din; kiw
faithful (adj): bá imán; dinvar; bávafá
fake (adj, n): 1- doruqin; sáxtegi. 2- nirangbáz; daqal; hoqqebáz
fake (v): 1- doruqi dorost kardan; doruqi sáxtan; ja'l kardan. 3- vánemud kardan
falcon (n): wáhin; báz
fall (v): 1- oftádan. 2- kowte wodan. 3- ávixte wodan; rixtan. 4- afsordan. 5- wekast xordan. 6- saráwib budan. 7- káste wodan. 8- páyin ámadan; az páygáh e bálá foru oftádan. 9- laqzidan; gonáh kardan. 10- cire wodan bar. 11- wodan; xámuw wodan; árám wodan. 12- oftádan; ruy dádan; rox dádan. 13- bahr e…wodan; nasib e…wodan. 14- barxordan; oftádan
fall back on: be…darávixtan; motevassel wodan
fall off: páyin ámadan
fall short: kam ámadan
fall for: gul xordan
fall through: wekast xordan
fall (n): 1- oft; oftádan. 2- rizew. 3- bárew. 4- páyiz. 6- varoftádan. 8- káhew. 9- tabáhi; fesád
falls (n): ábwár
false (adj): doruqin; doruq; sáxtegi
fame (n): nám; áváze; wohrat
familial (adj): xáneváde; xánevádegi
familiar (adj): 1- áwná; wenás. 2- xodemáni
family (n): xáneváde; xánedán
famine (n): xowksáli; tangsáli; dowyári
famous (adj): námvar; námdár; mawhur
fan (n): 1- bádbezan. 2- varzewdust; havávxáh

fan (v): 1- bád zadan. 2- dáman zadan
fanatical (adj, n): xowkandiw
fancy (n): 1- havas; xáb o xiyál. 2- pendár. 3- saliqe; pasand
fancy (adj): 1- zibá; naqz. 2- pendári; xiyáli. 3- wáhkár; ostádáne. 4- áli. 5- xeyli ziyád
fantastic (adj): 1- xiyáli; pendárin. 2- wegeftangiz. 3- havasi; qeyr e áddi. 4- bartarin; áli
far (adj, adv): 1- dur. 2- xeyli; faráván; ziyád. 3- hic; aslan
as far as: tá…; tá…ánjá ke…
by far: tá andáze ye ziyádi
far and away: bigomán; qat'an
far and wide: hame já
Far be it from me!: Xodá nakonad!
in so far as: tá ánja ke…
so far: tá konun; tá andázeyi
fare (v): 1- sar kardan. 2- budan; wodan; gozawtan
fare (n): 1- keráye. 2- mosáfer. 3- xorák
farewell (n): pedrud; xodánegahdár
farm (n): kewtzár; kewtmand; zamin e kewávarzi; mazra'e
farm (v): 1- parvardan. 2- káwtan
far-off (adj): part; duroftáde
farther (adj, adv): durtar; piwtar; jelotar
fashion (n): 1- wekl; rixt. 2- gune; jur. 3- wive; ravew; ráh. 4- mod e ruz
fashion (v): rixt dádan; wekl dádan; darxor…sáxtan; dorost kardan; sáxtan
fashionable (adj): wik; mod e ruz
fast (adj, adv): 1- tond; zud. 2- tond; jelo (sá'at). 3- tondrou; tiztak. 4- páydár; ostovár; sábet. 5- bávafá; páydár. 6- źarf. 7- hassás
fast (n): ruze
fast (v): ruze gereftan
fasten (v): bastan; seft kardan/wodan; casbándan
fastenings (n): ceft o bast; ceft; band
fastidious (adj): saxtgir; bárikbin
fat (adj): farbe; cáq
fatal (adj): kowande; vaxim
fate (n): sarnevewt
father (n): pedar; bábá
father-in-law (n): pedar wouhar; pedarzan
fatherland (n): mihan
fathomless (adj): źarf; bipáyán
fatigue (n): farsudegi; mándegi; xastegi
faucet (n): wir e áb
fault (n): 1- naqs; eyb; ák. 2- laqzew. 3- kutáhi. 4- gonáh. 5- wekan
at fault: gonáhkár
find fault: xordegiri kardan
to a fault: xeyli; besyár
faulty (adj): 1- gonáhkár; nekuhide. 2- náqes; eybdár

favor (n): 1- mehrabáni; lotf. 2- tavajjoh; eltefát; mahramat. 3- havádári; tarafdári
in favor of: be nám e…; be sud e…; be hesáb e…
favorable (adj): xub; mosá'ed
favorite (adj, n): xub; gozin; bargozide; sougoli
fear (n): tars
for fear of: az tars e…
fearful (adj): tarsán
fearless (adj): bibák; natars
fearsome (adj): tarsnák
feasible (adj): wodani; momken
feast (n): mehmáni; sur; jawn
feat (n): wáhkár; kár e bozorg
feather (n): par; par o bál
feature (n): 1- roxsár; ru; surat. 2- rixt. 3- viźegi. 4- namáyew. 5- sarmaqále. 6- ágahi
febrile (adj): tab; tabdár
fee (n): pardáxt; mozd; dastmozd; zamin
feeble (adj): sost; kamzur; nátaván
feed (v): xorák dádan. 2- xordan. 3- xorák yá suxt yá mavád resándan
be fed up: bizár budan
feed (n): xorák
feel (v): hes kardan
I feel cold.: Sardam ast.
I feel like.: Delam mixáhad….
How do you feel?: Hál e womá cetor ast?
feeling (n): hes; ehsás
feign (v): vánemud kardan
feign illness: xod rá be bimári zadan
feigned (adj): sáxtegi; doruqin
feline (n, adj): gorbe; gorbesán
fell (v): 1- boridan. 2- andáxtan. 3- tu zadan
fellow (n): mard; bábá; yáru; ádam
fellowship (n): 1- dusti. 2- komakhazine ye ámuzewi. 3- hamvand; ozviyyat
felon (n): gonáhkár; bezehkár
felony (n): bezeh; gonáh; tabáhkári
felt (n, adj): namad; namadi
female (adj): mádde; zan; zanáne
feminine (adj): mádde; zan; zanáne
femur (n): ostoxán e rán
fence (n): 1- mohavvate. 2- divár; parcin. 3- separ. 4- wamwir bázi. 5- hefáz; panáh
fencer (n): wamwir-báz
fencing (n): wamwirbázi
fend (v): dur kardan; rándan; defá' kardan
fender (n): gelgir; separ
ferment (v): 1- taxmir kardan/ wodan. 2- juwidan; náárám budan
ferment (n): 1- máye; moxammer. 2- náárámi
fermentation (n): taxmir
fern (n): saraxs
ferocious (adj): 1- darrande. 2- saxt; bad

ferocity (adj): darrandegi; darrande-xuyi
ferrous (adj): áhani
ferry (n): gozargáh; gozar
fertile (adj): bárvar; barumand; háselxiz
fertility (n): bárvari
fertilize (v): bárvar kardan; kud dádan; gownidan
fertilizer (n): kud
fervent (adj): porwur
fester (v): cerk kardan; gandidan
festival (n): jawnváre; jawn; sur
festivity (n): jawn; bazm
fetch (v): ávardan
fetid (adj): gandide; badbu; gandenák
fetter (n): páband; zanjir; band
fetter (v): zanjir kardan
fetus (n): ruyán; janin
fever (n): tab
fever blister (n): tabxál
few (pron, adj, n): andaki; andi; andak; kam; cand
fiancé (n): námzad
fiancée (n): námzad
fiasco (n): wekast; nákámi; rosváyi
fib (n): doruq
fiber (n): rewte; tár; nax
fibula (n): názokney
fiction (n): afsáne; dástán; doruq
fictitious (adj): doruqi; sáxtegi
fiddle (n): kamánce; viyolon
fidelity (n): vafádári; rásti; deqqat
fidget (v): lul xordan; vul xordan/zadan; be xod picidan
field (n): kewtzár; kewtmand; mazra’e. 2- meydán. 3- forudgáh. 4- bum; zamin. 5- rewte. 6- meydán e jang; ávardgáh
fierce (adj): darrande; tond
fiery (adj): átawin
fig (n): anjir
fight (v): 1- jangidan. 2- nebard kardan. 3- kewákew kardan. 4- setizidan. 5- jelougiri kardan
fight (n): 1- jang. 2- nebard. 3- peykár
fighter (n): razmi; razmju; jangande
figurative (adj): pendárin; majázi
figure (n): 1- womár; adad. 2- womár; hesáb. 3- meqdár. 4- rixt; wekl. 5- ádam e námvar. 6- tarh. 7- pá bardáwtan (dar raqs)
figure (v): 1- womordan. 2- hesáb kardan. 3- árástan. 4- natije gereftan. 5- ahamiyyat dáwtan. 6- mojassam kardan. 7- pendáwtan
figure out: sanjidan; dar ávardan; kawf kardan; hal kardan
file (n)(techn.): souhán
file (n): 1- parvande. 2- báygáni. 3- raj; saf
on file: dar dastras
file (v): báygáni kardan; sámán dádan; be raj raftan; saf bastan va raftan

fill (v): 1- por kardan/ wodan. 2- band ávardan. 3- picidan (nosxe). 4- dar já gozáwtan
fill in: 1- por kardan; nevewtan. 2- jánewin wodan
fill out: 1- por kardan. 2- por wodan. 3- gerd wodan

fill (n): 1- sir; siri. 2- xákriz

filly (n): korre mádiyán; doxtar e átawpáre

filter (n): pálune; sáfi

filter (v): páláyidan; páludan; sáf kardan; tasfiye kardan

filth (n): cerk; áludegi; palidi

filthy (adj): cerk; cerkin; palid; palawt; álude

filtrate (v): páludan; tasfiye kardan

filtration (n): pálályew; tasfiye

final (adj): páyáni; áxarin; áxar

finance (n): 1- hirbáni; eqtesád. 2- sarmáye

finance (v): hazine ye…rá dádan; pul e…rá faráham kardan; sarmáyegozári kardan

find (v): 1- yáftan. 2- peydá kardan. 3- residan; dast yáftan. 4- mo'ayyan kardan. 5- be dast ávardan. 6- hokm dádan

find (n): 1- yáft. 2- yáftan. 3- yáfte

fine (adj): 1- xub; áli. 2- delpazir. 3- bárik; tiz. 4- riz. 5- daqiq; bárik. 6- zarif; zibá. 7- xub; rouwan; bi-abr. 8- tandorost; xub

fine (adv): Xob!; Xub!

fine (n): jarime; táván

finger (n): angowt; mile; barámadegi; zabáne

finger (v): angowt zadan; dast zadan; náxonak zadan

fingernail (n): náxon

fingerprint (n): angowtnegári

finish (v): 1- be páyán resándan; kámel kardan. 2- be farjám resándan. 3- xordan. 4- pardáxt kardan

finish (n): 1- páyán; tah. 2- báft. 3- pardáxt. 4- zibáyi. 5- naqzi

finite (adj, n): mahdud; fáni; farsávand

fir (n): senoubar

fire (n): 1- átaw. 2- átawsuzi. 3- wur. 4- átaw; tirandázi
catch fire: átaw gereftan
on fire: dar átaw suxtan
open fire: tirandázi kardan
under fire: zir e átaw; zir e hamle

fire (v): 1- átaw kardan. 2- táftan; tábidan. 3- barangixtan. 4- tir xáli kardan; átaw kardan. 5- birun kardan

firearm (n): jangabzár e garm; tofang; haft-tir

firecracker (n): taraqqe

firefighter (n): átawnewán

firehouse (n): átawnewáni

fireman (n): átawnewán

fireplace (n): boxári

firewood (n): hizom

firework (n): átawbázi
firm (adj, adv): 1- saxt. 2- ostovár. 3- qat'yi. 4- yek-kalám
firmament (n): ásmán; gardun; falak; carx
first (adj, adv, n): noxot; noxostin; avval; yekkom
fiscal (adj): máli
fish (n): máhi
fish (v): máhigiri; máhi gereftan
fisherman (n): máhigir
fishery (n): wilát
fishy (adj): 1- máhisán. 2- sard; biruh. 3- mawkuk; budár
fissure (n): wekáf; tarak; cák; darz
fist (n): mowt
fit (v): 1- andáze budan; qad budan. 2- darxor budan; xordan; monáseb budan. 3- sáz o barg dádan. 4- já dádan
fit (adj): 1- darxor; monáseb; wáyeste. 2- basande. 3- dorost; tandorost
fit in: jur dar ámadan
fit out: sáz o barg dádan; basijidan
fix (v): 1- seft kardan. 2- ostovár kardan. 3- sábet kardan. 4- nehádan; qarár gozáwtan. 5- be gardan e…andáxtan. 6- dorost kardan. 7- ta'mir kardan; dorost kardan. 8- ámáde kardan. 9- kine xástan; enteqám gereftan. 10- dast bordan dar
fix (n): 1- gereftári; badbaxti. 2- já. 3- dastbord. 4- bast (heroyin; taryák; hawiw)
fixed (adj): páydári; ostovár; mándani; sábet
flabby (adj): sost; narm; wol
flaccid (adj): sost; wol; ávizán
flag (n): 1- derafw; beyraq; parcam. 2- newán
flag (v): 1- wol o ávizán wodan. 2- tanbal wodan; mánde/xaste wodan; sost wodan. 3- paźmorde wodan; paźmordan
flame (n): zabáne; alou; woule
flame (v): zabáne kewidan; alou gereftan
flank (n): pahlu; kenár; tohigáh
flare (v): 1- zabáne kewidan; suxtan. 2- suxtan. 3- gowád wodan
flash (v): 1- barq zadan; daraxwidan. 2- áwkár wodan. 3- jeraqqe zadan. 4- tábidan. 5- tond xabar dádan. 6- con barq raftan
flash (n): 1- barq. 2- daraxwew. 3- tábew. 4- ágáhi ye kutáh; xabar e kutáh
flashlight (n): caráq-qovve
flask (n): qomqome
flat (adj): 1- sáf. 2- hamvár. 3- kutáh; past; kam-omq. 4- xábide; derázkew; ofoqi. 5- bi cun o cerá. 6- yek-kalám; sábet. 7- malálávar; delgir. 8- bimaze. 9- pancar. 10- bemol (music). 11- bam

flat (n): 1- sáf; hamvár. 2- (flats) zamin e hamvár. 3- quti ye newá. 4- lástik e pancar; pancari. 5- kafw e páwne-kutáh. 6- bemol (music)
flat (n): saráce; ápártemán
flatter (v): cáplusi kardan
flattery (n): cáplusi
flavor (n): 1- maze va bu; maze. 2- viźegi. 3- cáwni
flaw (n): 1- ák; naqs; eyb. 2- tarak; darz
flea (n): kak
fleamarket (n): semsári
flee (v): gorixtan; darraftan
fleet (n): 1- návgán. 2- kárván
fleet (adj): tond; tiz; cálák
flesh (n): 1- guwt. 2- carbi. 3- tan. 4- xánomán; xáneváde
flight (n): 1- parváz. 2- yek goruh parande yá havápeymá. 3- pellekán. 4- goriz; farár
flimsy (adj): sost; wol; názok
fling (v): 1- partáb kardan. 2- rahá kardan
flirt (v): lásidan
flirtation (n): lás
float (v): wenávar budan/ wodan/ kardan
flock (n): rame; galle; goruh; daste
flog (v): táziyáne zadan
flood (n): seyl; láxiz
floor (n): 1- kaf. 2- tah. 3- taxt; tabaqe. 4- haqq e soxanráni
flour (n): árd; gard
flourish (v): 1- bálidan; ruyidan. 2- piruz wodan; piwraft kardan; ábád wodan. 3- wádáb budan; barumand wodan; gol kardan. 4- takán takán dádan
flourish (n): 1- áráyew. 2- namáyew 3- jelve
flow (v): 1- raván wodan; jári wodan; raftan. 2- gawtan; raftan. 3- narm, hamvár/ zibá budan. 4- barxástan. 5- wekáftan; mowtaq wodan. 6- faráván budan. 7- ávizán budan
flow (n): 1- gardew; jarayán. 2- rud; nahr. 3- rizew. 4- barxástan
flower (n): gol; wokufe
flu (n): zokám
fluctuate (v): navasán kardan; bálá-páyin raftan; yeksán nabudan
fluctuation (n): navasán; degarguni
fluency (n): raváni
fluent (adj): raván
fluff (n): kork
fluid (n): áb; ábgune; máye’
fluid (adj): raván; ábaki
flush (v): 1- seyl ámadan; nágahán rixtan. 2- qermez wodan; sorx wodan. 3- daraxwidan. 4- bá áb wostan. 5- be wur ávardan. 6- wád kardan
flush (n): 1- seyl; worwor e áb. 2- sorxi; barafruxtegi. 3- wád; wur. 4- ruyew e nágaháni

flush (adj): 1- sorx; qermez. 2- farávân. 3- puldár; taváńgar. 4- taráz; hamtaráz. 5- rást
flutter (v): 1- parpar zadan. 2- bál zadan. 3- ásime budan; sarásime budan
flutter (n): 1- parpar zadan. 2- bál zadan. 3- ásimegi; sarásimegi
fly (n): 1- magas. 2- to'me ye máhigiri
fly (v): 1- parváz kardan. 2- pardian. 3- bálá raftan. 4- gorixtan. 5- wetábándan. 6- tond gozawtan. 7- nápadid wodan
fly (n): 1- labe. 2- darpuw e jib
flywheel (n): carx e langar
foal (n): korre
foam (n): kaf
focal (adj): kánuni; muzeyi
focus (n): 1- golxan; kánun. 2- markaz; náf
focus (v): mizán kardan
foe (n): dowman
fog (n): 1- meh. 2- giji. 3- máti
fold (v): 1- tá kardan; dollá kardan. 2- bastan. 3- picidan; puwándan. 4- ámixtan. 5- wekast xordan
fold (n): 1- tá; lá. 2- cin; darz
folder (n): puwe
foliage (n): xák o barg
folk (n, adj): 1- mardom. 2- xiwán
folk dance: raqs e bumi
folk music: musiqi ye bumi
follow (v): 1- be donbál ámadan yá raftan. 2- donbál kardan. 3- hamráhi kardan. 4- peyrovi kardan; gardan nehádan. 5- já ye…rá gereftan; jánewin wodan. 6- sargarm…wodan. 7- máye ye…wodan; dar pey dáwtan. 8- guw dádan. 9- fahmidan; daryáftan
follower (n): peyro; wágerd; tábe'
following (n): 1- peyrovi; donbálerovi. 2- dar zir; zirin
following winter: zemestán e digar
fond (adj): 1- áweq. 2- delbáxte. 3- gerámi
fondle (v): náz kardan; naváxtan; navázew kardan
food (n): xorák
fool (n, adj): 1- nádán. 2- dalqak. 3- sádelouh; sabokmaqz
fool (v): 1- gul zadan; feriftan. 2- wuxi kardan
fool around: vel gawtan
fool with: angulak kardan
foolscap (n): koláh-weytáni; káqaz e bozorg
foot (n): pá
on foot: piyáde
under foot: sar e ráh; jelougir
footnote (n): zirnevis
footprint (n): já ye pá; radd e pá
for (prep): 1- bará ye. 2- az; az ru ye. 3- bará ye; dar tey ye….4- be su ye. 5- be; be bahá ye…. 6- dar

pásox e….7- dar; dar sá'at e….8- be; keráye be. 9- bará ye; be sud e. 10- be. 11- be já ye. 12- be gardan e. 13- bá án ke; bá vojud e

forbid (v): qadeqan kardan; bázdáwtan

force (n): 1- zur; niru. 2- zur kardan. 3- taván. 4- sepáh; niru
in force: 1- porzur. 2- ejrá

force (v): 1- zur kardan; vádáwtan. 2- setándan; gereftan. 3- be zur…ávardan/ kardan. 4- be zur rándan. 5- wekastan. 6- ruyándan

forceps (n): anbor; anborak

fore (adj, adv, prep): piw; jelou

firearm (n): sá'ed; arw

foreboding (adj, n): wum

forecast (n, v): piwbini kardan; ágáhi dádan

forefather (n): niyá; jad

foreign (n, adj): bigáne; biruni; nájur

foreigner (n): bigáne

foreman (n): sarkárgar

foremost (adj, adv): behtarin; piwtarin

forename (n): nám (e noxost)

forerunner (n): piwtáz; piwrou; niyá

foresee (v): piwbini kardan; az piw faráham kardan

forest (n): jangal; biwe

forestry (n): jangalbáni

foretell (v): piwguyi kardan

forever (adv): bará ye hamiwe; jávidán

foreword (n): dibáce

forge (n): kure (ye áhangari)

forge (v): 1- sáxtan. 2- wekl dádan. 3- doruqi sáxtan; ja'l kardan

forgery (n): ja'l

forget (v): farámuw kardan

forgetful (adj): farámuwkár

forgive (v): baxwudan; ámorzidan

forgo (v): cawm puwidan az; rahá kardan; vel kardan

fork (n): cangál; dowáxe; sewáxe

form (n): 1- rixt; wekl. 2- tan; andám. 3- gouhar. 4- gune; jur. 5- áyin. 6- ravew. 7- tandorosti. 8- barge. 9- sabk. 10- qáleb; kálbod. 11- páye; kelás

form (v): 1- wekl dádan. 2- rixtan; rixt dádan. 3- rixt gereftan. 4- farhixtan; parvardan. 5- be dast ávardan. 6- padid ávardan. 7- dar sar parvardan. 8- kewidan; árástan; andáxtan

formal (adj): rasmi

format (n): andáze; rixt; wekl

formation (n): rixt; wekl; áráyew; tawkilát

former (adj): piwin

formerly (adv): piwtar

formidable (adj): tarsnák; harásangiz

forsake (v): vel kardan; rahá kardan

fort (n): borj; báru; deź

forth (adv): piw; be jelou
forthcoming (adj): áyande; nazdik
fortress (n): deź
fortunate (adj): xowbaxt; xub
fortune (n): 1- baxt. 2- wáns. 3- xowbaxti
forward (adv): be jelou; jelou; piw
forward (v): ferestádan; resándan
foster (v): 1- parvardan. 2- piwraft dádan
foster (adj): foster child: bacce-xánde
foul (adj): 1- bad. 2- badbu. 3- palid; nápák. 4- gandide. 5- zewt. 6- palawt; zewt. 7- biwarmáne. 8- laqzew; xatá. 9- gere xorde
found (v): 1- bar pá kardan. 2- bonyád nehádan
foundation (n): páye; bonyád; pey
fountain (n): favváre
fountain-pen (n): xodnevis
fox (n): rubáh
fraction (n): 1- baxw; páre; tekke. 2- barxe; kasr
fracture (n): wekast; wekastegi; tarak; wekáf
fragile (adj): sost; wekanande; tord; názok
fragment (n): páre; xorde; tekke
fragrance (n): bu ye xow; atr
fragrant (adj): xowbu; atri
frame (v): 1- sáxtan; dorost kardan. 2- tarh kardan. 3- árástan. 4- nevewtan. 5- dar bar gereftan
frame (n): 1- qáb. 2- ostoxánbandi; cárcub. 3- tan. 4- sáxtár
framework (n): cárcub; cubbast; qáb; kálbod
franchise (n): 1- emtiyáz. 2- haq
frank (adj): rok; rást; biparde
fraternal (adj): barádaráne
fraud (n): koláhbardári; ferib; guwbori
fraudulent (adj): koláhbardár
freak (adj): wegeftangiz
freak (n): havas
free (adj): 1- ázád. 2- xod-istá. 3- rahá. 4- baxwude. 5- báz. 6- rok; biparde. 7- dast o delbáz
free (v): ázád kardan; rahánidan
freedom (n): ázádi; ásáni; raháyi
freeze (v): 1- yax zadan. 2- afsordan. 3- az kár báz istádan. 4- sarmá zadan. 5- seft wodan; az pá oftádan. 7- sábet negah dáwtan. 8- jelougiri kardan. 9- bastan
freight (n): 1- bár; kálá. 2- tarábari. 3- ráh áhan
freight (v): bár ferestádan/ kardan
French (adj, n): Faránsavi
frenzy (n): wur; divánegi; wuridegi; áwoftegi
frequency (n): basámad; tekrár
frequent (adj): zudázud; payápey
frequently (adv): zudázud; bárhá; payápey
fresh (adj): 1- nou; táze. 2- wirin. 3- pák. 4- dobáre. 5- rouwan. 6-

tázekár. 7- náázmude. 8- tázeváred; nouras. 9- wádáb. 10- xonak. 11- porzur. 12- por ru; gostáx

fret (v): 1- negarán kardan/ budan. 2- xordan; pusándan; javidan. 3- pusidan; farsudan. 4- be ham zadan; áwoftan

fret (n): 1- xordegi; sáyidegi. 2- ázár

friction (n): sáyew; farsáyew; málew

friend (n): dust; yár

friendly (adv): dustáne

friendship (n): dusti

fright (n): tars; harás

frighten (v): tarsándan

frightful (adj): harásangiz; tarsnák

fringe (n): 1- labe. 2- háwiye

fringe benefit (n): mazáyá ye woqli

frisky (adj): wád; xorram; cálák; cábok

frivolous (adj): saboksar; puc

fro: to and fro: pas o piw

frog (n): vazaq; qurbáqe

from (prep): az

front (n): 1- jelou. 2- piw. 3- piwápiw. 4- raftár. 5- raftár e sáxtegi. 6- karáne; kenár. 7- jebhe

front (adj): jelou; piw

frontage (n): namá ye sáxtemán; jelouxán; meydán

frontal (adj): piwáni; jelou

frontier (n): marz

frost (n): źále; wabnam e yaxzade; barfak

frostbite (n): sarmázadegi

froth (n): kaf

frown (v): axm kardan; ru torw kardan

frugal (adj): sarfeju; andak; sáde; miyánerou

fruit (n): mive; bar; sud; farzand

fruitless (adj): bifáyede; bisud; bibar; bihude

frustrate (v): 1- jelougiri kardan. 2- xonsá kardan; xaráb kardan. 3- bátel kardan; hic kardan

fry (v): berewtan; beryán kardan; sorx kardan

fryer (n): 1- máhitábe. 2- sorxkardani

fuck (v): gádan; gáyidan; xoft o xiz kardan

fuel (n): suxt

fugitive (adj): panáhande; farári; zudgozar

fulfill (v): 1- anjám dádan; be anjám rasándan. 2- tamám kardan. 3- barávardan

full (adj): 1- par. 2- bálátarin daraje. 3- ágande. 4- kámel. 5- por; gerd. 6- feráx. 7- sir

full blown (adj): 1- wekofte; báz. 2- bálide; parvarde

full moon (n): máh e por; pormáh; máh e wab e 14

fulltime (n, adj): tamámruz; tamámvaqt

fully (adv): kámelan; tamám; sir
fur (n): wuxi; bázi; sargarmi
make fun of: dast andáxtan
function (n): 1- kár. 2- piwe. 3- áyin
function (v): kár kardan
fund (n): 1- sarmáye. 2- anduxte. 3- pul
fund (v): 1- pul yá hazine ye…rá pardáxtan. 2- vám dádan
fundament (n): pey; bonyád; bon
fundamental (adj): bonyádi
funeral (n, adj): xáksepári
fungus (n): qárc
funnel (n): qif
funny (adj): xandedár; masxare; bámazze
fur (n): xaz; pust
furious (adj): xawmgin
furnish (v): 1- dádan. 2- faráham ávardan. 3- kácál faráham ávardan bará ye xáne
furniture (n): 1- kácál; moblemán
furrow (n): wiyár
further (adj, adv): 1- piwtar; jeloutar. 2- sepastar; ba'dan. 3- biwtar; fozun bar
further (v): piw bordan; be jelou rándan
furthermore (adv): fozun bar in; gozawte az in; vángahi
furuncle (n): kurak
fury (n): xawm
fusion (n): 1- godáz; godázew. 2- juw; juw dádan. 3- peyvand; ámizew. 4- serewt; serewtan; tarkib
fuss (n): 1- bi-árámi; wur; áwub. 2- negaráni; delvápasi. 3- peykár; e'teráz. 4- setize; da'vá
fuss (v): 1- bihude juw zadan. 2- irád gereftan; xorde gereftan
fussy (adj): janjáli; irádgir
futile (adj): bihude; puc
future (n): áyande
fuzz (n): kork; porz
fuzzy (adj): kork; porzdár

G

gab (n, v): gab zadan
gabble (v): ver zadan
gag (n): 1- sedá-xafekon. 2- dahánband. 3- puzeband. 4- wuxi
gaiety (n): 1- sarwádi. 2- wádi
gain (v): 1- be dast ávardan. 2- anduxtan. 3- bordan. 4- afzudan; afzun wodan. 5- residan be. 6- piw raftan

gain (n): sud; piwraft; bartari; afzuni; afzáyew
gait (n): gám bardáwtan; ráh raftan; xerámidan
galaxy (n): kahkewán
gall (n): zahre; zardáb
gallant (adj): 1- xowpuw; por zarq o barq. 2- wáháne. 3- delir; bibák. 4- báadab. 5- lászan; zan-naváz
gallop (n): táxt; cárna'l
gallop (v): táxtan; cárna'l raftan
gallows (n): cube ye dár; dár
gallstone (n): sang e safrá; sang e zahre
game (n): 1- sargarmi. 2- varzew. 3- bázi. 4- naqwe. 5- wekár. 6- masxare. kár; piwe
gander (n): qáz e nar
gang (n): daste; mardom; goruh
ganglion (n): gereh; qodde
garbage (n): zobále; áwqál
garden (n): báq; bustán
gardener (n): báqbán
gargle (n): qerqere
garlic (n): sir (botany)
garnish (v): árástan; cáwni zadan
garrison (n): pádegán
gas (n): gáz; boxár
gash (n): cák
gasp (v): táse; nafas nafas zadan
gastric (adj): me'di; wekami
gate (n): 1- dar; darváze. 2- vorudiye
gather (v): 1- gerd ávardan; gerd kardan. 2- anduxtan. 3- faráham ávardan. 4- derou kardan. 5- afzudan. 6- cin dádan. 7- natije gereftan
gauge (n): 1- peymán; andáze. 2- sanje; me'yár
gauge (v): 1- andáze kardan. 2- sanjidan. 3- ázmáyew kardan. 4- peymáne kardan
gaunt (adj): 1- láqar. 2- beyqule; virán
gay (adj): wád; wux
gaze (n, v): xire negaristan; zol zadan
gear (n): 1- carx e dande. 2- dande. 3- sáz o barg
gear (v): 1- sáz o barg dádan. 2- basijidan. 3- dar dande gozáwtan. 4- ámáde kardan
gearbox (n): ja'be dande
gem (n): gouhar; javáher; sang
general (n): artewbod
general (adj): hamegáni; omumi; kolli
generally (adv): kollan; omuman
generate (v): zádan; toulid kardan
generous (adj): rád; baxwande
genital (adj): warmgáhi
genitalia (n): warmgáh; warm
gentle (adj): 1- bá tarbiyat. 2- árám; narm; moláyem. 3- rám; sar be ráh. 4- kamwib. 5- neźáde; asil
gentleman (n): áqá; bozorgzáde

gently (adv): árám
genuine (adj): xáles; asl; rástin
genus (n): jens; gune; jur
geometry (n): hendese
germ (n): 1- mikrob. 2- haste
gesture (n): źest; adá; raftár
get (v): 1- be dast ávardan. 2- faráham kardan. 3- ávardan. 4- gereftan. 5- xaridan. 6- dáwtan. 7- fahmidan. 8- rándan. 9- vádáwtan. 10- asir kardan. 11- taláfi kardan. 12- zadan. 13- gij kardan. 14- báyastan. 15- wodan. 16- residan. 17- áqáz kardan
get across: fahmándan
get ahead: piruz wodan
get along: 1- sar kardan. 2- sáxtan. 3- piw raftan
get around: az sar e xod báz kardan; riwxand kardan
get at: residan be; gereftan
get even: kine xástan
get over: az…gozawtan; az miyán bardáwtan
get through: be páyán resándan; tamám kardan
get to: áqáz kardan
ghost (n): raván; ján; ruh
giant (n, adj): qul
giddy (adj): gij
gift (n): 1- baxwew. 2- piwkew. 3- dáde; afzuni; ne'mat. 4- este'dád; tavánáyi
gigantic (adj): qulásá
gimmick (n): nirang
ginger (n): zanjebil
gingiva (n): lase
gipsy (n): kouli
giraffe (n): zarráfe
girdle (n): 1- kamarband. 2- korset
girl (n): doxtar; duwize; kolfat; delbar
gist (n): ján e kalám
give (v): 1- dádan. 2- baxwidan. 3- piwkew kardan. 4- sepordan. 5- resándan; ferestádan. 6- zadan. 7- vel kardan; rahá kardan. 8- (áh) kewidan. 9- piwnehád kardan. 10- ru be…budan; mowref be…budan
give back: pas dádan; bargardándan
give in: 1- rahá kardan. 2- gardan nehádan; taslim wodan. 3- dádan
give in to: nekuhidan; nekuhew kardan
give out: 1- baxw kardan. 2- xaráb wodan
give rise to: máye ye…wodan
give up: 1- rahá kardan. 2- gardan nehádan. 3- vel kardan; dast bardáwtan
give way: 1- já dádan; ráh dádan. 2- vel wodan; dar raftan. 3- xod rá be dast e…sepordan; dastxow…wodan
glad (adj): wád; xownud
gladden (v): xownud wodan/ kardan; wád wodan/ kardan
glamor (n): delbar; feribandegi; zarqobarq

glance (n): barandáz
glance (v): barandáz kardan; tond negaristan
gland (n): qodde
glare (n): foruq; barq; daraxwew; rouwanáyi; tábew
glare (v): daraxwidan
glass (n): 1- wiwe; áyene. 2- liván; jám. 3- eynak
glaze (n): la'áb; mina
glaze (v): 1- wiwe andáxtan. 2- la'áb dádan
gleam (n): 1- barq. 2- susu. 3- andak
gleam (v): 1- daraxwidan. 2- newán dádan
glean (v): xuwecini
glide (v): 1- sar xordan. 2- parváz kardan
globe (n): kore; guy; zamin
globular (adj): gerd; koravi
globule (n): guyce
gloom (n): 1- táriki. 2- afsordegi
glorify (v): sotudan
glorious (adj): wokuhmand; bozorg; majid
glory (n): wokuh
glossary (n): vážénáme; farhang
glove (n): dastkew
glow (v): 1- daraxwidan. 2- qermez budan. 3- barafruxte budan
glow (n): 1- barq; daraxwew. 2- sorxi; garmá. 3- barafruxtegi; hayaján
glutton (adj, n): porxor; wekambáre; wekamu
gnaw (v): xáyidan; javidan
go (v): 1- raftan. 2- jonbidan. 3- kár kardan. 4- sedá dádan. 5- pahn kardan; gostardan. 6- dádan. 7- ámadan (con lebás be kasi). 8- mordan. 9- jodá wodan; foru newastan. 10- az kár oftádan. 11- tamám wodan. 12- nápadid wodan. 3- nábud wodan. 14- gozawtan (con zamán). 15- wodan. 16- mándan; budan. 17- gozarándan. 18- páydári kardan
Go ahead!: Befarmáyid!
go aftar: donbál kardan
go at: táxtan be; nazdik wodan be
go back on: dabbe dar ávardan
go for: xástan; hamráhi kardan; táxtan
go over: morur kardan
go through: morur kardan; residegi kardan; gozawtan az…
no go: bihude; bisud
goal (n): darváze; hadaf; ármán
goat (n): boz
God (n): Xodá
goggles (n): eynak e imeni
gold (n): zar; talá; pul
golden (adj): zarrin; taláyi
goldfish (n): máhi qermez
goldsmith (n): zargar
gonad (n): gond
gong (n): zang; náqus
gonorrhea (n): suzák

good (adj): 1- xub. 2- delpazir. 3- mehrabán. 4- dorost. 5- saxt
Good!: Xob!; Xeyli xub!
good (n): ciz e xub; sudmand; bá arzew
do good: 1- sudmand budan. 2- kár e sudmand kardan
It's no good.: Bihude ast.
good afternoon!: dorud; salám; Ba'd az zohr be xeyr
goodbye!: Pedrud!; Xodá negahdár!; Xodá-háfez!
good evening!: dorud; salám; wab xow
good-looking! (adj): zibá
good morning!: dorud; salám; Sobh be xeyr!
good-natured! (adj): mehrabán
goodness!: Xodáyá!
My goodness!: Xodáyá!
Goodness knows!: Xodá midánad!
goodness (n): mehrabáni; xubi
good night!: xodá negahdár; pedrud; xodá-háfez
good-tempered (adj): xowxu
goose (n): qáz
gorgeous (adj): 1- xowrang; zibá. 2- xeyli xub
gosh!: Váy!; Xodáyá!
gossip (n); 1- qeybat kardan; powt e sar e kasi harf zadan. 2- qeybat kardan
gossip (v): qeybat kardan; powt e sar e kasi harf zadan
govern (v): farmán rándan; hokumat kardan
government (n): doulat
governor (n): farmánravá; farmándár
gown (n): 1- raxt. 2- pirhan. 3- lebás
grab (v): gereftan; casbidan; qápidan
grace (n): 1- zibáyi. 2- niyáyew e sar e nahár yá wám
graceful (adj): zibá
gracious (adj): mehrabán; delpazir
grade (n): daraje; páye; gune
grade (v): daraje bandi kardan
gradual (adj): kamkam; tadriji; áheste
graduate (v): dánewkade rá be páyán resándan
graduate (n): farhixte; fáreqot-tahsil
grain (n): 1- dáne. 2- xorde; rize
grammar (n): dastur
grammatical (adj): dasturi
grammar school (n): dabirestán
grand (adj): 1- bozorg. 2- báwokuh. 3- xeyli xub
grand piano: piyáno ye bozorg
grandchild (n): nave
grand-daughter (n): nave
grandmother (n): mádar bozorg; bibi nane

grandparent (n): pedarbozorg; mádarbozorg
grandson (n): nave
granny, grannie (n): mádarbozorg; nane
grant (n) 1: pul; komak e puli
grant (v) 2: dádan; ehdá kardan; baxwidan
grape (n): angur
grapefruit (n): pátábi
grasp (v): 1- seft casbidan/ negah dáwtan. 2- fahmidan; daryáftan
grasp (n): cang; mowt; negahdáwtan
grass (n): 1- alaf; sabze. 2- camanzár; sabzezár; marqzár
grassy (adj): sabz; sarsabz; sabzezár
grate (v): randidan; rande kardan
grateful (adj): sapásgozár; sepásmand
gratefully (adv): bá sepás
gratitude (n): sepás; sepásgozári; sepásmandi
grave (adj) 1: bad; vaxim
grave (n) 2: gur; gurestán; árámgáh; qabr
gravestone (n): sang e gur; sang e qabr
graveyard (n): gurestán; qabrestán
gravel (n): rig
gravel (adj): xáki; weni
gravy (n): 1- áb e guwt. 2- cáwni ye ábguwti
gray (adj): xákestari
graze (v): 1- xaráwidan; sáyidan. 2- waxudan; xaráwidan
graze (v): caridan
grease (n) 1: pih; donbe
grease (v) 2- carb kardan; rouqan zadan
greasy (adj): carb; rouqani
great (adj) 1: xeyli; ziyád; faráván. 2- viźe; mohem. 3- xeyli xub. 4- bozorg
great-, (prefix) 2: -bozorg, eg. mádar-bozorg
greatly (adv): xeyli
greedy (adj): ázmand
green (adj): 1- sabz. 2- xám; kál; náras
green (n): 1- sabz. 2- sabzezár; camanzár
greenhouse (n): golxáne
greet (v): dorud goftan; salám kardan
greeting (n): 1- dorud; salám. 2- wádbáw
grenade (n): nárenjak
grey, gray (adj, n): xákestari
grief (n): anduh; qam
grieve (v): 1- anduh xordan; qam xordan. 2- máye ye anduh wodan
grill (v): kabáb kardan; berewan
grill (n): 1- manqal e kabáb. 2- (guwt e) beryáni
grim (adj): bad; saxt
grin (n, v): niwxand zadan

grind (v): 1- kubidan. 2- tiz kardan
grip (v): seft negah dáwtan
lose grip: vel wodan
gripping (adj): girá
grit (n): wen; máse
groan (v): nálidan
groan (n): nále
grocer (n): xárbár-foruw
grocery (n): xárbár-foruwi
groceries (n): xárbár
groom (n): 1- mehtar. 2- dámád
groove (n): wiyár
grope (v): kurmál kardan
ground (n): 1- zamin; xák. 2- meydán
break new or fresh ground: kár e nouyi kardan; ciz e nouyi yáftan
ground (adj): ground floor: hamkaf
ground (v): jelo ye parváz rá gereftan
grounds (n): hayát
group (n): 1- goruh; daste. 2- báwgáh
grow (v): 1- ruyidan; rostan. 2- ruyándan; káwtan; parvardan. 3- wodan
grow out of: kucek wodan
grow up: bozorg/ borná wodan
grower (n): kewávarz
growl (v): qorridan
growl (n): qorrew
grown-up (n, adj): bozorgsál; borná
growth (n): rowd; ruyew
grubby (adj): cerkin; kasif
grudge (n): bizári; kine
have/ bear a grudge: bizár budan; kine dáwtan
grumble (v): qor zadan
grumble (n): qor; qorqor
grumbler (n): qorqoru
grumpy (adj): xawmgin; badxu
grunt (v): xorxor kardan; xornás kewidan
guarantee (n): 1- peymán; qoul. 2- zemánat
guarantee (v): zemánat kardan
guard (n): 1- negahbáni; pás
keep/ stand guard: pás dádan
2- negahbán; pásdár; pásbán
guard (v): pás dádan; negahbáni kardan
guard against: dar amán dáwtan
guardian (n): qayyem; bozorgtar
guerrilla (n): cerik
guess (v): gomán zadan
guess (n): gomán
guest (n): mehmán
guidance (n): ráhnamáyi
guide (n): 1- ráhnamá. 2- xodámuz. 3- hamvand e báwgáh e doxtarán
guidebook: ketáb e ráhnamá
guide (v): 1- ráhnamáyi kardan. 2- ámuxtan
guilt (n): (hess e) gonáh
guilty (adj): 1- gonáhkár
guinea-pig (n): xukce ye hendi

gulp (v): qurt dádan; hort kewidan
gum (n): casb; samq; źad; zad
chewing-gum: ádáms; saqqez
gum (v): casbándan
gun (n): tofang; haft-tir
gunman (n): tirandáz
gunpowder (n): bárut
gush (v): favváre zadan
gust (n): tondbád
gusty (adj): bádi; tufáni
gutter (n): návdán
guy (n): 1- ádam; mard. 2- ádamak
gym (n): varzewgáh; zurxáne
gymnasium (n): varzewgáh; zurxáne
gymnastics (n): dárbázi; źimnástik
gypsy (n): kouli

H

habit (n): xu; ádat
hack (v): daridan
ha!ha!: qáh!qáh!
hail (n, v): tagarg báridan
hair (n): mu
make your hair stand on end: mu bar tan e…six kardan
not turn a hair: bák nadáwtan; natarsidan
haircut (n): salmáni
hairdresser (n): salmáni; áráyewgar
hairpin (n): sanjáq e mu
hairstyle (n): salmáni; áráyew e mu
hairy (adj): pormu; pawmálu
half (n): nim; nime; nesf
half-way (n): nimeráh; nimekáre
hall (n): 1- sálon. 2- otáq
hallo!: Dorud!: Salám!
halt (v): báz istádan/ istándan
halt (n): báz istádan/ istándan
come to a halt: báz istádan; band ámadan
halve (v): do nime kardan; nesf kardan
halves (n): nime; nesfe
ham (n): źámbon; guwt e páce ye xuk e wur yá dudi
hammer (n): cakkow; potk
hammer (v): 1- cakkow zadan. 2- kubidan
hammock (n): na’nu
hand (n): 1- dast
hands up: dasthá bálá
by hand: dasti; bá dast; kár e dast
change hands: foruxte wodan; dast be dast wodan
lend a hand: komak kardan
have your hands full: xeyli kár dáwtan

in good hands: imen
lay your hands on: cizi rá yáftan
off your hands: az dast e…birun budan
get out of hand: joftak andáxtan
shake hands with: be…dast dádan
wait on someone hand and foot: bará ye kasi az hic kári forugozár nakardan

hand (n): 2- kárgar. 3- aqrabe ye sá'at. 4- dast; su; taraf
on the one hand; on the other hand: az yek su…; vángahi

hand (v): dádan; sepordan
hand down: sepordan be…
hand in: dádan
hand over: dádan; pas dádan

handbag (n): kif e zanáne

handcuffs (n): dastband

handful (n): 1- yek mowt. 2- andak

handicap (n): eyb; ák

handicap (v): jelo ye…rá gereftan

handkerchief (n): dastmál

handle (n): daste

handle (v): dast zadan. 2- rándan; gardándan; edáre kardan. 3- anjám dádan

handlebar (n): daste/rol e docarxe

handmade (adj): kár e dast; dastsáz

handwriting (n): dastxat; nevewte

handy (adj): 1- zebardast. 2- sudmand. 3- nazdik; dar dastras

hang (v): 1- ávixtan; ávizán kardan. 2- ávizán budan. 3- dár zadan
hang about: vel gawtan
hang back: báz istádan; nakardan
hang on: mándan; sabr kardan
hang on to: be cizi darávixtan

hangar (n): áwiyáne (ye havápeymá)

hanger (n): raxtáviz

hankie, hankey (n): dastmál; qábdastmál

happen (v): ruy dádan; rox dádan; piw ámadan
happen to: sar e…ámadan; ce wodan

happening (n): ruydád; piwámad

happy (n): wád; xorsand

happiness (n): wádi; xorsandi

harbor (n): bandar

hard (adj): 1- saxt; seft. 2- saxt; dowvár. 3- bad; saxt. 4- saxtgir
be hard on: bá…saxtgiri kardan
hard up: biciz; tohidast

hard (adv): 1- saxt; be saxti. 2- xeyli; saxt

hard-hearted (adj): sangdel

hardly (adv): tanhá; be saxti

hardy (adj): pustkoloft; nirumand

hare (n): xarguw

harm (n) 1: ázár; ásib
come to harm: ásib didan

harm (v) 2: ázár dádan; ásib resándan

harmful (adj): ziyánbár

harmless (adj): bi-ázár

harness (n): afsár

harp (n): cang

harsh (adj): 1- bad; xawen; dorowt. 2- saxtgir

harvest (n): zamán e xarman/ derou

harvest (v): xarman/ derou kardan

haste (n): wetáb

hasten (v): wetáftan

hasty (adj): 1- bá wetáb; tond. 2- wetábzade

hastily (adv): bá wetáb; wetábán

hat (n): koláh

hatch (v): az toxm dar ámadan

hate (n) = hatred (n): bizári

hate (v): bizár budan
I hate to trouble you.: Nemixáham máye ye ranj e womá wavam.

hatred (n): bizári

haul (v): kewidan

haunt (v): 1- ámadan. 2- soráq gereftan. 3- be…sar zadan. 3- be sar/ fekr ámadan

haunted (adj): dárá ye jenn o pari; jenni

have (v): 1- dáwtan. 2- xordan; nuwidan
will not have: ejáze nadádan
have to: báyad; báyastan

hawk (n): báz; wáhin

hay (n): alaf e xowk

hazard (n): bim; xatar

hazardous (adj): bimgin; xatarnák

haze (n): meh

hazy: mehálu(d)

hazelnut (n): fandoq

he (pron): u

head (n) 1: sard; kalle
hang your head.: sarafkande budan

head (n) 2- maqz; xerad; aql
go to your head: turn your head: az xod xorsand wodan/ budan
lose your head.: gij wodan
put heads together: andiwidan
use your head.: andiwidan

head (n) 3: sar; sarparast; sálár; rayis

head (v): sar e…budan
head for: be su ye…raftan

headache (n): sardard

heading (n): farnám; laqab; nám; onván

headlamp (n) = headlight: ceráq e bozorg

headlight (n): ceráq e bozorg

headline (n): sargoftár; sarmaqále

headmaster (n): modir e dabestán

headmistress (n): modir e dabestán

headphones (n): guwi

headquarters (n): daftar e markazi; setád

heal (v): xub wodan; behbud yáftan
drink someone's heal: nuw goftan; nuwánuw goftan; nuw e ján kardan

healthy (adj): 1- tandorost. 2- máye ye tandorosti

heap (n): tude; kume; anbáwte
heaps of: anbuh; faráván

heap (v): anbáwtan

hear (v): 1- wenidan. 2- ágáhi be dast ávardan
hear from: az…wanidan; az…xabari budan
hear of: dánestan
will not hear of: mováfeqat nakardan
hear! hear!: Áre, áre!

hearing (n): 1- wenaváyi
out of hearing: dur

heart (n) 1: 1- qalb; del. 2- mehrabáni
break someone's heart: del e kasi rá wekastan
have a change of heart: taq'yir e aqide dádan; ráy e xod rá gardándan
have your heart in your mouth: tarsidan
have your heart set on: xeyli xáhán e…budan
lose heart: náomid wodan
take heart: omidvár wodan
with a heavy heart: bá anduh

heart (n) 2: 1- del; náf; miyán. 2- xál e del

heartbroken (adj): delwekaste

hearth (n): boxári (divári)

heartless (adj): sangdel

hearty (adj): 1- dustáne. 2- tandorost; cáq o celle. 3- bozorg

heat (n): 1- garmá. 2- hamávard; mosábeqe

heat (v): dáq wodan; garm wodan

heater (n): boxári

heating (n): garmá

heave (n): ciz e sangini rá boland kardan yá kewidan

heaven (n): behewt; ásemán
heavens: ásemán

heavy (adj): 1- sangin. 2- xeyli. 3- porzur

hedge (n): capar; parcin

hedgehog (n): tawi; juje tiqi

heel (n): páwne
at or on someone's heels: donbál e…

height (n): 1- bolandi; ertefá'. 2- bálábolandi

heir (n): váres
heiress (n): váres

hell (n): duzax; jahannam

hello (exclam.): Dorud!; Salám!

helmet (n): koláh-xud; koláh e imeni

help (v): komak kardan
cannot help something: Nemitavánad jelo ye…rá begirad.
it can't be helped: cáreyi nadárad
help someone to something: kewidan (xorák); dádan
help yourself: kewidan; befarmáyid

help (n): yár; yávar; komak

helpful (adj): sudmand

helping (n): bowqáb

helpless (adj): bicáre; nátaván

hem (n): pasduzi

hen (n): morq
her (adj): … e u
herb (n): giyáh e xowbu ye xoráki yá dáruyi
herd (n): rame; galle
here (adv): injá
here and there: parákande
hero (n): gord; qahremán
heroic (adj): gordáne; qahremáni
heroine (n): gord; qahremán
herring (n): wáhmáhi
hers (pron): u; az án e u; mál e u
herself (pron): xodaw
hesitate (v): dodel budan; derangidan
hesitation (n): dodeli
hey (exclam): Ey! Hey!; Bábá!
hiccup, hiccough (n, v): sekseke (kardan)
hide (v): 1- penhán budan. 2- nehoftan; penhán kardan
hide-and-seek: qáyem muwak (bázi kardan)
hide (n): carm; pust
hideous (adj): zewt
hiding (n): go or be in hiding: penhán wodan
high (adj): boland; xeyli; ziyád; gerán
high (adv): bálá
high and low: sarásar; hame já
highlands (n): kuhestán
highly (adv): xeyli
Highness (n): Váláhazrat
high school (n): dabirestán
highway (n): wáhráh
highwayman (n): ráhdár
highjack (v): 1- dozdi ye sar e gardane kardan. 2- havápeymá dozdidan
highjacker (n): sar-e-gardane-begir
hike (v): ráhpeymáyi kardan
hike (n): ráhpeymáyi
hill (n): 1- tappe. 2- farwib; sarbáláyi
him (pron): u
himself (pron): xodaw
hind (adj): pas; powt; aqab
hinder (v): jelogiri kardan
hint (v): ewáre kardan
hint (n): ewáre; kenáye
hip (n): rán
hippopotamus (n): asb e ábi
hire (v): keráye kardan
hire out: keráye dádan
hire (n): keráye
his (adj, pron): u; mál e u; az án e u
hiss (v): his kardan
historic (adj): tárixi
history (n): tárix; gozawte; piwine
hit (n): 1- zarbe. 2- tasnif e ruz
hit (v): zadan
hitch-hike (v): savári ye mofti xordan; kuli xordan
hive (n): kandu

hoard (v): anbár kardan
hoard (n): anbár
hoarse (adj): xafe; dorowt
hoax (n): nirang
hoax (v): nirang zadan
hobble (v): langidan
hobby (n): sargarmi
hockey (n): xáki
hoe (n): kajbil
hoe (v): bil zadan
hoist (v): be bálá kewidan
hold (n): anbár e kálá ye kawti
hold (v): negahdáwtan
get/ take hold of: casbidan; seft negahdáwtan
lose hold of: vel kardan
hold (v): 1- (seft) casbidan; negah dáwtan. 2- negah dáwtan. 3- gereftan; já dáwtan. 4- dáwtan. 5- máye ye…wodan. 6- bartáftan; kewidan
hold someone back: jelo ye…rá gereftan
hold on; hold tight: seft negah dáwtan
hold up: andaki báz istádan
hole (n): suráx; rouzan
holiday (n): ruz e ásáyew; ruz e tá'tili
on holiday: ta'tili; bikári; ásáyew
hollow (adj): tohi; xáli
holy (adj): 1- ásemáni. 2- sepantá; moqaddas
home (adv): 1- xáne. 2- mihan
home (n) 1: xáne
feel/ make yourself at home.: engár dar xáne ye xod budan.
home (n) 2: parvarewgáh; ásáyewgáh
home (adj): xáne
homeless (adj): bixánomán; sargardán
home-made (adj): xánegi
homesick (adj): dard e bigánegi; dard e qorbat
homework (n): mawq e xáne
honest (adj): dorost; rást; rok; pák
honestly (adv): rásti
honesty (n): dorosti; rásti; rokki; páki
honey (n): angabin; asal
honeymoon (n): máh e asal
hono(u)r (n): áberu; eftexár
in honor of: be eftexár e…
hood (n): koláh; sarpuw
hoof (n): som
hook (n): qolláb; cangak
hook (v): bá qolláb gereftan; be qolláb ávixtan
hoop (n): halqe
hoot (n): 1- áváz e buf/joqd. 2- buq
hoot (v): 1- áváz e joqd darávardan. 2- buq zadan
hop (v): 1- leyley kardan. 2- jastan
hop (n): jahew
hope (n): 1- árezu; omid. 2- omid; baxt

lose hope; give up hope of: náomid wodan
raise someone’s hopes: kasi rá omidvár kardan

hopeful (adj): árezumand; omidvár

hopefully (adv): omidvár(am, im) ke…

hope (v): omidvár budan; árezu kardan
I hope so.: Omidváram!

hopeless (adj): 1- náomid. 2- xeyli bad

horizon (n): ofoq

horn (n): 1- wáx. 2- weypur; buq

horrible (adj): 1- harásangiz. 2- xeyli bad

horrid (adj): 1- harásangiz. 2- xeyli bad

horrify (v): tarsándan

horror (n): harás

horse (n): asb
on horseback: saváre; savár e asb

horseshoe (n): na’l e asb; na’l e asbi

hose (n): welang

hospital (n): bimárestán

host (n): mizbán

hostage (n): gerougán
take someone hostage: gerougán gereftan; be naváá gereftan

hostel (n): mehmánsará

hostess (n): mizbán

hostile (adj): dowman

hot (adj): dáq; garm

hotel (n): mehmánxáne; mehmánsará

hot-water-bottle (n): kise ye áb e garm

hour (n): 1- sá’at. 2- zamán; gáh

hours: sá’at

hourly (adj, adv): har sá’at

house (n): 1- xáne. 2- sáxtemán

household (n): xáneváde

housekeeper (n): kolfat

house-wife (n): zan e xánedár; kadbánu

hover (v): par-par zadan

how (adv): cegune; cand
How are you?: Hál e womá cetor ast?; Cuni?

how (exclam): Ce…!

however (adv): 1- har cand ham. 2- cegune?

however (conj): ammá

howl (n): zuze

howl (v): zuze kewidan

huddle (v): dar ham tapidan

hug (v): baqal kardan; dar áquw kewidan

huge (adj): kalán; bozorg

hullo (exclam): Alo!

hum (v): 1- vezvez kardan. 2- zirlabi xándan

human (adj): ádam; mardomi
human-being: ádam; mard; mardom

humble (adj): 1- forutan. 2- sáde

humorous (adj): xande-ávar
humor (n): xande o wuxi
hump (n): quz
hundred (n, adj): yeksad; sad
hunger (n): gorosnegi
hungry (adj): gorosne
hunt (v): wekár kardan
hunt for: donbál e cizi gawtan
hunt (n): 1- wekár. 2- pey ye cizi gawtan
hunting (n): wekár
hunter (n): wekárci
hurl (v): partáb kardan
hurrah, hurray (exclam.): hurrá
hurricane (n): tufán
hurry (v): wetáftan
hurry up: wetáftan
hurry (n): wetáb
in a hurry: bá wetáb; wetábzade
hurried (adj): tond; bá wetáb; wetábán
hurt (v): 1- ásib resándan. 2- dard kardan
husband (n): wouhar; mard
hush! (exclam): www!
hut (n): kolbe
hymn (n): sorud (e dini)
hypnotize (v): xáb kardan

I

I (pron): man
ice (n): 1- yax. 2- bastani
ice (v): 1- sard/ yax kardan. 2- wekarpuw kardan
iced (adj): 1- yax. 2- wekarpuw
iceberg (n): yaxcál; kuh e yax
ice-cream (n): bastani
icicle (n): zangule ye yax
icing (n): wekarpuw
icy (adj): 1- yax; xeyli sard. 2- yaxzade
idea (n): 1- andiwe. 2- bávar. 3- peykare
ideal (adj): ármáni; xeyli xub
identical (adj): hamánand
identify (v): wenáxtan
identification: wenáxt; wenáxtan
identity (n): xod-budegi; xodi; hoviyyat
identity card: wenásnáme
idiom (n): esteláh
idiomatic (adj): mostalah
idiomatically: esteláhan
idiot (n): koudan
idiotic (adj): bixeradáne
idle (adj): 1- bikár. 2- tanbal
i.e.: ya'ni
if (conj): agar; conán ke
as if: engár

if only: káw; káwki
ignorant (adj): nádán
ignorance (n): nádáni
ignore (v): nádide gereftan; parvá nakardan
ill (adj): bimár; náxow
fall ill, be taken ill: bimár/ náxow wodan
illness (n): bimári; náxowi
ill-, (prefix): bad-; doź-; dow-
ill-tempered: doźxu
illegal (adj): qeyr e qánuni
ill-treat (v): badraftári kardan
ill-treatment (n): badraftári
illuminate (v): rouwan kardan
illustrate (v): bá aks rouwan kardan
illustration: aks
illustrated: aksdár
image (n): 1- peykare; tasvir. 2- hamánand; lenge
imaginary (adj): pendárin; xiyáli
imagination (n): pendár; xiyál
imagine (v): 1- pendáwtan. 2- gomán kardan
imitate (v): adá ye…rá darávardan; taqlid kardan
imitation (n): adá; taqlid; badali
imitation (adj): badali; sáxtegi
immediate (adj): tond; zudi
immediately (adv): tond; zud; fouran
immense (adj): xeyli bozorg
immensely (adv): xeyli
immigrate (v): kucidan
immigration: kuc; kucew
immigrant: kucande
imp (n): weytának; bacce ye nátou
impatient (adj): náwekib
impatiently (adv): bisabráne
impatience (n): náwekibi; bisabri
impertinent (adj): gostáx
impertinence (n): gostáxi
implore (v): lábe kardan; eltemás kardan
impolite (adj): bi-adab; gostáx
import (v): váred kardan
import (n): váredát
importance (n): arj; ahammiyat
important (adj): bá-arj; arjdár; mohem
impossible (adj): nawodani
impossibility: nawodani budan
impostor (n): daqal; daqalbáz
impress (v): cawm e kasi rá gereftan
impressive (adj): cawmgir
impression (n): andiwe; nazar; asar
make an impression: asar e…kardan; asar e xub/bad kardan
imprison (v): zendáni kardan
imprisonment (n): zendán
improbable (adj): nawáyad
improve (v): behtar kardan/ wodan
improvement (n): 1- behtar wodan/ kardan. 2- behtar
impudent (adj): gostáx; biwarm
impudence (n): gostáxi; biwarmi

in (adv): 1- tu; darun; dáxel. 2- báb e del e mardom
in for: be sar e…ámadan
in and out: dar ámad o wod
have it in for: taláfi dar ávardan
in (prefix): 1- tu; darun. 2- ná-
in (prep): 1- dar; tu; darun. 2- dar arz e… 3- bá; dar. 4- be… (zabáni)
in all: ru ye ham
inability (n): nátaváni
inaccurate (adj): nádorost
inadequate (adj): nákáfi; kam
inaudible (adj): yaváw; nawnidani
incapable (adj): nátaván
incident (n): ruydád; roxdád
incidentally (adv): rásti
incline (v): inclined to: xáhán budan; sáxtan
include (v): 1- dar bar dáwtan. 2- womordan; be hesáb ávardan
including (present participle): az jomle; az án miyán
income (n): darámad
income tax: báj/máliyát bar darámad
incomplete (adj): 1- nákámel. 2- náqes
inconsiderate (adj): biparváyi be digarán
inconsiderately (adv): bá biparváyi; biparváyáne
inconvenience (n): 1- ranj; náráhati. 2- ranj; zahmat
inconvenience (v): máye ye ranj wodan; zahmat dádan; ranje kardan
inconvenient (adj): bad; náráhat
incorrect (adj): nádorost; qalat
increase (v): afzudan; bozorgtar/biwtar wodan/kardan
increase (n): afzáyew
incredible (adj): bávar nakardani
indeed (adv): 1- xeyli. 2- be rásti. 3- áre
indeed (exclam): Rásti!?; To rá be xodá? = To ro xodá?
indefinite (adj): náma'lum; gong
indefinitely (adv): bikarán; bipáyán; tá abad; námahdud
independent (adj): 1- xodistá; mostaqel. 2- ru ye pá ye xod
independence (n): 1- xodistáyi. 2- esteqlál
index (n): fehrest
indicate (v): 1- newán dádan. 2- newángar e…budan
indication (n): newán; newáne
indicator (n): newán; newáne; ceráq (e xatar)
indignant (adj): xawmgin
indignation (n): xawm
indirect (adj): bámiyánji; qeyr e mostaqim
individual (adj): takki; enferádi
individually (adv): tak-tak; yekáyek
individual (n): (har) kas; (har) tan

indoor (adj): daruni; sarpuwide; andaruni
indoors (adv): dar xáne
industrial (adj): san'ati
industry (n): san'at; honar
inexpensive (adj): arzán
infant (n): kudak
infect (v): bimári dádan be kasi
infected (adj): ofuni
infectious (adj): ofuni
infection (n): ofunat
inferior (adj): bad; past; páyin
infertile (adj): bibar; názá
infinite (adj): bipáyán
infinitely (adv): xeyli; besyár
infinitive (n): masdar; kárváźe ye xám
inflammable (adj): átawgir
inflate (v): bád kardan
inflatable (adj): bádkardani
influence (n): 1- nofuz; asar; kárkard. 2- kasi ke koláhaw pawm dárad. 3- párti dáwtan
influence (v): dar…asar kardan
influenza (n): zokám
inform (v): goftan; ágáhánidan; xabar dádan
informal (adj): qeyr e rasmi; sáde
information (n): ágáh; xabar
infrequent (adj): gahgáh
infrequently (adv): gahgáh
ingredient (n): joz' e…; páre; baxw
inhabit (v): dar jáyi zistan; zendegi kardan
inhabited (adj): ábád
inhabitant (n): báwande; sáken
inherit (v): be ers bordan
inheritance (n): verásat
initial (adj): noxostin; avval
initial (n): harf e avval e…
inject (v): zadan
injection (n): suzan; ámpul
injure (v): ásib rasándan
injured (adj): ásib dide; zaxmi
injury (n): ásib; ázár
injustice (n): bidád; bi-edálati
ink (n): jouhar
inland (adj, adv): dur az daryá
inn (n): kárvánsará; mehmánsará
inner (adj): darun; daruni
innings (n): zadan
innocent (adj): bigonáh
innocence (n): bigonáhi
inquire (v): porsidan
inquire into: bázjuyi kardan; bázporsi kardan
inquiry (n): porsew; bázjuyi; bázporsi
make an inquiry: porsidan; bázjostan
inquisitive (adj): fozul
insane (adj): diváne
insect (n): haware
insecure (adj): ná-imen; xatarnák; náostovár

inside (adj): darun; daruni; tu; tuyi
inside (adv): tu; dar-; darun
inside out: várune; powtoru; xeyli xub
inside (n): darun
inside (prep): darun; tu
insist (v): páfewári kardan
insist on: fewár ávardan
insolent (adj): gostáx
insolence (n): gostáxi
inspect (v): 1- varandáz kardan. 2- bázrasi kardan. 3- sar zadan; sarkewi kardan
inspection (n): bázresi; váresi; sarkewi
inspector (n): bázres
inspiration (n): 1- elhám. 2- andiwe ye xub
inspire (v): 1- elhám kardan. 2- be sar e…andáxtan
install (v): barpá kardan; dar já gozáwtan; savár kardan
installment (n): 1- qest; páre; baxw. 2- baxw; páre
instance (n): nemune
for instance: bará ye nemune; masalan
instant (adj): 1- tond; zud; fouri. 2- ásán
instantly (adv): dar zamán; fouran
instant (n): dam; lahze; án
instead (adv, prep): be já ye…
instinct (n): nehád; qarize
instinctive (adj): nehádi; qarizi
institute (n): 1- bonyád. 2- báwgáh. 3- anjoman
instruct (v): ámuxtan; yád dádan
instruction (n): 1- ámuzew. 2- dastur
instructor (n): ámuzgár
instrument (n): abzár
insufficient (adj): kam; nákáfi
insult (v): downám dádan; gostáxi kardan
insult (n): downám
insure (v): bime kardan
insurance (n): bime
intelligent (adj): huwmand
intelligence (adj): huw; huwmandi
intend (v): bar án budan; tasmim dáwtan
be intended for: bará ye…budan
intense (adj): saxt
intensely (adv): be saxti
intention (n): áhang; tasmim
intentionally (adv): xáste; dáneste; dasti
interest (n): dust dáwtan; xástan
take an interest in: 1- dust dáwtan; xástan. 2- sargarmi. bahre (econom.)
interest (v): kasi rá az…xow ámadan
be interested in: az…xow ámadan
interesting (adj): girá; xub
interestingly (adv): wegeft in ke…

interfere (v): 1- dexálat kardan. 2- fozuli kardan. 3- mozáhem wodan. 4- cub lá ye carx e…gozáwtan. 5- jelougiri kardan

interference (n): dexálat; fozuli; mozáhemat; jelougiri

interior (n, adj): darun; tu

intermediate (adj): miyáni

internal (adj): daruni

international (adj): jaháni

interpret (v): tarjome kardan

interpreter (n): tarjomán; motarjem

interrogate (v): bázporsi kardan; bázjuyi kardan

interrogation (n): bázporsi; bázjuyi

interrupt (v): 1- boridan. 2- jelogiri kardan; báz istándan. 3- miyán e soxan e kasi davidan

interval (n): 1- fásele. 2- ántrákt; miyánparde

interview (n): didár va goftogu

interview (v): didár va goftogu kardan

into (prep): be; dar; tu; darun; bar

introduce (v): wenásándan; mo'arrefi kardan

introduction (n): wenásándan; mo'arrefi

invade (v): táxtan; hamle kardan

invasion (n): táxt; hamle

invader (n): hamlevar

invalid (adj, n): 1- az kár oftáde. 2- zamingir

invent (v): 1- nou padid ávardan; exterá kardan. 2- báftan; az xod dar ávardan

invention (n): noupadid; exterá'; (doruq) báftan

inventor (n): padidávarande; moxtare

inverted commas (n): newán e váguye ("…")

invest (v): sarmáye gozáwtan dar

investment (n): sarmáye gozári

investigate (v): bázjuyi kardan

investigation (n): bázjuyi

invisible (adj): nádidani

invite (v): mehmán kardan; da'vat kardan

invitation (n): nevid; da'vat

invoice (n): barge ye foruw; resid

involve (v): be involved with or in something: gereftár e…budan

involvement (n): dargiri; gereftári

inward, inwards (adv): (be) tu; be su ye tu/darun

iron (n): 1- áhan. 2- otu

iron (adj): áhan; áhani; áhanin

iron (v): otu kardan
- ironing (n): otu kardani
- ironing-board (n): miz e otu

irregular (adj): bisámán; biqá'ede

irresponsible (adj): saboksar

irresponsibility (n): saboksari

irritable (adj): zudranj

irritate (v): 1- xawmgin kardan. 2- dard ávardan
irritated (adj): xawmgin
irritation (n): xawm; ranj; tahrik
island (n): jazire; ádá; ádák
isle (n): jazire
isolate (v): jodá kardan
isolation (n): tanháyi; jodáyi
issue (v): 1- birun ámadan. 2- dádan be
it (pron): án
itch (v): xáridan
itch (n): xárew
itchy (adj): xáridan
item (n): ciz; qalam
its (adj): mál e án
itself (pron): xodaw
ivory (n, adj): áj; áji
ivy (n): picak

J

jab (v): foru kardan; six zadan
jab (n): six yá soqolme zadan
jacket (n): 1- nimtane; kot. 2- puwe; puwew
jagged (adj): noxále
jaquar (n): palang e Ámrikáyi
jail (n): zendán; band
jailer (n): zendánbán
jam (n): 1- morabbá. 2- anbuh; woluqi
traffic jam: ráhbandán
in a jam: gereftári
jam (v): 1- tapándan. 2- capándan. 3- casbidan; gir kardan
jangle (v): jeng-jeng kardan
jar (n): kuze; zarf
jaunt (n): gardew
jaw (n): árváre
jaws: dahán
jealous (adj): rawkin; hasud
jeer (v): riwxand kardan
jeer (n): riwxand
jeering (adj): bá riwxand
jelly (n): źele
jelly-fish (n): arus e daryáyi
jet (n): 1- tirak (kewidan). 2- jet
jetty (n): seylgir
jewel (n): 1- gouhar. 2- angowtar e negindár
jewelry (n): zivar
jeweler (n): gouhargar; javáherforuw
jingle (v): jing-jing kardan
jingling (adj): jing-jing
job (n): 1- kár. 2- piwe
odd jobs: xordekári

good job: xub bud ke…
make a good job of something: xub anjám dádan
be out of a job: bikár budan

jockey (n): asbdaván

jog (v): 1- hol dádan. 2- bálá páyin raftan. 3- áheste davidan

jogger (n): davande

join (v): 1- peyvastan. 2- casbándan. 3- vasl kardan. 4- be ham residan
join in: be…peyvastan
join up: sarbáz wodan

joint (adj): báham; mowtarak

joint (n): 1- bandgáh; mafsal. 2- yek tekke guwt

joke (n): wuxi
play a joke on someone: kasi rá dast andáxtan

joke (v): wuxi kardan

jolly (adj): wangul; sarwád

jolly (adv): xeyli

jolt (v): saxt takán dádan

jolt (n): takán; dastandáz

jostle (v): hol dádan

jot (v): jot down: tond nevewtan

journal (n): máhnáme; haftenáme

journalist (n): ruznámenevis

journey (n): safar; ráh

joy (n): 1- wádi. 2- máye ye wádi

joyful (adj): wád

joyfully (adv): bá wádi

jubilee (n): jawn

judge (n): dávar

judge (v): dávari kardan

judgment (n): 1- dávari. 2- bávar

jug (n): kuze

juggle (v): wirinkári kardan

juice (n): áb; wire

juicy (adj): ábdár

jumble (n): kálá ye semsári
jumble sale (n): semsári

jump (v): 1- jahidan. 2- paridan
jump at: zud paziroftan; qápidan

jump (n): jahew; parew
long jump: parew e derázá
high jump: parew e bolandi

junction (n): boridangáh; taqáto

jungle (n): jangal

junior (adj): 1- javántar. 2- xordepá; dast e páyin
junior school: dabestán

junior (n): javántar

jury (n): dávarán; goruh e dávari

just (adj): dorost

just (adv): 1- dorost. 2- andaki piw az…. 3- ham aknun; hálá. 4- tanhá; faqat. 5- Rásti!
just as: dorost mánand e…; dorost zamáni ke…
just now: ham aknun

justice (n): 1- dádmand; edálat. 2- qánun

K

keen (adj): 1- tiz. 2- sard. 3- tizbin. 4- xáhán
keen on: xáhán

keep (n): hazine ye zendegi; xorák o puwák
for keeps: bará ye hamiwe

keep (v): 1- negahdáwtan. 2- mándan; takán naxordan. 3- edáme dádan. 4- negahdári kardan. 5- dáwtan. 6- nevewtan; yáddáwt kardan. 7- az kár vádáwtan
keep at: ru ye cizi kár kardan
keep someone at something: kasi rá be kár vádáwtan
keep something back: nagoftan
keep someone from: jelougiri kardan
keep going: edáme dádan
keep off: band ámadan; dur ámadan; tu nayámadan
keep someone or something off: dur negah dáwtan
keep on: biwtar raftan; edáme dádan
keep something to yourself: nagoftan; dar del e xod negahdáwtan
keep out: tu nayámadan
keep to: dar jáyi mándan
keep up with: residan be

keeper (n): negahbán

kennel (n): sagdáni; láne ye sag

kerb (n): jadval e xiyábán

ketchup (n): cáwni ye gouje farangi

kettle (n): ketri

key (n): kelid

keyhole: suráx e kelid

khaki (adj): xáki

khaki (n): raxt e sarbázi

kick (n): 1- lagad. 2- xow ámadan

kick (v): 1- lagad zadan. 2- tippá zadan
kick off: futbál rá áqáz kardan
kick someone out: (bá ordangi) birun kardan

kid (n): 1- bozqále. 2- bacce

kidnap (v): dozdidan

kidnapper (n): ádamdozd

kidney (n): kolye; gorde; qolve (food; animal)

kill (v): kowtan

killer (n): kowande; ádamkow

kilo (n): kilu

kilogram (n): kilu

kilometer (n): kilumetr

kilt (n): dáman

kin (n): xiwávand
next of kin: xiwávand e nazdik

kind (adj): mehrabán
kindhearted: mehrabán

kindness (n): mehrabáni

kind (n): gune; jur
kind of: engár; guyá

kindle (v): rouwan kardan; afruxtan

kindly (adj): dustáne

kindly (adv): 1- dustáne. 2- Xáhew mikonam.
king (n): wáh; pádewáh
kingdom (n): kewvar; sarzamin
kiosk (n): báje
kipper (n): máhi dudi
kiss (n): bus; buse; mác
kiss (v): busidan; mác kardan
kit (n): 1- asbáb e…. 2- abzár e…
kitchen (n): áwpazxáne
kite (n): bádbádak
kitten (n): bacce gorbe; piwi
knapsack (n): kulepowti
knead (v): málidan
knee (n): zánu
kneel (v): zánu zadan
knickers (n): toneke
knife (n): cáqu; kárd
knight (n): wahsavár
knit (v): báftan
knitting (n): báftani
knitting-needle (n): mil e báftani
knob (n): 1- daste. 2- tokme
knock (v): 1- zadan. 2- kuftan. 3- daq kardan
knock someone about: bá kasi bad raftári kardan
knock something down: xaráb kardan
knock someone down: zadan va andáxtan
knock off: az kár báz istádan
knock someone out: zadan va andáxtan
knock (n): zarbe; daq
knocker (n): daqqe
knot (n): 1- gere. 2- gere he daryáyi
knot (v): gere zadan
knot (v): 1- fahmidan. 2- dánestan. 3- wenáxtan
knowledge (n): dánew
general knowledge: dánew e hamegáni
known (adj, pp): dáneste; wenáxte
well-known: námvar; wenáxte; benám
be known as: námvar be…; wenáxte be…
knuckle (n): sarangowt; bonangowt

L

label (n): barcasb
label (v): barcasb zadan
laboratory (n): ázmáyewgáh
labor (n): 1- kár e saxt. 2- kárgarán
labor (v): kár e saxt kardan
laborer (n): kárgar
lace (n): 1- turi. 2- band (e kafw)

lack (v): 1- nadáwtan. 2- nabudan; bas nabudan
lack (n): nabud; nabudan
lad (n):iaván; javának
ladder (n): nardebán
laden: laden with: por az; ágande az
ladle (n): camce; maláqe
lady (n): bánu; xánum
lager (n): 1- áb e jo ye sabok
lake (n): daryáce
lamb (n): 1- barre. 2- guwt e barre
lame (adj): lang
lamely (adv): lang-langán
lamp (n): ceráq; lámp
lamp-post (n): tir e ceráq barq
lampshade (n): ábáźur
land (n): 1- zamin. 2- xák. 3- kewvar
land (v): (be zamin) newastan/newándan
landing (n): 1- newastan. 2- págard
landlady (n): 1- sáhebxáne. 2- rayis
landlord (n): 1- sáhebxáne. 2- rayis
landscape (n): cewmandáz
landslide (n): rizew (e kuh)
lane (n): 1- ráh; kure ráh. 2- ráh
language (n): zabán
lantern (n): fánus
lap (n): rán; dáman
lap (n): dour
lap (v): xordan
larder (n): anbárak; ganje
large (adj): bozorg; jádár
lash (v): 1- táziyáne zadan. 2- takán-takán dádan
lass (n): doxtar; zan e javán
lasso (n): kamand
last (adj, adv, n): 1- vápasin; áxar. 2- piw; piwin
lastly (adv): saranjám
last (v): 1- edáme yáftan; kewidan. 2- bas budan. 3- davám ávardan
latch (n): kolun
latch (v): bá kolun bastan
late (adj, adv) 1: dir
at the latest: dirtar; na dirtar az
late (adj, adv) 2: wádraván
later on: sepas; sepaster; ba'dan
sooner or later: dir yá zud
lately (adv): tázegi
latest (adj): tázetarin
latter (adj, pron): in yeki; áxari
laugh (v): xandidan
laugh at someone or something: be kasi/cizi xandidan
burst out laughing: zir e xande zadan
laugh (n): xande
laughter (n): xande
launch (n): qáyeq e motori
launch (v): 1- be áb andáxtan. 2- áqáz kardan. 3- partáb kardan
launching-pad (n): sakku
launderette (n): raxtwuyxáne
laundry (n): 1- raxtwuyxáne. 2- raxt e wostani

lavatory (n): ábrizgáh; mostaráh
law (n): 1- qánun; dád
pass a law: qánun gozarándan
law court: dádgáh; dádgostari
lawful (adj): qánuni
lawfully (adv): qánunan
lawn (n): caman; camanzár
lawn-mower (n): camanzan
lawyer (n): dávar; qázi
lay (v): nehádan; gozáwtan
lay eggs: toxm kardan
lay something out: cidan; pahn kardan
layer (n): láye
laze (v): vel gawtan
lazy (adj): tanbal
laziness (n): tanbali
lead (n): 1- sorb. 2- maqz e medád
lead (n) 1: 1- piw; piwro. 2- piw; jelo
take the lead: piwro/ pewáhang budan
be in the lead: jelotar az hame budan
lead (n) 2: jelotar budan; piwtar budan
lead (n): band; tasme
lead (v) 1: 1- ráhnamáyi kardan. 2- ráh bordan
lead someone astray: gomráh kardan
lead (v) 2: 1- rahbari kardan. 2- avval budan; az hame piwtar budan. 3- ráh be jáyi bordan; be jáyi residan
leader (n): rahbar; piwro; piwtáz; piwáhang
leadership (n): rahbari
leading (adj): 1- noxostin; avvalin; piwtarin. 2- arjdártarin; arjdár; mohem
leaf (n): barg
leafy (adj): porbarg
leaflet (n): daftarce
league (n): 1- sázmán. 2- goruh
leak (v): cekke kardan; tarávidan
leak (n): cekke
leaky (adj): surách; cekke kardan
lean (adj): 1- láqar. 2- bicarbi
lean (v): 1- xam wodan. 2- lam dádan. 3- tekye dádan
leap (v): jastan
leap (n): jahew; jest
by leaps and bounds: xeyli zud; xeyli tond
learn (v): yád gereftan; ámuxtan; xabar wanidan az kasi
learner (n): nou-ámuz; wágerd
least (adj, adv): kamtarin
least (n): kamtarin
at least: dast e kam
not in the least: hic; az hic ruy; aslant
leather (n): carm
leather (adj): carmi
leave (n): 1- ejáze dádan; gozáwtan. 2- morxasi
on leave: morxasi

take your leave of: pedrud goftan; xodánegahdár goftan; xodáháfezi kardan

leave (v): 1- raftan. 2- gozáwtan. 3- mándan. 4- be ers gozáwtan

leave someone alone: dast az sar e kasi bardáwtan

leave something alone: dast nazadan

leave someone/ something behind: já gozáwtan

leave for: be…raftan

leave go: vel kardan

leave off: band ámadan

leave out: be hesáb nayávardan

leave something to someone: 1- be ers gozáwtan. 2- be kasi sepordan

lecture (n): soxanráni; dars

lecture (v): soxanráni kardan; dars dádan

lecturer (n): soxanráni

ledge (n): raf

leek (n): tare

left (adj, adv, n): cap

left hand (adj): dast e cap

left-handed: capdast; capul

leg (n): 1- pá; sáq e pá. 2- páye

pull someone's leg: bá kasi wuxi kardan

legacy (n): morderig; mirás

legal (adj): qánuni

legally (adv): qánuni

legend (n): dástán e kohan

legislate (v): qánun gozáwtan

leisure (n): zamán e ásáyew

leisurely (adv): áheste; sar e forsat

lemon (n): limu

lemonade (n): limunád

lend (v): vám dádan

length (n): 1- derázá. 2- tekke (párce)

lengthen (v): deráztar kardan

lengthy (adj): deráz

lens (n): adasi

leopard (n): palang

less (adj, adv, n): kamtar

lessen (v): kástan; kamtar kardan

lesson (n): 1- dars; ámuzák; ámuze. 2- ámuzew

let (v) 1: gozáwtan; ejáze dádan

let someone alone: dast as sar e kasi bardáwtan

let someone down: peymán e xod rá wekastan; dast e kasi rá dar haná gozáwtan

let go of: vel kardan

let off: átaw kardan

let someone off: az gonáh e kasi gozawtan

let us; let's: begozár; bezár

let (v) 2: keráye dádan

letter (n): 1- harf; vát. 2- náme

letter-box (n): sanduq e peyk/post

lettuce (n): káhu

level (adj): 1- hamvár; sáf. 2- barábar

level (n): 1- sath. 2- ruye

level-crossing (n): pol e ráh áhan

lever (v): bá ahrom boland kardan
lever (n): ahrom
liar (n): doruqgu
liberal (adj): 1- ázádexu. 2- ráyegán. 3- ásángir
liberate (v): ázád kardan; rahá kardan
liberty (n): ázádi
library (n): ketábxáne
librarian (n): ketábdár
licence (n): parváne; javáz
license (v): parváne gereftan
lick (v): lisidan
lick (n): lis
lid (n): 1- sarpuw. 2- dar. 3- pelk
lie (v): doruq goftan
lie (n): doruq
lie (v): 1- deráz kewidan. 2- mándan
lieutenant (n): setván
life (n) 1: 1- zendegi. 2- ciz e zende
lead a life.: zendegi kardan; gozarándan.
not on your life!: Bigomán na!
run for your life.: az tars e ján gorixtan
spare someone's life.: az sar e ján e kasi gozawtan.
life (n) 2: 1- omr; ruzegár. 2- zendegi (kardan). 3- sargozawt. 4- wádi; sarwádi
lifebelt (n): kamarband e neját
life-boat (n): qáyeq e neját
life-jacket (n): nimtane ye neját
lifeless (adj): 1- biján. 2- morde. 3- árám
lifetime (n): ruzegár; omr
lift (n): 1- savár kardan. 2- ásánsur
lift (v): 1- boland kardan; bardáwtan. 2- barxástan
light (adj): 1- rouwan. 2- kamrang
light (adj): 1- sabok. 2- andak. 3- árám
lightly (adv): be saboki; sabok; árám
get off lightly: qelefti darraftan
light (n): 1- nur; foruq; rouwanáyi. 2- ceráq; lámp. 3- kebrit; fandak
light (v): 1- afruxtan; rouwan kardan
lighted (pp): afruxte; rouwan
lighten (v): 1- rouwan wodan. 2- saboktar wodan
lighter (n): fandak
lighthouse (n): fánus e daryáyi
lightning (n): barq; ázaraxw
like (prep): 1- con; mánand; mesl
like (v): dust dáwtan
likeable (adj): dustdáwtani; wirin
likely (adj, adv): guyá; mohtamelan; wáyad
most likely; very likely: guyá; wáyad
likeness (n): hamánandegi; webáhat
liking (n):
have a liking for: xeyli…rá dust dáwtan
to your liking: dust dáwtan
lily (n): susan

limb (n): andám; dast; pá; dastopá
lime (n): limu (torw)
lime-juice: ábelimu
limit (n): 1- kenár. 2- marz. 3- karán
limit (v): kam kardan; mahdud kardan
limp (adj): narm; wol
limp (v): langidan
limp (n): langi; langlang; langán
line (n): 1- rismán; tanáb. 2- xat. 3- raj; saf
line (v): raj bastan; saf kewidan
line up: saf kewidan
lined (adj): 1- bá ástar. 2- xatdár
linen (n): 1- párce ye katán. 2- sefid (maláfe, rubálew)
liner (n): kawti; náv
linger (v): mándan; band wodan
link (n): 1- halqe ye zanjir. 2- peyvand
link (v): 1- peyvastan. 2- be ham vasl kardan
lion (n): wir
lioness (n): (mádde)wir
lip (n): lab
lipstick (n): mátik
liquid (n): áb; ábgune; máye
list (n): fehrest
listen (v): guw dádan
listener (n): wenavande
lit (pp): afruxte; rouwan
literature (n): 1- adabiyát; soxan
litter (n): 1- áwqál; zobále. 2- tule(há)
litter (v): be ham rixtan; áwoftan
little (adj): 1- kucak. 2- kam; andak
a little: andaki; yek kami
little (adv): kami; andaki; yek kam
little (n): andak; ye kam
a little: kami; yek kam; andaki
for a little: andaki; kami
little by little: kam-kam
live (adj): 1- zende. 2- zende. 3- rouwan. 4- loxt (con sim e barq)
live (v): 1- zende budan; zistan. 2- zendegi kardan; zistan
live on: tanhá yekjur xorák xordan; bá…zende budan
lively (adj): sarwád; zende; por jonbojuw
liver (n): jegar
livestock (n): gáv o gusfand
living (adj): 1- zende. 2- zendegi
living (n): 1- zendegi
standard of living: sath e zendegi
earn your living; make a living: az…zendegi kardan; kár kardan
living-room (n): otáq e newiman; mehmánxáne
load (n): bár
load (v): 1- bár kardan. 2- por kardan
loaf (n): qors e nán
loan (v): vám dádan
loan (n): vám
loathe (v): bizár budan az

lobster (n): xarcang e deráz
local (adj): bumi; mahalli
lock (n): qofl
under lock and key: qofl
lock (v): 1- qofl kardan. 2- qofl wodan
lock something away: qofl kardan
lock someone out: az tu qofl kardan
lock something up: qofl kardan
lock someone up: zendáni kardan
locked (adj): qofl
locker (n): komod
lodge (v): otáq keráye kardan
lodging (n): otáq e keráye
loft (n): anbár e zir e bám
log (n): konde
loiter (v): vel gawtan; parse zadan
lollipop (n): xorusak e qandi
lonely (adj): 1- tanhá. 2- dur; duroftáde
loneliness (n): tanháyi
long (adj): 1- deraz. 2- sartásar. 3- boland
no longer: digar
long (adv): xeyli
so long as, as long as: agar
long before: xeyli piwtar az
long after: xeyli dirtar
long (n): before long: zud
long (v):
long for: bará ye…mordan; kowte ye…budan; xástan
long to: xeyli xáhán…budan
longing (adj): árezumand(áne)
longingly (adv): árezumandáne
longing (n): árezu
look (n) 1-: didan
have/ take a look at: be…negáh kardan; didan
look (n) 2: rixt; qiyáfe
looks (n): rixt
good looks: zibáyi
look (v): 1- negaristan; negáh kardan
look after: negahdári kardan; parastári
look as if; look as though: engár
look at: negáh kardan; tamáwá kardan
look for: donbál e…gawtan
look forward to: cewm be ráh e…budan
look into: barresi kardan
look on, upon: be cewm e…negaristan
look out for: páyidan
look something up: váźeyi rá dar ketáb yáftan
look like: 1- engár…budan. 2- mánand e…budan; be…raftan
look-out (n) 1: páyidan
on the look-out for: donbál e…budan
look-out (n) 2: já ye…didebáni
loom (n): dastgáh e báfandegi
loop (n): halqe
loose (adj): 1- wol; báz. 2- wol; vel
loosen (v): wol wodan/ kardan

lord (n): 1- áqá; xáje.
the Lord: Xodá
lorry (n): kámiyon; máwin e bárkew; xávar
lose (v): 1- gom kardan. 2- báxtan
loser (n): bázande
loss (n): 1- gom wodan. 2- gomwode. 3- ziyán
at a loss: bá ziyán
be at a loss: motma'en nabudan
lost (pp): gom; gom wode
be lost: gom wodan
lot (n):
a lot: xeyli; faráván
a lot of; lots of: xeyli; anbuh
the lot: hame
lot (n): draw lots, cast lots: pewk andáxtan; qor'e kewidan
lotion (n): mahlul
loud (adj, adv): boland; guwxaráw
loud-speaker (n): bolandgu
lounge (n): sarsará
lovable (adj): dustdáwtani; wirin
love (v): 1- dust dáwtan; mehr varzidan. 2- áweq e…budan
love (n): ewq; mehr
be in love with: áweq e…budan; bará ye…mordan
fall in love with: áweq e…wodan
loving (adj): mehrabán
lovingly (adv): bá ewq
lovely (adj): 1- dustdáwtan; wirin. 2- xub
loveliness (n): zibáyi
low (adj): 1- past; kutáh. 2- yaváw; áheste
low (adv): foru-,; forud-,; páyin
lower (v): páyin ávardan/kewidan
lower (adj): páyin; páyin
loyal (adj): bávafá
loyally (adv): bávafá
loyalty (n): vafá
luck (n): baxt; wáns
be in luck: xowbaxt budan; xub ávardan
be out of luck: bad ávardan
hard luck: badbaxti
lucky (adj): 1- xowbaxt. 2- xowyomn
luckily (adj): xowbaxtáne
luggage (n): bár; camedán
lull (n): árámew
lullaby (n): laláyi
lump (n): 1- kalle (qand). 2- kolux. 3- barjastegi; bád; qolonbe
lumpy (adj): qolonbe-qolonbe
lunatic (adj): diváne
lunch (n): nahár
lunch (v): nahár xordan
lung (n): wow
lurch (v, n): telou-telou xordan
lurk (v): kamin kardan
luxurious (adj): 1- xeyli xub; faráván. 2- geránbahá
luxury (n): 1- náz; náz o ne'mat; afzuni. 2- ciz e geránbahá
luxury (adj): dareje ye yek; yek e yek

M

ma (n): mádar
machine (n): máwin
machine-gun (n): tirbár; mosalsal
machinery (n): 1- máwinabzár. 2- máwinhá
mackintosh (n): báráni
mad (adj) 1: diváne
go mad: diváne wodan
like mad: divánegáne
mad (adj) 2- 1- ahmaqáne; ahmaq; káná. 2- diváne; wuride; pariwán; xawmgin
drive someone mad: kasi rá xawmgin kardan
mad about: diváne ye…; kowte ye…
madly (adv): xeyli; saxt
madness (n): divánegi
madam (n): xánum
magazine (n): máhnáme; majalle
magic (n): jádu
magic (adj): jádu; jáduyi
magician (n): 1- jádugar. 2- wo'bedebáz
magistrate (n): dávar; qázi
magnet (n): áhanrobá
magnetic (adj): áhanrobá
magnificent (adj): wokuhmand
magnificence (n): wokuh
magnify (v): bozorg kardan
magnifying-glass: adasi; zarrebin
magpie (n): záqi
maid (n): kolfat
mail (n): peyk; post; barid
mail (v): be peyk andáxtan; post kardan
main (adj): asli
mainly (adv): biwtar
maintain (v): 1- negahdáwtan. 2- negahdári kardan
maintenance (n): negahdári
maize (n): zorrat; balál
majesty (n): far; wokuh
Your/ Her/ His majesty: Wáhanwáh
majestic (adj): wáháne; far(r)ahmand
major (adj): bozorgtar; arjdártar
major (n): sargord
majority (n): biwtar e…; aksariyyat
make (n): gune; jur
make (v): 1- sáxtan. 2- kardan. 3- dorost kardan. 4- vádáwtan; majbur kardan
make do with: az nácári…kardan
make for: yeksar be…raftan
make off with someone/something: kew raftan

make out: sar dar ávardan
make sure, make certain: motma'en wodan
make up: 1- báftan. 2- áwti kardan. 3- bazak kardan. 4- jobrán kardan
maker (n): sázande

make-up (n): bazak

male (n, adj): nar; narine

mama, mamma (n): mádar

man (n): 1- mard. 2- ádam. 3- sarbáz; kárgar. 4- mardom. 5- kas

man (v): kárgar/kármand sar e…gozáwtan

manage (v): 1- edáre kardan; gardándan. 2- kardan. 3- xordan yá nuwidan

management (n): 1- edáre; gardándan. 2- sarparasti

manager (n): sarparasti; modir; sar

mane (n): yál

maniac (n): diváne

mankind (n): ádam; mard; mardom

manner (n): 1- wive; ravew; ráh
manners (n): raftár
ill-mannered: gostáx
well-mannered (adj): xowkerdár

mantelpiece (n): táqce; raf

manual (adj): dasti

manual (n): ketábce ye ráhnamá

manufacture (v, n): sáxtan

manufacturer (n): sázande

manuscript (n): goftár; ketáb; nevewte

many (adj): xeyli
how many: cand?

many (n): xeyli
a good many; a great many: xeyli; faráván
many a…: xeyli; besyári

map (n): naqwe

marble (n): marmar

marble (n): mohre; mohregiyá

march (v): 1- sán raftan. 2- tond rándan

march (n): 1- ráhpeymáyi. 2- márw

margin (n): háwiye; labe

mark (n): 1- xat; xaw; xaráw. 2- newán. 3- nomre

mark (v): 1- newáne zadan. 2- xat kewidan. 3- nomre dádan. 4- newán e…budan

market (n): bázár
be on the market: be bázár ámadan

marmalade (n): morabbá

marrow (n): maqz

marry (v): 1- zan gereftan; wouhar kardan
get married: zan gereftan; wouhar kardan

married (adj): zandár; wouhardár

marriage (n): zanáwuyi

marsh (n): bátláq

marvel (n): wegefti

marvel (v): dar wegeft wodan

marvelous (adj): wegeftangiz

masculine (adj, n): narine

mash (v): leh kardan
mask (n): másk; neqáb
mask (v): (bá másk) puwándan
mass (n): tude; anbuh
massacre (v): kowtár kardan
massacre (n): kowtár
massive (adj): bozorg; kalán; gerán
mast (n): dakal; dagal
master (n): 1- rayis; áqá. 2- ostád. 3- áqá
master (v): xub ámuxtan; xub yád gereftan
masterpiece (n): wáhkár
mat (n): farw; hasir
match (n): kebrit
match (n): 1- mosábeqe. 2- hampá; hamtaráz. 3- hamtá; hamánand
be a good match: be ham xordan/ámadan
match (v): be ham xordan/ámadan; jur budan
matching (adj): jur
mate (n): 1- dust. 2- joft. 3- hamsar
material (n): 1- párce. 2- mádde; jens
mathematics (n): riyáziyát
mathematical (adj): riyázi
math: riyáziyát
matinee (n): namáyew e ba'd az zohr
matron (n): 1- seráydár. 2- sarparast e parastári
matter (n): 1- mádde. 2- dástán; mouzu'
as a matter of fact: rásti…
What is the matter?: Ce xabar ast…?
no matter: mohem nist
no matter how: be har ruy
no matter who: har kas ke mixáhad báwad
no matter why: be har dalil ke báwad
matter (v): mohem budan
mattress (n): towak
mature (adj): reside
mature (v): residan; poxtan
maximum (n, adj): biwine
may (v): 1- wáyad; guyá. 2- mitavánam?; mitaván…?; 3- omidváram ke…
maybe (adv): wáyad
mayor (n): wahrdár
me (pron): mará; be man
meadow (n): camanzár
meal (n): cáwt; xorák
mean (adj): 1- past. 2- námehrabán
mean (v) 1: mayni dádan
mean something to someone: mohem budan bará ye…
mean (v) 2: 1- xástan. 2- newángar e…budan
meaning (n): mayni
What is the meaning of this?: Mayni ye in ci-st?
means (n) 1: ráh; wive

by means of: be komak e…; bá…
by all means: bigomán
by no means: aslan; az hic ruy

means (n) 2: pul; sarmáye
a man of means: tavángar; puldár

meantime (n): in the meantime: dar in miyán

meanwhile (adv): dar in miyán

measles (n): sorxak

measure (n): 1- andáze; peymán. 2- metr

measure (v): 1- andáze kardan/gereftan. 2- be andáze ye…budan

measurement (n): andáze

meat (n): guwt

mechanic (n): mekánik

mechanical (adj): mekániki

medal (n): newán

meddle (v): fozuli kardan

medical (adj): pezewki

medicine (n): 1- pezewki. 2- dáru

medium (adj, n): miyáne; motevasset

meet (v): 1- didár kardan. 2- be ham residan. 3- wenáxtan
meet with: docár wodan; barxordan

meeting (n): 1- didár. 2- newest. 3- barxord

megaphone (n): bolandgu

melody (n): navá; naqme

melon (n): xarboze; tálebi; garmak

melt (v): godáxtan; áb wodan

member (n): hamvand; ozv

membership (n): hamvandi; ozviyat

memorable (adj): baxwnáme

memorial (adj): yádbud

memorize (v): az bar kardan

memory (n) 1: vir; háfeze
have a good memory: háfeze ye xub dáwtan
have a bad memory: farámuwkár budan; kam háfeze budan

memory (n): 2- yád; yádegár

menace (n): bim; xatar

menace (v): tarsándan; bim dádan
menacing (adj): tarsávar; bimgin
menacingly (adv): bá tahdid

mend (v): ta'mir kardan

mending (n): 1- duxtan. 2- raxt e páre va duxtani

mental (adj): raváni

mention (v): goftan; yádávari kardan
don't mention it: arzewi nadárad

mention (n): yád; yádávari; tazakkor

menu (n): fehrest e xorák

merchant (n): bázargán

mercy (n): mehrabáni; rahm
be at the mercy of: dastxow e…budan
merciful: mehrabán
merciless (adj): sangdel

mere (adj): tanhá; xowke

merely (adv): tanhá

merit (n): arzew
merit (v): arzew e…dáwtan; wáyestan
mermaid (n): doxtar e daryá
merry (adj): wád
merry-go-round (n): carx e falak
mess (n): beham rixte; gereftári
in a mess: beham rixte
mess (v):
mess about; mess around: vel gawtan; báziguwi kardan
mess something up: xaráb kardan; tabáh kardan
message (n): payám; peyqám
messenger (n): peyk; peyqámávar; peyqámbar
messy (adj): 1- álude; cerk. 2- behamrixte. 3- kasif
metal (n, adj): felez; felezi
metallic (adj): felezzi; áhani
meter (n): kontor
method (n): wive; ravew; ráh
metre, meter (n): metr
metric (adj): metri; dah-dahi
microphone (n): bolandgu
microscope (n): rizbin; mikroskop
mid-, (adj): miyán; miyáne
midday (n): nimruz; zohr
middle (n): miyán
in the middle of: dar miyán e…
middle (adj): miyáni
middle-aged (adj): miyánsen; domu
midnight (n): nimewab
midst (n): miyán
in the midst of: dar miyán e…
in our midst: dar miyán e má
mid-way (adv): nimeráh
might (n): taván; zur
mighty (adj): bozorg; nirumand
might (v): wáyad; áyá
mike (n): bolandgu
mild (adj): 1- narm; moláyem. 2- delpazir; na garm o na sard
mile (n): mil
military (adj): ártewi
milk (n): wir
milk (adj): wir; wiri
milky (adj): wiri; por wir
milk (v): duwidan
milkman (n): wirforuw
mill (n): 1- ásiyáb. 2- kárxáne
miller (n): ásiyábán
million (n): milyun
millionaire (n): xarpul
mimic (v): adá ye…rá darávardan
mimic (n): dalqak
mince (v): riz kardan; qeyme kardan
mince (n): qeyme
mind (n) 1: maqz; kalle; raván
out of your mind: diváne
take someone’s mind off something: kasi rá sargarm kardan; az andiwe báz dáwtan
mind (n) 2: aqide; bávar

give someone a piece of your mind: bá xawm nazar e xod rá dar báre ye kasi goftan
make up your mind: tasmim gereftan; kár rá yeksare kardan

mind (v) 1: páyidan

Mind!; Mind out!: Beppá!

mind (v): bad ámadan
Do you mind?, Would you mind?: Áyá miwavad…?

mine (n): kán; ma'dan

mine (v): kán kandan

miner (n): kángar; kárgar e ma'dan; ma'danci

mine (n): min

mine (v): min gozáwtan

mine (pron): az án e man; mál e man

mineral (n): káni; sang e káni; sang e ma'dani
mineral water: áb e káni; áb e ma'dani

mingle (v): ámixtan; qáti wodan

mini-,: xeyli kucak; xeyli kutáh

miniature (adj): kucak

minimum (n): kamine

minister (n): 1- vazir. 2- kewiw

ministry (n): vezáratxáne; vezárat

minor (adj): kucaktar; kucak; kamarj

minority (n): goruh e kucak; aqaliyyat

mint (n): na'ná; wáhesparam

mint (adj): na'náyi

minus (prep): menhá ye; az

minute (adj): xeyli kucak

minute (n): daqiqe
in a minute: zud; tond
Just a minute: Dast negahdár!; Sabr kon!
the minute: dorost hamán zamán ke

miracle (n): varj; mo'jeze

miraculous (adj): varjin; mo'jezeásá

mirror (n): áyene

mis-, (prefix): bad; qalat

misbehave (v): weytáni kardan

mischief (n): weytáni
be up to mischief; get into mischief: weytáni kardan

mischievous (adj): weytán

miser (n): zoft; xasis; náxonxowk

miserable (adj): 1- badbaxt. 2- saxt anduhgin; qamzade
miserably (adv): zár

misery (n): badbaxti; qamnáki

misfortune (n): badbaxti

mislay (n): gom kardan

Miss (n): duwize

miss (v): 1- já ye…rá xáli kardan. 2- gom kardan. 3- nazadan; nagereftan; nadidan
miss something out: andáxtan; afkandan
missing (adj): gom(wode)

missile (n): muwak

mission (n): ma'muriyat

missionary (n, adj): tabliqgar e dini
mist (n): meh
misty (adj): mehálu
mistake (n): laqzew
by mistake: náxáste; nádáneste; ewtebáhi
mistake (v): by mistaken: laqzidan; ewtebáh kardan
mistress (n): xánum ámuzegár
misunderstand (v): bad fahmidan
misunderstanding (n): 1- bad fahmidan. 2- setize
mitten (n): dastkew (e bi angowt)
mix (v): 1- ámixtan; qáti kardan. 2- ámixtan; qáti wodan. 3- bá kasi newastan; hamnewini kardan
mix one thing up with another thing: 1- qáti kardan; beham rixtan. 2- be já ye…gereftan; avazi gereftan
mixed (adj): qáti; gunágun
mixer (n): hamzan
mixture (n): ámize; ámixte
moan (v): nálidan
moan (n): nále
moat (n): xandaq; kande
mob (n): anbuh e mardom
mobile (adj): sayyár
mock (v): riwxand kardan
mocking laugh: riwxand
model (adj, n): 1- parhib; model. 2- nemune. 3- mánkan
model (v): 1- kopi kardan. 2- rixtan. 3- model bardáwtan. 4- mánkan wodan
moderate (adj): miyáne; motevasset
moderately (adv): motevasset
modern (adj): novin; … e ruz
modest (adj): 1- kamru. 2- kam; kucak. 3- forutan
modestly (adv): forutanáne
modesty (n): kamruyi; forutani
moist (adj): tar
moisture (n): nam; tari
mole (n): muw e kur
moment (n): dam; án
the moment: dorost hamán zamán ke; hamin ke
at the moment: aknun
in a moment: xeyli zud; tond
monarch (n): wáh; pádewáh
monarchy (n): pádewáhi
monastery (n): deyr; káźe
Monday (n): Dowanbe
money (n): pul
make money: pul darávardan
money-box: qollak
monk (n): tárek e donyá; waman
monkey (n): meymun; buzine; antar
monotonous (adj): yeknaváxt
monster (n): 1- qul. 2- qul; bad
monster (adj): qulásá
monstrous (adj): qulásá
month (n): máh
monthly (adj, adv): máháne; máhiyáne; har máh

monument (n): sáxtemán; yádebud
mood (n): xu; xolq; hál
be in the mood for: hál e…rá dáwtan
moon (n): máh
full moon: pormáh; máh e wab e 14
moonbeam (n): parto e mahtáb
moonlight (n): mahtáb; mahwid
moonlit (adj): mahtábi
moor, moorland (n): carágáh e kuhestáni
moor (v): bastan (e kawti)
moorings (n): bandgáh; bastgáh
mop (n): járu; kohne
mop (v): roftan; rubidan
mop up: xowk kardan
moped (n): docarxe motori
more (adj, adv, n): biwtar
once more: báz; yekbár e digar
any more: digar
morning (n, adj): bámdád; sobh
mosque (n): masjed
mosquito (n): pawe
moss (n): xaze
most (adj, adv, n): biwtarin; xeyli
at most; at the most: na biwtar az…
make the most of: xub bahrebardári kardan
mostly (adv): biwtar
moth (n): bid
mother (n): mádar
mother-in-law (n): mádar-zan; mádar-wouhar
motion (n): jonbew
in motion: dar jonbew
motive (n): angize
motor (n): 1- motor. 2- máwin
motor-bike (n): docarxe motori; motorsiklet
motor-boat (n): qáyeq e motori
motor-car (n): máwin; xodro
motorcycle (n): docarxe motori; motorsiklet
motorist (n): ránande
motorway (n): ráh; wáhráh
mould (n): kapak; kafak
mouldy (adj): kapaki
mould (v): wekl dádan; rixt dádan
mould (n): wekl; qáleb
mound (n): tappe
mount (n): kuh
mount (v): 1- bálá raftan. 2- savár wodan
mountain (n): kuh
mountainous (adj): 1- kuhestáni. 2- kuhpeykar
mountaineer (n): kuhnavard
mountaineering (n): kuhnavardi
mourn (v): muyidan; zári kardan; sugvári
mourner (n): muyegar; sugvár
mourning (n): 1- sugvári. 2- raxt e sugvári
mouse (n): muw (e xánegi)

moustache (n): sebil
mouth (n): dahán; daháne
mouthful (n): loqme
mouth-organ (n): sázdahani
move (n) 1: takán xordan; jonbew
Get a move on: Bejonb!; Zud báw!
move (n) 2: asbábkewi kardan
move (v): 1- jonbidan. 2- jonbándan; já be já kardan. 3- takán dádan. 4- asbábkewi kardan
move in: be xáne ye nou raftan
move out: asbábkewi kardan
moving (n): jonbew; takán
movement (n): jonbew; jábejáyi; takán
movie (n): sinemá
mow (v): caman zadan
mower (n): camanzan
Mr.: Áqá
Mrs.: Xánom
much (adj, adv): xeyli
How much?: Ceqadr? Ce andáze?
this much: in andáze; in qadr; candin
that much: án qadr; án andáze; candán
be too much for: xeyli ziyád/saxt…budan
as much: hamán andáze; candán
How much?: Cand?; Candán?; Ce qadr?
mud (n): gel; lajan
muddle (v, n): 1- qáti kardan; be ham rixtan. 2- gij kardan
muddy (adj): geli
mud-guard (n): gelgir
mug (n): fenján
mug (v): cápidan
mule (n): astar; qáter
multi-,: cand-,; bas-,; por-,
multicolored (adj): candrang
multi-storey (adj): candtabaqe
multiply (v): 1- bozorgtar kardan. 2- zadan dar; zarb kardan
multiplication (n): zarb; afzáyew
mum (n): mámán; mádar
mumble (v): zir e labi goftan; qorqor kardan
mummy (n): mámán; mádar
mumps (n): guw-o-galu
murder (v, n): kowtan
murderer (n): kowande
murmur (v): árám goftan
museum (n): ganjine; muze
mushroom (n): qárc
music (n): 1- musiqi. 2- not
musical (adj): 1- musiqi. 2- musiqidust
musical (n): namáyew e bá musiqi
musician (n): musiqinaváz
Muslim (n): Mosalmán
must (v): báyad; báyastan
mustard (n): xardal
mutiny (n, v): wurew kardan
mutter (v): javide javide goftan
mutton (n): guwt e gusfand

my (adj): man; az án e man; mál e man
myself (pron): xodam
by myself: xodam; tanháyi
mysterious (adj): marmuz
mystery (n): ráz

N

nail (n): 1- mix. 2- náxon
nail (v): mix kardan/ kubidan
naked (adj): berehne; loxt
name (n) 1: nám
call someone names: downám dádan
name (n) 2: námvari; wohrat
make a name for yourself: námvar wodan
name (v): námidan
namely (adv): ya'ni
nanny (n): nane; parastár
nap (n): cort
napkin (n): dastmál
narrow (adj): bárik
narrowly (adv): az bix e guw e…
nasty (adj): bad
nation (n): mardom; mellat
national (adj): kewvari; melli
national (n): ahl e…
nationality (n): melliyat
native (adj): bumi; mádari; pedari
natural (adj): 1- tabiyi. 2- ma'muli
naturally (adv): 1- be xodi ye xod. 2- tabiyi. 3- bigomán; albatte
nature (n): 1- tabi'at. 2- gouhar. 3- xu
good-natured: xowxim; xowxu
ill-natured: badxim; badxu; dowxu
naughty (adj): weytán
naughtiness (n): weytáni
naval (adj): niru ye daryáyi
navigate (v): 1- kawti rándan; daryánavardi kardan. 2- bá kawti raftan
navigator (n): daryánavard
navy (n): niru ye daryáyi
navy-blue (adj): surmeyi
near (adj, adv, prep): nazdik
draw near: nazdik wodan
near (v): nazdik wodan
nearby (adj, adv): nazdik; nazdikihá; dar in nazdiki
nearly (adv): nazdik e; nazdik be; taqriban
not nearly: hic; az hic ruy; aslant
neat (adj): 1- be sámán; morattab. 2- pákize
necessary (adj): darbáyast; lázem
necessity (n): niyáz

neck (n) 1: gardan
neck and neck: duwáduw
neck (n) 2: galu
necklace (n): gardanband; galuband
need (v): niyáz dáwtan; xástan
need to: báyad; báyastan
need (n): niyáz
in need of: niyázmand e…
needle (n): 1- suzan. 2- daste; aqrabe
needless (adj): bihude
negative (n, adj): manfi
neglect (v): parvá nakardan; tavajjoh nakardan; powt e guw andáxtan
neglected (adj): bisáheb
negro (n, adj): siyáh pust
neigh (n): wihe
neigh (v): wihe kewidan
neighbor (n): hamsáye
neighboring (adj): hamsáye; divár be divár
neighborhood (n): kuy; mahalle
neither (adj, pron): na…na; na…
neither (conj): pas…na
neither…nor: na in na án
nephew (n): barádarzáde; xáharzáde
nerve (n) 1: pey; asab
nerves (n): ehsását
get on your nerves: ázordan; baráwoftan
nerves (n) 2: deliri
lose your nerves: tarsidan
nervous (adj): 1- pey; asab. 2- wuride; negarán
nest (n): 1- láne. 2- konám
nest (v): láne kardan
net (n, adj): 1- tur. 2- turi
netting (n): turi
neuter (adj): xonsá
never (adv): hargez
never mind: báki nist; ewkál nadárad
well I never!: dar wegeftam…
nevertheless (conj): bá in hame; báz; ammá
new (adj, adv): 1- nou. 2- táze. 3- dobáre
new to: bará ye noxostin bár
new-comer (n): tázevároed
newly (adj): 1- be tázegi. 2- jur e digar
news (n): ágáhi; axbár
break the news: ágáhánidan; xabar dádan
newsagent (n): ruznámeforuw
newspaper (n): ruznáme
next (adj, n): 1- ba'di. 2- sepastar; digar
next to nothing: xeyli kam; náciz
next (adv): sepas; sepastar
next door (adv, adj): hamsáye
nib (n): nouk (e medád)
nibble (v): gáz e muwi gereftan
nice (adj): xub; delpazir
nickname (n): laqab

niece (n): doxtar e barádar; doxtar e xáhar; barádarzáde; xáharzáde
night (n) 1: wab
all night: hame wab; sarásar e wab
night and day: wabáneruz; hamiwe
night (n) 2: qorub; ivár
first night: wab e noxost; wab e avval
nightdress (n) = nightie (n): pirhan e xáb e zanáne
nightingale (n): bolbol; hezárdastán
nightly (adj, adv): wabáne; wab
nightmare (n): kábus
night-watchman (n): negahbán
nil (n): hic; sefr
nine (n, adj): noh
nineteen (n, adj): nuzdah
ninety (n, adj): navad
nip (v, n): gáz gereftan; niwgun gereftan
no (adj, adv, exclam.): na
noble (adj): 1- neźáde; asil. 2- xub; pák; zibá
the nobility (n): bozorgzádegán; neźádegán
nod (v, n): 1- sar jonbándan; sar takán dádan. 2- cort zadan
noise (n): 1- sar o sedá. 2- sedá. 3- woluqi
noiseless (adj): árám; xámuw; sáket
noiselessly (adv): yaváw
noisy (adj): 1- por sar o sedá; woluq
non-, (prefix): na-,; ná-,; bi-,
none (adv, pron): na; hic; hic kodám
none the worse for: sor o mor o gonde; sálem
nonsense (n): yáve; carand
noon (n): nimruz; zohr
no one (pron): hic kas
nor (conj): na
neither…nor: na…na
normal (adj): hanjár; tabiyi; ma'muli
normally (adv): ma'mulan
north (n, adj, adv): womál; abáxtar
northerly (adj): az/dar womal/abáxtar
northern (adj): womáli; abáxtari
northwards (adv): be su ye womál/abáxtar
nose (n): bini; damáq
blow your nose: damáq gereftan; fin kardan
under your nose: zir e cawm e…
nosy (adj): fozul
not (adv): na-,; ma-,
not at all: hic; az hic ruy; aslant
note (n) 1: yád-dáwt
take note of: parvá kardan; tavajjoh kardan
note (n) 2: 1- yáddáwt; náme. 2- eskenás. 3- not; sedá
note (v): 1- yáddáwt kardan. 2- parvá kardan; tavajjoh kardan
notebook (n): yáddáwt; daftarce
nothing (adv): hic; az hic ruy; aslan

nothing (n): hic; hic ciz
come to nothing: piw nayámadan; anjám nawodan; náfarjám mándan
for nothing: 1- ráyegán. 2- bihude; bi natije
have nothing on: berehne budan; loxt budan
have nothing to do with someone: bá kasi kári nadáwtan; be kasi marbut nabudan
mean nothing: arj nadáwtan; mohem nabudan

notice (n) I: 1- yáddáwt; ágahi; e'lán. 2- xabar
at short notice: forsat nadáwtan
hand in or give in, your notice: az kár kenáregiri kardan

notice (n) II: parvá kardan; tavajjoh kardan
take notice of: parvá kardan; tavajjoh kardan

notice (v): didan

noticeable (adj): rouwan; áwkár
noticeably (adv): betor e cewmgir

notice-board (n): taxte ye ágahihá

notorious (adj): badnám; námvar be badi

nought (n):seft

noun (n): nám; námváźe

novel (n): dástán

novelist (n): dástán-nevis

now (adv): 1- aknun. 2- nágahán
from now on: az ham aknun; pas az in; az hálá
now and then; now and again: gahgáh

nowadays (adv): emruze; inruzhá

nowhere (adv): hic já; hic kojá

nudge (v, n): soqolme zadan; kune árenj zadan

nuisance (n): mu ye damáq

numb (adj): kerex; bihes

number (n): 1- nomre; womáre. 2- cand; candtá
a number of: cand; candi

number (v): nomre zadan; womáre zadan
numbered (adj): bá nomre; womáredár

number-plate (n): nomre (ye máwin)

numeral (n): nomre; womár; womáre

numerous (adj): xeyli; basi

nun (n): deyr-newin

nunnery (n): deyr

nurse (n): parastár
nursing (n, adj): parastári

nurse (v): parastári kardan

nursery (n): 1- wirxáregáh. 2- mahd e kudak. 3- kudakestán
nursery school: kudakestán

nut (n) 1: ájil; gerdu; fandoq; bádám
nut-shell: pust e (gerdu/fandoq/bádám)
be nuts: diváne budan

nut (n) 2: mohre

nylon (n, adj): náylon

nylons (n): juráb e zanáne

O

O, oh (exclam): áh; áx
Oh dear!: Xodáyá!
oak (n, adj): balut
oar (n): páru
oasis (n): váhe
oath (n): sougand
oats (n): jou
obey (v): farmán bordan; guw dádan
obedient (adj): farmánbordár
obedient (n): farmánbordári
object (n): 1- ciz. 2- ármán; hadaf. 3- konande; fá'el
object (v): e'teráz kardan
objection (n): e'teráz
have an objection to: e'teráz dáwtan be
oblige (v): be obliged to: nágozir budan
oblong (n, adj): cárguw
observation (n): negaristan
be under observation: zir e nazar; páyide wodan
keep someone under observation: kasi rá páyidan
observe (v): negaristan; páyidan
obstacle (n): band; ráhbandán; máne'
obstinate (adj): sarsaxt
obstruct (v): band ávardan; jelogiri kardan
obstruction: band; jelogir
obtain (v): be dast ávardan
obvious (adj): áwkár; rouwan
obviously (adv): áwkárá
occasion (n): 1- bár. 2- zamán e viźe
occasional (adj): gahgáh
occasionally: gáhi
occupation (n): 1- piwe. 2- kár. 3- newast; newiman. 4- gereftan
occupy (v): 1- dar jáyi zendegi kardan. 2- kewvari rá gereftan. 3- sargarm kardan
occupied: sargarm; mawqul
occur (v): piw ámadan; ruy dádan
occur to: be maqz/fekr e…residan
ocean (n): daryá; oqyánus
o'clock (adv): sá'at
odd (adj): 1- táq; tak. 2- ajib; wegeft
oddly (adv): wegeftangiz
odds (n): baxt; wáns
odds and ends (n): xorderiz; xordepáw
of (prep): 1- e. 2- az
of course: albatte
off (adv): 1- dar; bedar; birun. 2- az. 3- jodá. 4- ta'til

badly off: tohidast
off and on; on and off: gahgáh
well off: puldár
off (prep): 1- az. 2- nazdik. 3- bizár. 4- ázád; bikár
offence (n): 1- gonáh. 2- xawm
take offence: xawmgin wodan
offend (v): xawmgin kardan
offender (n): gonáhkár
offer (v, n): 1- dádan. 2- piwnahád kardan
office (n): 1- daftar. 2- diván; edáre. 3- kár
take office: kár e mohemi gereftan
officer (n): 1- afsar. 2- kármand e doulat
official (adj): rasmi
officially (adv): rasman
official (n): kármand; kárgozár
often (adv): xeyli; aqlab
every so often: gahgáh
oh; O (exclam): áh; áx
oil (n): 1- rouqan. 2- naft
strike oil: be naft residan
oil (v): rouqan zadan/rixtan
oil-colors (n) = oils (n): rang e rouqani
oil-painting (n): naqqáwi ye rang e rouqani
oil-rig (n): cáh e naft; dakal e naft
oil-well (n): cáh e naft
oily (adj): 1- rouqani. 2- carb
ointment (n): marham
O.K., Okay (exclam): áre; xob
O.K. (adj): xub; dorost
old (adj): 1- pir. 2- sálxorde. 3- kohan. 4- kohne
old (pron): the old: pirán; sálxordegán
old-fashioned (adj): kohne; qadimi
omelette (n): xágine (toxm e morq) nimru; omlet
omit (v): az qalam andáxtan; afkandan
on (adv): 1- many meanings, when combined with verbs.
from now on: pas az in; az hálá
and so on: va hamánand e án
on and on: payápey
on (prep): 1- ru ye. 2- dar. 3- darbáre ye
once (adv) 1: yek bár
once more: dobáre
once or twice; once in a while: gahgáh; cand bár
once and for all: bará ye áxarin bár
at once: 1- zud; tond. 2- báham
all at once: nágahán
once (adv) 2: yek zamáni
once upon a time: dar zamán e kohan
once (adv) 3: hamin ke
one (adj): 1- -i. 2- yek. 3- tak
one (n): yek
one by one: yekáyek; yek be yek
one (pron): 1- yeki. 2- kasi. 3- ádam. 4- -e; -he
one another: hamdigar

oneself (pron): xod; xiwtan
by oneself: tanhá; tanháyi
onion (n): piyáz
only (adj, adv, conj): 1- tanhá; faqat. 2- behtarin. 3- ammá
an only child: tanhá bacce
onto (prep): be
onward, onwards (adv): 1- jelo. 2- piw. 3- pas az
ooze (v): tarávidan
open (adj): 1- báz. 2- sarbáz. 3- ázád
open (n): in the open: dar havá ye ázád; birun
open (v): 1- báz kardan. 2- gowudan. 3- báz wodan. 4- áqáz kardan
open fire: átaw kardan; tir andáxtan; átaw gowudan
opener (n): darbázkon
opening (n): 1- dar. 2- suráx. 3- ráh. 4- áqáz
openly (adv): áwkárá; biparde
operate (v): 1- kár kardan. 2- be kár andáxtan
operation (n): 1- kár. 2- amal; jarráhi
operator (n): -ci; -gar; -kár
telephone-operator: telefonci
opinion (n): bávar; aqide
opponent (n): harif
opportunity (n): forsat; dam
to have an opportunity: agar páyaw biyoftad…
oppose (v): moxálefat kardan
opposite (adj): 1- ruberu; barábar. 2- moxálef
opposite (adv): ánvar; án su
opposite (n): moxálef; zed; várune
optimist (n): xowbin
optimistic (adj): xowbin
option (n): gozir; cáre; entexáb; ráh
optional (adj): entexábi; delbexáh
or (conj): yá
or else: vagar na
either…or: yá…yá…
oral (adj): zabáni; wafáhi
orange (n, adj): 1- portoqál. 2- portoqáli
orbit (n): gawtan
orbit (n): madár
orchard (n): báq e mive
ordeal (n): saxti; gereftári; badbaxti
order (n) 1: 1- tartib; sámán. 2- enzebát
in order; in good order: 1- besámán; morattab
out of order: xaráb
keep someone in order: kontorol kardan
order (n) 2: farmán; dastur
in order that: be touri ke; án jur ke
in order to: bará ye in ke
on order: bá sefárew e piwi
order (v): 1- dastur dádan; farmán dádan. 2- sefárew dádan
ordinary (adj, n): ma’muli
out of order: náhanjár; wegeft
ordinarily (adv): ma’mulan

ore (n): sang e áhan
organ (n): 1- org. 2- andám
organist (n): orgnaváz
organization (n): sázemán
organize (v): sázemán dádan
oriental (adj): warqi; xoráyáni
origin (adj): 1- noxost; avval. 2- áqáz. 3- sarcewme. 4- xástgáh
original (adj): 1- avval; noxostin. 2- rástin
original (n): rástin
originally (adv): dar áqáz
ornament (n): zivar; zinat; áráye; ázin
ornamental: áráyewi; zinati
orphan (n): yatim
orphanage (n): yatimxáne
ostrich (n): wotormorq
other (adj): digar
the other day: fardá ye án ruz; cand ruz e piw
some…or other: yek…-i
other (pron): digari
otherwise (adv): 1- jur e digar. 2- ammá; bejoz án
otherwise (conj): agar na; vagarna
ought (v): ought to: báyad; báyastan
our (adj): má; az án e má
ours (pron): mál e má; az án e má
ourselves (pron): xodemán
by ourselves: xodemán; be tanháyi; tanhá
out (adv): 1- birun
the light had gone out.: Barq rafte bud.
cry out: boland dád zadan
all out, flat out: biwtarin
out and out: náb; kámel
outbreak (n): áqáz e nágaháni
outdoor (adj): birun; dar havá ye ázád
outdoors (adv): birun
outer (adj): biruni; biruntar; birun
outfit (n): raxt; jáme; lebás
outgrow (v): bozorg wodan
outing (n): gardew
outlaw (n): yáqi
outline (n): tarh
outnumber (v): xeyli biwtar budan
out of (prep): 1- birun az. 2- az ru ye. 3- az
out-of-date (adj): 1- kohne; kohan. 2- qadimi
output (n): bázdeh
outside (adj, adv, n, prep): birun; biruni
outskirts (n): pirámun e wahr; birun e wahr
outstanding (adj): barjeste; áli
outward (adv): be birun
oval (n, adj): beyzi
oven (n): ojáq
over (adv) 1: 1- az ru ye. 2- be. 3- hame já
all over: hame já
over (adv) 2: sarásar
all over again; over again: dobáre

over and over again: cand bár
over (adv) 3: 1- páyin. 2- váru. 3- pasmánde. 4- bálá ye; biw az. 5- tamám
over (prep): 1- ru ye. 2- bálá ye. 3- án var. 4- sarásar. 5- biw az
overall (n), overalls (n): raxt e kár
overboard (adv): birun az kawti
overcoat (n): pálto
overcome (v): 1- piruz wodan. 2- wekast dádan. 3- cire wodan. 4- gowudan
overcrowded (adj): woluq
overdue (adj): 1- dir. 2- dir wode
overflow (v): labriz wodan
overgrown (adj): por alaf
overhaul (v): bázdid kardan
overhead (adv, adj): bálá sar
overhear (v): baxtaki wanidan
overjoyed (adj): xeyli wád
overlook (v): 1- az bálá negaristan. 2- farámuw kardan. 3- nádide gereftan
overnight (adv, adj): wab; wabáne
overpower (v): zadan
overseas (adj, adv): bigáne
overtake (v): jelou zadan
overthrow (v): az taxt bar andáxtan
overtime (n, adv): biw az barnáme
overturn (v): váźgun kardan
overweight (adj): kalán; xeyli sangin
owe (v): 1- bedehkár budan
owing to (prep): bará ye…; az ru ye…; be ellat e
owl: buf; joqd
own (adj, pron): xod
get your own back on: taláfi darávardan
of your own: az án e xod; mál e xod
on your own: tanháyi; tanhá
own (v): dáwtan
own up to: be gardan gereftan
owner (n): dárande; sáheb
ox (n): varzá; gáv e nar
oxygen (n): oksiźen; nasim e havá

P

pa (n): pedar; bábá
pace (n): 1- gám. 2- sor’at
keep pace with: be pá ye kasi raftan
pack (n): 1- bastan; baste. 2- galle. 3- yek mowt
a pack of cards: yek dast varaq
pack (v): 1- bastan. 2- asbáb bastan. 3- seft kardan

pack up: basát rá barcidan
package (adj): baste
packed (adj): 1- por. 2- dar quti; dar baste
packet (n): baste
packing (n): 1- bastebandi. 2- puwál
pact (n): peymán
pad (n): 1- towakce. 2- bálewtak. 3- baste ye káqaz
paddle (n): páru
paddle (v): 1- páru zadan. 2- dar áb ráh raftan
paddock (n): asbestán
padlock (n): qofl
page (n): 1- barg. 2- ru; safhe
page (n): qolámbacce
pail (n): satl
pain (n): dard
painful (adj): dardnák
painless (adj): bidard
pains (n): ranj
take pains with or over: xeyli ru ye…ranj kewidan
paint (n): rang
paint (v): 1- rang kardan. 2- naqqáwi kardan
painter (n): 1- naqqáw. 2- rangraz
painting (n): naqqáwi
pair (n): joft
pal (n): dust
palace (n): káx; kuwk
pale (adj): 1- rangparide. 2- rouwan; kamrang
palm (n): kaf e dast
palm (n): deraxt e xormá/nárgil
pane (n): tábe
pane (n): wiwe
panel (n): 1- taxt; taxte. 2- piwxán
panic (n): wuridegi; ásimegi
panic (v): sarásime wodan
panic-stricken (adj): sarásime; sime
pant (v): hen-hen zadan; lah-lah zadan
pantyhose (n): juráb-walvári
pantomime (n): namáyew e bisedá
pantry (n): anbári
pants (n): 1- walvár. 2- toneke
papa (n): bábá; pedar
paper (n): 1- káqaz. 2- ruznáme. 3- ázmun
papers (n): madárek
paper (v): káqaz-divári casbándan
paperback (n): jeldkáqazi
paper-clip (n): gire
parachute (n): catr
parachute (v): bá catr forud ámadan; bá catr andáxtan
parade (v): sán raftan
parade (n): sán; namáyew
paradise (n): pardis; behewt
paralyze (v): az pá andáxtan; falaj kardan
paralyzed (n, adj): falaj; bipá

parcel (n): baste
pardon (v): baxwudan
pardon (n): 1- baxwew. 2- puzew
beg someone's pardon: puzew xástan
parent (n): pedar; mádar
parents: pedar-mádar; zádárán
parish (n): kelisá
park (n): báq; gardewgáh
park (v): negahdáwtan e máwin
parking place: xodrougáh; negahdáwtan
parrot (n): tuti
parsley (n): ja'fari
part (n) 1: 1- baxw; páre. 2- bahr; qesmat
take part in: dar…werkat kardan
take someone's part: taraf e kasi rá gereftan
play a part: roli rá bázi kardan
part (n) 2: yadaki
spare part: yadaki
parts: já
part (v): az ham dur/jodá wodan; raftan
part with: az…jodá wodan; dádan
part your hair: farq báz kardan
participate (v): werkat kardan; hanbázi kardan
participation (n): werkat; hanbázi
participle (n): esm e maf'ul; setayekárváźe
particular (adj): 1- viźe. 2- saxtgir
particularly (adv): beviźe
parting (n): farq; jodá wodan; raftan
partly (adv): tá andázeyi
partner (n): 1- warik; hanbáz
partnership (n): werákat; hanbázi
part-time (adj): nimevaqt
party (n): 1- mehmáni. 2- hezb. 3- goruh
pass (n): 1- gardane. 2- qabuli. 3- barg e gozar; barg e obur. 4- pás dádan (con tup rá)
pass (v): 1- gozáwtan. 2- gozarándan (e vaqt). 3- az cizi gozawtan. 4- qabul wodan
pass on: dádan (peyqám); goftan
pass out: qaw kardan
pass through: gozar kardan
passage (n): 1- gozar. 2- baxw; fasl
passenger (n): mosáfer; ráhi
passenger (adj): mosáferi
passer-by (n): ravande; áber
passion (n): ehsás e ewq/bizári/xawm
passive (adj): majhul; náwenáxte
passport (n): gozarnáme
password (n): esm e wab; ramz
past (adj): 1- gozawte. 2- piw
past tense: zamán e gozawte
past (adv): gozawtan
past (n): 1- gozawte. 2- piwine
past (prep): 1- pas az; gozawte. 2- az kenár e
paste (n): casb
paste (v): casbándan; casb zadan
pastime (n): sargarmi

pat (v, n): náz kardan; áheste zadan
patch (n): 1- vasle. 2- báqce
patch (v): vasle kardan
patch something up: vasle pine kardan
patch things up, patch up a quarrel: áwti kardan
path (n): ráh (e bárik)
patience (n): wakib; wakibáyi; sabr
lose patience with; be out of patience with: az dast e kasi be xawm ámadan
patient (adj): wakibá
patient (n): bimár
patrol (n): 1- gawt. 2- pás. 3- pásdárán
on patrol: gawti
patrol (v): gawt zadan; pás dádan
patter (v): tap tap zadan
pattern (n): 1- naqwe; tarh
pause (n): derang; ist
pause (v): derang kardan
pavement (n): piyáderou
pavilion (n): koláh farangi
paw (n): panje
pay (n): dastmozd
pay (v): 1- pardáxtan. 2- pul dádan be
pay back: báz pardáxtan
pay someone back: taláfi darávardan
pay for: 1- pardáxtan. 2- ziyán didan
payment (n): 1- pardáxt. 2- qest; bahr
pea (n): noxod
peace (n) 1: áwti; solh
make peace: áwti kardan
peace (n) 2: árámew
in peace: árám
peaceful (adj): 1- árámew. 2- bi jang
peach (n): holu
peacock (n): távus
peak (n): qolle; nouk; tárek
peal (v): zang zadan; qorridan
peanut (n): peste ye zamini; bádám e zamini
pear (v): golábi
pearl (n, adj): morvárid
peasant (n): rustáyi; deháti
pebble (n): rig
peck (v): nouk zadan
peculiar (adj): wegeft; ajib
pedal (n): rekáb
pedal (v): pá zadan
pedestrian (n): piyáde
peel (n): pust
peel (v): 1- pust kandan. 2- var ámadan
peep (v): 1- dozdaki negaristan. 2- yaváwaki birun ámadan
peer (v): xire wodan
peg (n): 1- mix. 2- mix e cubi. 3- raxtáviz. 4- gire ye raxt
peg (v): bá mix e cubi negah dáwtan

pen (v): qalam
pen (n): áqol
penalty (n): guwmál; jarime
pencil (n): medád
penetrate (v): foruraftan
peninsula (n): webhe jazire; ádásán; nim ádák
pen-knife (n): cáqu-jibi
pension (n): dastmozd e báznewastegi
pensioner (n): báznewaste
people (n): mardom
pepper (n): felfel
peppery (adj): felfeli
peppermint (n): 1- na'ná. 2- qors e na'ná
per (prep): har
per cent: dar sad
perch (n): newin
perch (v): 1- newastan. 2- bálá newastan
perfect (adj): áli
perfectly (adv): 1- xeyli. 2- áli
perform (v): 1- kár kardan. 2- bázi kardan
performer (n): bázigar
performance (n): namáyew; bázi; kár; ejrá
perfume (n): 1- bu ye xow. 2- atr
perhaps (adv): wáyad; guyá
peril (n): 1- bim; xatar
perilous (adj): bimgin; xatarnák
period (n): 1- zamán. 2- doure. 3- dars
periodical (n): máhnáme; haftenáme; majalle
perish (v): nábud wodan; mordan
permanent (adj): peyvaste; dá'emi
permission (n): ejáze
permit (n): parváne
permit (v): ejáze dádan; gozáwtan
persecute (v): ázár dádan; setam kardan
persecution (n): ázár; setam
persist (v): vel nakardan
persistent (adj): semej
person (n): kas; ádam
in person: xod; be tan e xiw; waxsan
personal (adj): waxsi
personality (n): 1- manew. 2- waxsiyat. 3- ádam e námi
personally (adv): xod; waxsan
perspire (v): araq kardan; xay kardan; xi kardan
perspiration (n): araq; xay; xi
persuade (v): dar guw e kasi xándan
pessimist (n): badbin
pest (n): 1- áfat. 2- mu ye damáq
pester (v): mu ye damáq e kasi wodan
pet (n): 1- heyván e dastámuz. 2- behtarin bacce
petition (n): darxástnáme
petrol (n): benzin
phantom (n): ruh

philosophy (n): jahánbini; falsafe
philosopher (n): filsuf
phone (n): telefon
phone box, phone booth: báje ye telefon
phoney (adj): qollábi
photo (n): peykare; aks
photograph (n): peykare; aks
photograph (v): aks gereftan
photography (n): akkási
physical (adj): cehrik; ostoumand; fiziki
physician (n): pezewk
pick (n): kolang
pick (n): gozin; gozinew
Take your pick!: Har kodám rá mixáhi begozin/bardár!
pick (v): 1- bardáwtan. 2- bargozidan
pick someone or something out: didan
pick up: 1- bardáwtan. 2- yelxi yád gereftan
picket (n): bast-newastan; e'tesáb kardan
pickpocket (n): jib-bor
picnic (n, adj, v): piknik; piknik; piknik kardan/raftan
picture (n): peykare; aks; wekl
the pictures: sinemá
pie (n): koluce
piece (n) 1: páre; tekke
give someone a piece of your mind: biparde be kasi goftan
in pieces: wekaste; xord
take something to pieces: piyáde kardan
piece (n) 2: 1- sekke. 2- párce; tekke
pier (n): eskele
pierce (v): suráx kardan
piercing (adj): tiz
pig (n): 1- xuk. 2- xuk-manew
make a pig of yourself: por xordan
pigeon (n): kabutar
pigsty (n): xukdáni
pile (n): kume; tude; talanbár
pile (v): anbáwtan; kut/kud kardan
pile up: biwtar/ bozorgtar wodan
pilgrim (n): zá'er
pilgrimage (n): ziyárat
pill (n): qors
pillar (n): sotun
pillow (n): bálew
pillow-case, pillow-slip: rubálewi
pilot (n): 1- xalabán. 2- náxodá
pilot (v): rándan (e havápeymá yá kawti)
pimple (n): juw
pin (n): suzan-sanjáqi
pins and needles: gezgez
drawing-pin: punez
safety-pin: sanjáq-qofli
pin (v): 1- sanjáq kardan. 2- mixkub kardan
pinch (n): 1- niwgun gereftan. 2- yek niwgun

pinch (v): 1- niwgun gereftan. 2- gir ávardan. 3- tang budan. 4- kew raftan
pine (v): káj
pineapple (n): ánánás
pink (adj): goli; surati
pioneer (n): piwáhang; piwtáz
pip (n): haste
pipe (n): 1- lule. 2- copoq; pip. 3- ney
piper (n): neyzan
pirate (v): dozd e daryáyi
pistol (n): hafttir
pitch (n): meydán
pitch (v): pitch a tent: cádor zadan
pitiful (adj): dardnák; ranjávar
pity (n): delsuzi
take/ have pity on: bará ye kasi delsuzi kardan
it is a pit, what a pit: máye ye afsus ast ke
pity (v): delsuzi kardan
placard (n): taxte
place (n): 1- já. 2- wahr. 3- páye; maqám
in place of: be já ye
take place: piw ámadan; rox dádan
take the place of: já ye…rá gereftan
place (v): 1- gozáwtan. 2- nehádan. 3- dádan
plain (adj): 1- sáde; rouwan; áwkár. 2- sáde; ma’muli. 3- birixt
plain (n): dawt
plait (v): báftan
plait (n): báfte
plan (v): barnáme rixtan/dáwtan; xástan
plan (n): barnáme; naqwe
plane (n): 1- havápeymá. 2- rande
planet 9n): sayyáre
plank (n): taxte; alvár
plant (n): giyáh
plant (v): káwtan
plantation (n): kewtzár
plaster (n): 1- gac. 2- casb
plate (n): bowqáb; douri
platform (n): sakku
play (n): 1- bázi. 2- namáyew
play (v): 1- bázi kardan. 2- naváxtan
play fair: jer nazadan; xub budan
player (n): 1- bázigar. 2- bázikon. 3- navázande
playful (adj): báziguw
playground (n): meydán
playmate (n): hambázi
plea (n): darxást
plead (v) 1: darxást kardan
plead with: darxást kardan
plead (v) 2: defá’ kardan
plead guilty: gonáh rá be gardan gereftan
plead not guilty: xod rá bigonáh xándan
pleasant (adj): delpazir

please (v): 1- xáhew mikonam. 2- kasi rá wád kardan
as you please: har jur ke bexáhi
pleased (adj): wád
pleasing (adj): delpazir
pleasure (n): xowi
take pleasure in: xow ámadan az…
with pleasure: bá wádemáni
pleated (adj): cincin
plenty (n): faráván
plentiful: faráván
pliers (n): gázanbor
plod (v): langán langán raftan
plot (n): 1- báqce. 2- toute'e. 3- dástán
plot (v): toute'e kardan
plough (v, n): woxm kardan/zadan
pluck (n): deliri
plucky (adj): delir
plug (n): 1- tuppi. 2- dowáxe
plug (v): 1- bastan; tuppi gozáwtan. 2- be barq zadan
plum (n): álu
plumber (n): lulekew
plump (adj): xepele; cáqálu
plunge (v): wirje raftan; oftádan
plural (n): jam'; candgáni
plus (prep): va; o; bá
p.m.: pasin; ba'd az zohr
pneumonia (n): sinepahlu
poach (v) 1: ábpaz kardan
poached (adj): ábpaz
poach (v) 2: kowtan va dozdidan e morq o máhi va jánevarán
P.O. box: sanduq e posti; sanduq e peyk
pocket (n): jib
pick someone's pocket: jib-bori kardan; jib e…rá zadan
pocket-money (n): pul e tujibi
pod (n): puwine
poem (n): cáme; we'r
poet (n): cámezan; wá'er
poetry (n): cáme; we'r
point (n) 1: 1- nouk. 2- noqte; xál
decimal point: momayyez
point (n) 2: 1- zamán; já. 2- nokte. 3- nomre
point of view: didgáh
miss the point: nafahmidan
on the point of: dar ástáne ye
there is no point in: bihude ast ke
point (v): newán dádan
point something at: newáne raftan
pointed (adj): nouktiz; noktiz
pointless (adj): bihude
poison (n): zahr; sam
poison (v): zahr dádan; sam zadan
poisonous (adj): zahrdár; sammi
poke (v): 1- six zadan. 2- foru kardan
poke (n): six
poker (n): 1- six. 2- poker
polar (adj): qotbi
pole (n) 1: tir; tirak
pole (n) 2: qotb

police (n): pásbán
policeman: pásbán
police-station: kalántari
policy (n): siyásat; ravew
polish (v): pardáxtan; barq andáxtan
polish (n): 1- pardáxt. 2- rouqan e jalá
polite (adj): nik; xowkerdár; bá-adab
politely: be niki; bá-adab
politeness (n): niki; adab
political (adj): siyásat
politician (n): siyásatmadár
politics (n): siyásat
polytechnic (n): honarestán
pond (n): estaxr
pony (n): asb e kucak
pool (n): 1- houz. 2- estaxr
pool (v): pul ru ye ham gozáwtan
poor (adj): 1- tohidast; biciz. 2- badbaxt. 3- bad
poor (n): the poor: tohidastán
poorly (adv): bad
poorly off: bipul
pop (v): 1- tarakidan. 2- tond raftan. 3- tond anjám dádan
popular (adj): delxáh
population (n): mardom; jam'iyat
porch (n): eyván
porcelain (n): cini
pork (n): guwt e xuk
porridge (n): áw
port (n): wahr e bandari
portable (adj): manqul; vazewni
porter (n): bárbar
portion (n): bahr; baxw; sahm
portrait (n): peykare; aks
position (n) 1: já; jáygáh
in position: dar já (ye xodaw)
out of place: ná-be-já
position (n) 2: 1- vaz'; já. 2- mouqe'iyat; nehád. 3- kár
positive (adj): bigomán; mosbat
positively (adv): bigomán
possess (v): dáwtan
possession (n): 1- mál; dáráyi; dárák
for possession of: bará ye gereftan e…
possible (adj): momken; wodani
possibility (n): emkán
possibly (adv): 1- ke betaván. 2- wáyad; guyá
post (n) 1: tir
post (n) 2: peyk
post (n): 1- pásgáh. 2- kár
post (v): 1- náme ferestádan; be peyk/post andáxtan. 2- ferestádan
postage (n): pul e post
postage stamp: tamr
post-box (n): sanduq e peyk
postcard (n): kart e posti
postman (n): postci
post-office (n): postxáne
postpone (n): be dirtar andáxtan
pot (n): dig

potato (n): sib-zamini
pottery (n): 1- kuzegari. 2- bowqáb; káse
poultry (n): morq; morq o juje
pounce (v): pounce on or at: ru ye…paridan
pour (v): 1- rixtan. 2- raván budan
powder (n): gard; xáke; pudr
powder (v): gard zadan/málidan
powdered (adj): xowk
power (n) 1: 1- niru; zur. 2- barq
do everything in your power: harce dar taván dáwtan kardan
power point: suráx e barq
power station: nirugáh
power (n) 2: 1- taván. 2- ádam yá kewvar e porzur
powerful (adj): 1- nirumand; porzur. 2- boland
powerless (adj): nátaván
practical (adj): amali
practically (adv): amalan; nazdik be
practice (n) 1: tamrin; varzew
in practice: tamrin dáwtan
out of practice: tamrin nadáwtan
practice (n) 2: mowtari
practise (v): tamrin kardan
praise (v): setudan
praise (n): setáyew
pram (n): káleke ye bacce
pray (v): namáz xándan
prayer (n): namáz
preach (v): pand ámuxtan
precaution (n): durandiwi
precious (adj): geránbahá
precipice (n): partgáh
precise (adj): dorost; daqiq
predict (v): piwbini kardan; piwguyi kardan
prefer (v): dusttar dáwtan; tarjih* dádan
preference (n): dusttar dáwtan
preferable (adj): behtar
prefix (n): piwvand
pregnant (adj): ábestan; bárdár
prejudice (n): piwdávari
preparation (n): ámádegi
in preparation for: ámáde bará ye
preparations: ámádegi
preparatory school: dabestán e ámádegi
prepare (v): ámáde kardan
prepared for: ámáde bará ye
prepared to: ámáde va xáhán e
preposition (n): bandvážé
prescribe (v): dáru dádan
prescription (n): nosxe
presence (n): budan
in the presence of: piw e…; bá budan e…
present (adj): 1- budan; házer. 2- konuni
at the present time: aknun
present (n) 1: aknun
at present: aknun
for the present: tá áyande; bará ye aknun

present (n) 2: piwkewi; hedye
present (v): dádan
presentation: dádan
presently (adv): zud; zudi
president (n): 1- perezident. 2- sar; rayis
press (n): 1- fewár. 2- cáp kardan
the press: ruznámehá va ruznámenegárán
press (v): 1- fewordan; fewár dádan. 2- out kardan. 3- vádár kardan
press on: edáme dádan
pressure (n): fewár; zur
pretend (v): vánemud kardan
pretence (n): vánemud
pretty (adj): qawang
pretty (adv): kámelan
prevent (v): 1- jelougiri kardan. 2- piwgiri kardan
prevention (n): jelougiri; piwgiri
previous (adj): piwi; piwin
previously (adv): piwtar; piw
prey (n): wekár
price (n): bahá; qeymat
prick (v): suzan zadan; six zadan
prickle (n): tiq; xár
prickly (adj): tiqdár; xárdár
pride (n): 1- sarafrázi. 2- barmanewi; qorur
priest (n): kewiw
primary (adj): noxostin
primary school: dabestán
prime minister (n): noxost vazir
prince (n): 1- wáhzáde. 2- wahriyár
princess (n): wáhzáde (xánum)
principal (adj): asli
principally (adv): omdatan
principle (n): bonest; asl
print (n): 1- cáp. 2- newán. 3- aks
print (v): 1- cáp kardan. 2- jodá jodá nevewtan
printer (n): cápci
prison (n): zendán
take someone prisoner: zendáni kardan
prisoner: zendáni
private (adj): 1- xosusi
in private: dur az cewm e digarán; xosusi
privilege (n): haq; emtiyáz; haqq e viźe
prize (n): jáyeze; pádáw
probable (adj): guyá; wáyad
probably (adv): guyá; wáyad
problem (n): mas'ale; porsemán. 2- gereftári
proceed (v): edáme dádan
process (n): wive; ravew
procession (n): kárván
prod (v): six zadan
produce (n): sabzi; mahsul; bardáwt
produce (v): 1- darávardan. 2- newán dádan. 3- sáxtan. 4- toulid kadan. 5- mive dádan; bar dádan. 6- toulid e mesl kardan; záyidan. 7- máye ye…wodan. 8- sázmán dádan

producer (n): toulid konande; sázmán dahande
product (n): mahsul; bar; bardáwt
production (n): 1- toulid; sáxt. 2- kár e…
profession (n): kár; piwe
professional (adj): 1- piwevar. 2- herfeyi
professor (n): ostád
profit (n): sud
profitable (adj): sudávar; suddeh; sudmand
program (n): barnáme
progress (n): piwraft
in progress: dar hál e piwraft; dar hál e anjám
make progress: piwraftan; piwraft kardan
prohibit (v): jelougiri kardan
project (n): naqwe; barnáme
projector (n): prożektor; negárafkan
promenade (n): gardew
prominent (adj): 1- barjaste
promise (v): qoul dádan; zabán dádan
promise (n): qoul; zabán dádan
break a promise: peymán wekastan; zir e qoul e xod zadan
keep a promise: peymán negahdáwtan
make a promise: qoul dádan; zabán dádan
promote (v): bálátar bordan; barkewidan
promotion (n): kár e behtar dádan/gereftan
pronoun (n): harvenám; zamir
pronounce (v): xándan; goftan; talaffoz kardan
pronunciation (n): xánew; talaffoz
proof (n): madrak; gováh
propeller (n): malax
proper (adj): xub; dorost
properly (adv): dorost; xub
property (n): 1- dáráyi; mál; dárák. 2- zamin
prophet (n): peyqambar
proportion (n): nesbat; andáze; qad
proposal (n): 1- barnáme. 2- piwnahád
propose (v): 1- piwnahád kardan. 2- xástegári kardan
proprietor (n): sáheb
prosperous (adj): tavángar; puldár
protect (v): negahdári kardan; powtibáni kardan
protection (n): negahdári; powtibáni
protest (v): gele kardan; e'teráz kardan
protest (n): e'teráz; gele; peyqáre
proud (adj): 1- sarafráz. 2- barmanew; maqrur
proudly: bá sarafrázi
prove (v): sábet kardan; ostovár dáwtan
proverb (n): dastán; zarbolmasal
provide (v): faráham kardan

provisions: xárobár; sáz o barg
provided, providing (conj): agar
province (n): ostán
provoke (v): barangixtan; xawmgin kardan
prowl (v): parse zadan
prune (n): álu xowk
pry (v): fozuli kardan
psalm (n): mántra; sorud e dini
pub, public house: káfe
public (adj): hamegáni; omumi
public school: dabestán e doulati
public (n): the public: mardom
in person: rok; biparde; piw e hame
publish (v): cáp kardan/paxw kardan
publisher (n): paxwidár; náwer
pudding (n): fereni
puddle (n): houzce
puff (n): pof; pok
puff (v): 1- henhen zadan. 2- fut kardan. 3- vazidan
puff out a candle: fut kardan wam rá
pull (v): kewidan
pull something down: xaráb kardan
pull in: kenár kewidan
pull up: istádan
pull (n): kewew; kewidan
pullover (n): puluver
pulpit (n): miz e soxanráni; manbar
pulse (n): zarabán; nabz
pump (n): tolonbe
pump (v): tolonbe zadan
pump up: bád kardan
pumpkin (n): kadu (tanbal)
punch (v): 1- mowt zadan. 2- suráx kardan
punctual (adj): begáh; behengám; sar e vaqt
punctually (adv): begáh; behengám; sar e vaqt
punctuate (v): noqte-gozári kardan
punctuation: noqte-gozári
puncture (n): suráx kardan; pancar kardan
puncture (v): suráx/pancar kardan
publish (v): guwmál dádan
punishment (n): guwmál; guwmáli
pupil (n): wágerd
puppet (n): arusak
puppy (n): tule sag
purchase (v): xaridan
purchase (n): xarid
make a purchase: xaridan; xarid kardan
pure (adj): 1- náb; xáles. 2- pák
purely (adv): tanhá; kámelan; faqat; pák
purple (adj): zerewki; arqaváni
purpose (n): barnáme; naqwe
purposely (adv): dáneste; xáste; amdi
on purpose: dáneste; xáste; amdi

for the purpose of: bará ye…; be qasd e; be áhang e

purr (v): xorxor kardan

purse (n): kif e pul

pursue (v): donbál kardan

pursuit (n): donbál kardan; peygiri

push (v): hol dádan

push (n): hol

push chair: sandali ye carxdár

puss, pussy (n): piwi

put (v): gozáwtan; nehádan

put something away: dar ja/anbár nehádan

put something off: be dirtar andáxtan

put someone off: 1- dirtar kardan. 2- xawmgin kardan; badhál kardan

put something on: puwidan

put on: rouwan kardan; átew kardan

put something right: dorost kardan

put up: mándan

put someone up: kasi rá wab dar xáne ye xod negahdáwtan

put up with: sar kardan; bartáftan; tahammol kardan

puzzle (n): 1- mas'ale. 2- gereftári. 3- mo'ammá; cistán

puzzle (v): gij kardan

puzzle over: saxt andiwidan

puzzled (adj): gij

puzzling (adj): gij konande

pyjamas (n): pájáme; raxt e xáne

pyramid (n): heram

Q

quake (v): larzidan

qualified (adj): ámuzewyáfte; kárázmude

qualification (n): kárázmudegi

quality (n): cuni

quantity (n): candi

quarrel (v): setizidan; da'vá kardan

quarrel (n): setize; da'vá

pick a quarrel with someone: bá kasi jangidan

quarrelsome (adj): setizeju

quarry (n): kán e sang; ma'dan e sang

quarter (n) 1: cárak; yek cahárom

a quarter past the hour: 15 daqiqe gozawte az…

a quarter to the hour: 15 daqiqe mánde be…

quarter (n) 2: kuy; mahalle

quarters (n): ásáyewgáh

quarterly (adj): se-máhe

quay (n): eskele

queen (n): wahbánu; malake

queer (adj): 1- wegeft; wegeftangiz. 2- bad; náxow
quench (v): 1- átaw bas kardan. 2- siráb kardan
query (n): porsew
query (v): pors o ju kardan
question (n): 1- porsew. 2- dástán; mas'ale
in question: ke dar báre ye án miguyim
out of question: be hic ruy; az hic ruy; aslant
question (v): porsidan
question-mark (n): newán e porsew
queue (n): saf; rade; raj
queue up (v): saf bastan
quick (adj, adv): tond
quickly (adv): tond; zud
quiet (adj): 1- árám. 2- xámuw. 3- penháni
keep something quiet: penhán negahdáwtan; nehoftan
quietly (adv): be árámi; árám; yaváw
quiet (n): árámew
quilt (n): laháf
quite (adv): 1- kámelan. 2- nesbatan
quiver (v): larzidan
quiz (n): cistán

R

rabbit (n): xarguw
race (n): neźád
the human race: mardom; ádamiyán
racial: neźádi
race (n): hamávard; mosábeqe
race-course (n): meydán
race (v): 1- davidan. 2- tond anjám dádan
racing (n): hamávard; mosábeqe
rack (n): raf; taxt; tabaqe
racket (n): ráket; dascele
radio (n): rádiyo
raft (n): balam
rag (n): 1- kohne. 2- latte
rags (n): źende
rage (n): xawm
fly into a rage: saxt xawmgin wodan; juw ávardan
ragged (adj): 1- tekke páre. 2- źendepuw. 3- noxále; nataráwide; naxaráwide
raid (v): hamle kardan; takidan
raider (n): hamle-konande
rail (n): 1- narde. 2- reyl
by rail: bá ráh áhan
railing (n): narde
railway (n): ráh áhan
rail station: istgáh e ráh áhan

rain (n): bárán
rainy (adj): báráni
rain (v): báridan
rainbow (n): rangin kamán
raincoat (n): báráni
raise (v): 1- boland kardan. 2- bálá bordan. 3- káwtan; bárávardan; parvardan
raisin (n): kewmew
rake (n): wenkew
rally (n): gerd e hamáyi
ram (v): tapándan
ramble (v): xarámidan
rampart (n): báru; deź
ranch (n): galledári
range (n): 1- rewte. 2- cizhá ye gunágun. 3- bord
range (v): az…tá…budan
rank (n): 1- saf; rade. 2- dareje; páye
ransom (n): báj e gerougángiri
rap (v): daq kardan
rapid (adj, adv): tond
rare (adj): kamyáb
rarely: kam
rascal (n): 1- daqal. 2- hoqqebáz; weytán
rash (adj): nábexradáne
rash (n): paruw; bosurát
raspberry (n): tut farangi
rat (n): muw e dawti yá bandari
rate (n): 1- tondi; sor'at. 2- nerx
at this rate: agar in dorost báwad; agar injur báwad
at any rate: be har ruy
rather (adv): nesbatan
would rather: dusttar dáwtan; tarjih dádan
rather than: yá
ration (n): jire
ration (v): jire dádan
rattle (n): qárqárak
rattle (v): 1- taq-taq kardan. 2- be ham zadan
ravenous (adj): gorosne; gownegedá
raw (adj): xám
ray (n): partou
razor (n): tiq; ostare
razor blade: tiq
re-, (prefix): dobáre; báz
reach (n): dastras
beyond reach, out of reach: na dar dastras
within reach: dar dastras
reach (v): residan; dast yáftan
read (v): xándan
read through: sarásar xándan
read out: boland xándan
reader (n): 1- xánande. 2- ketáb e dástán (e darsi)
readily (adv): 1- bá wádemáni. 2- be ásáni
ready (adj): ámáde
get ready: ámáde wodan
real (adj): rásti; rástin
realize (v): fahmidan; daryáftan
realization: daryáft

really (adv): rásti; be rásti
really (exclam): rásti?
reap (v): derou kardan
rear (adj, n): powti; pas
rear (v): 1- parvardan; bozorg kardan. 2- bár ávardan. 3- ram kardan
reason (n): 1- cem; ávand; dalil; ellat. 2- xerad; manteq
reasonable (adj): 1- bexrad. 2- xub; dorost
reassure (v): delgarm kardan
reassuring: delgarm konande
reassurance: delgarmi (dádan)
rebel (n): 1- yáqi; sarkaw. 2- náfarmán
rebel (v): 1- wuridan; wurew kardan. 2- sarkawi/náfarmáni kardan
rebellion (n): wurew; náfarmáni
rebellious (adj): wurewi; yáqi; náfarmán
recall (v): be yád ávardan
receipt (n): resid
receive (v): 1- daryáft kardan. 2- pazirá wodan
receiver (n): guwi
recent (adj): táze
recently (adv): tázegi
reception (n): 1- mehmáni. 2- pazirew
recipe (n): govárew; nosxe; formul
reckless (adj): bibák
reckon (v): 1- barávard kardan. 2- fekr kardan; andiwidan
recognize (v): wenáxtan
recognition: wenáxt
recommend (v): 1- piwnahád kardan. 2- sefárew kardan
recommendation: sefárew
at/ on someone's recommendation: be/bá sefárew e…
record (adj): behtarin; biwtarin; bartarin
record (n): 1- yáddáwt. 2- safhe. 3- record
beat/ break the record: record wekastan/ávardan
record (v): 1- yáddáwt kardan. 2- sabt kardan
recorder (n): qaraney
record-player (n): germáfon
recover (v): 1- báz be dast ávardan. 2- xub wodan; behbud yáftan
recovery (n): behbud
recreation (n): sargarmi
recreation ground: meydán e bázi
recruit (n): sarbáz (e táze); hamvand e nou
recruit (v): sarbáz gereftan; hamvand e nou yáftan
rectangle (n): cárguw
rectangular (adj): cárguw
red (adj): qermez; sorx
red-hot: xeyli dáq
catch someone red-handed: moc e kasi rá gereftan

see red: xeyli xawmgin wodan
reduce (v): kástan; kam kardan
reduction: káhew; taxfif
reed (n): ney
reel (n): qerqere
refer (v): refer to: 1- soráq gereftan; xabar porsidan. 2- dar bare ye…soxan goftan
referee (n): dávar
refill (v): báz por kardan
reflect (v): 1- báztábidan. 2- andiwidan
reflection (n): 1- báztáb. 2- aks. 3- andiwe
refresh (v): táze kardan; wád kardan
refreshing: táze/wádáb konande
refreshments (n): xoráki
refrigerator (n): yaxcál
refuge (n): panáhgáh
take refuge from something: panáh gereftan
refugee (n): panáhande
refuse (v): na goftan; xoddári kardan; rad
refusal (n): rad kardan
regard (n): 1- parvá. 2- ehterám
regards: dorud; salám
regard (v): 1- bávar dáwtan. 2- negáh kardan
as regards, regarding (prep): dar báre ye…
regiment (n): hang
region (n): baxw; ostán
register (n): fehrest
register (v): 1- nám nevewtan. 2- newán dádan; sabt kardan. 3- sefárewi ferestádan
registration: námnevisi; sabt
regret (v): 1- pawimán wodan/budan. 2- na goftan; napaziroftan
regret (n): pawimáni
regular (adj): 1- hameruze; ma'muli. 2- hamiwegi; sámánmand; báqá'ede
regularly (adv): ma'mulan; hameruze; hamiwe
regulation (n): áyin; qánun
rehearse (v): tamrin kardan
rehearsal: tamrin
reign (n): wahriyári
reign (v): wahriyári; wahriyár budan
rein (n): afsár
reindeer (n): gavazn
reject (v): pas zadan; rad kardan; napaziroftan
rejoice (v): wádi kardan
rejoicing (n): wádi
relate (v): be related: vábaste budan; xiw budan
relation (n): 1- xiwávand. 2- peyvand
relationship (n): peyvand; nesbat; rábete
relative (n): xiw; xiwávand
relax (v): 1- vel kardan; wol kardan. 2- barásudan; ásudan

relaxation (n): 1- wol kardan; vel kardan. 2- ásáyew; ásudan
release (v, n): ázád kardan; rahá kardan
reliable (adj): xub; máye ye delgarmi
relief (n): 1- árámbaxwidan. 2- máye ye árámew/ásudegi. 3- komak
relieve (v): dard rá kástan; árámew baxwidan
relieved (adj): ásude
religion (n): din
reluctant (adj): bimeyl
reluctantly (adv): bá bimeyli
reluctance: bimeyli
rely (v): rely on: be…powtgarm budan
remain (v): 1- mándan
remains (n): bázmánde
remark (v): goftan
remark (n): soxan; ewáre
remarkable (adj): cawmgir
remarkably (adv): xeyli
remedy (n): darmán
remember (v): be yád dáwtan; be yád ávardan
remember one person to another one: az kasi be digari salám resándan
remind (v): be yád ávardan
reminder (n): yádávari
remote (adj): dur; durdast
remove (v): bardáwtan; pák kardan; zodudan
removal (n): bordan; zodudan
rent (v): 1- keráye kardan. 2- keráye dádan
rent (n): keráye
repair (v): ta'mir kardan
repair (n): ta'mir
under repair: dar dast e ta'mir
repay (v): 1-báz pardáxtan. 2- jobrán kardan
repayment: bázpardáxt
repeat (v): 1- dobáre goftan. 2- bázgu kardan
repeat (n): dobáre
repeatedly (adv): bárábár; mokarraran
repetition (n): dobáre goftan/kardan
replace (v): 1- dobáre gozáwtan. 2- be já ye…gozáwtan; jánewin kardan
replacement (n): 1- dobáre gozáwtan. 2- jánewin
reply (v): pásox dádan
reply (n): pásox
in reply: dar pásox e
report (n): gozárew
report (v): 1- gozárew dádan. 2- soráq e…raftan
reporter (n): gozárewgar
represent (v): 1- newán e…budan. 2- namáyande ye…budan
representative (n): namáyande
reptile (n): xazande

republic (n): jomhuri
reputation (n): nám; áváze; wohrat
request (v): 1- darxást kardan. 2- xástan
request (n): darxást
require (v): xástan; niyáz dáwtan
requirement: niyáz
rescue (v): neját dádan; rahándan
rescue (n): raháyi; neját
come/ go to someone's rescue: be komak e kasi wetáftan
research (n): paźuhew
resemble (v): mánestan; mándan; be kasi mándan; webáhat dáwtan
resent (v): bad ámadan
resentful: xawmgin
reserve (n) 1: pasandáz; pasoft
in reserve: bará ye áyande
reserve (n) 2: sarzamin e negahdári wode
reserve (v): 1- bará ye áyande negahdáwtan. 2- negahdáwtan; rezerv kardan
reservation: negahdáwtan; rezerv
reservoir (n): ábanbár
residence (n): 1- zendegi kardan. 2- xáne
resident (n): báwande; moqim
resign (v): dast az kár kewidan; kenáregiri kardan
resign yourself to: paziroftan; gardan nehádan
resignation: kenáregiri
hand in/ send in your resignation: az kár kenáregiri kardan
resist (v): 1- páydári kardan. 2- napaziroftan
resistance (n): istádegi; páydári
resolution (n): barnáme; naqwe; áhang
resolve (v): tasmim gereftan; naqwe rixtan
resort (n) 1: komak
the last resort: áxarin/vápasin kas
resort (n) 2: tafrihgáh; yeyláq; tábestángáh; zemestángáh
respect (n): 1- ehterám
respects: dorud; salám
respect (v): ehterám gozáwtan; bozorg dáwtan
respectable (adj): xub; dorost; áberumandáne
respond (v): vákonew kardan; pásox dádan
response (n): pásox; vákonew
responsibility (n): 1- pásoxguyi; mas'uliyat. 2- kár; vazife
responsible (adj): 1- pásoxgu; mas'ul. 2- ádam e dorostkár
responsible for something: pásoxgu ye…
rest (n): ásáyew
rest (n): the rest: bázmánde; báqi; báqiye
rest (v): 1- árámidan; ásudan. 2- ásáyew dádan. 3- mándan. 4- nehádan; gozáwtan
restaurant (n): rasturán

restful (adj): árám; árámbaxw
restless (adj): náárám; wuride
restlessness: náárámi
restore (v): bázpasdádan; bázgardándan
restrain (v): jelo ye…rá gereftan; jelougiri kardan
restrict (v): mahdud kardan
restriction (n): mahdudiyat
result (n): 1- hude; natije; payámad
resume (v): dobáre áqáz kardan; az sar gereftan
retire (v): 1- kenáregiri kardan; bázpas newastan. 2- báznewaste wodan
retirement (n): báznewastegi
retired: báznewaste
retreat (v, n): pas raftan; pas newastan
return (adj): 1- (belit e) dosare. 2- bázgawt
return (n): bázgawt
by return: bá post e áyande/digar
in return: be já ye
many happy returns: sad sál be in sálhá
on your return: hengám e bázgawt e womá
return ticket: belit e dosare
return (v): 1- bázgawtan. 2- bázpas dádan
reunion (n): didár
reveal (v): 1- be namáyew gozáwtan. 2- newán dádan. 3- ráz e kasi rá áwkár kardan
revenge (v): revenge yourself on: taláfi kardan; kine tuxtan
revenge (n): taláfi; kinexáhi
take/ have/ get your revenge on someone: taláfi kardan; kine tuxtan
Reverend (n): jenáb e…
reverse (v): 1- várune kardan. 2- pas raftan; pas zadan; aqab raftan
in reverse: várune
revise (v): 1- dorost kardan; virástan. 2- doure kardan
revision: doure; báznegari
revive (v): zende wodan; porzur wodan; zende kardan; porzur kardan
revolt (n): wurew
revolt (v): 1- wurew kardan. 2- bar pá xástan. 3- bizár kardan; del e kasi rá beham zadan
revolting (adj): xeyli bad; harásangiz
revolution (n): enqeláb; degarguni ye źarf
revolutionary (adj): enqelábi
revolver (n): haft-tir
reward (n): pádáw
reward (v): pádáw dádan
rhinoceros (n): kargadan; karg
rhyme (n): 1- qáfiye. 2- cáme
rhyme (v): rhyme with: qáfiye dáwtan
rhythm (n): áhang
rib (n): dande

ribbon (n): navár; rubán
rice (n): berenj
rich (adj): 1- taváangar; puldár. 2- báarzew geránbahá. 3- porcarbi; porwekar
riches (n): xáste; mál; pul; servat
riddle (n): cistán
ride (v): savár wodan
ride (n): savári
rider (n): savár; savárkár
riding (n): asbsavári; savárkári
ridge (n): setiq; labe
ridiculous (adj): xande-ávar; masxare
rifle (n): tofang
right (adj, adv, n): rást
right (adj): 1- rást. 2- dorost. 3- behtarin
all right: 1- xub; xow. 2- áre!; ári!; xob!
right (adv): dorost; rást
right (n): 1- rásti; dorosti. 2- haq
right-hand (adj): dast e rást
right-handed: rást-dast
rim (n): 1- labe; doure. 2- qáb
rind (n): pust
ring (n): 1- angowtar. 2- halqe; parhun. 3- goud
ring (n): 1- zang. 2- telefon
ring (v): 1- zang zadan. 2- telefon kardan
ring off: telefon rá tamám kardan
ring someone up: be kasi zang/telefon zadan
rink (n): meydán; goud
rinse (v): 1- áb kewidan. 2- wostan
rinse (n): ábkewi
riot (n): 1- wurew; zad o xord. 2- hamhame
riot (v): wurew kardan; zad o xord kardan
rioter (n): wurewi
rip (v): páre kardan; daridan
ripe (adj): reside
rise (n): 1- bálá raftan; afzáyew. 2- tappe
rise (v): 1- bálá raftan; afzudan; bálá ámadan. 2- barxástan
risk (n): bim; xatar
take a risk: be bim afkandan; xatar kardan
risk (v): be bim afkandan
risky (adj): bimnák; bimgin
rival (adj, n): raqib
river (n): rud; rudxáne
road (n): ráh; jádde
main road: wáhráh
by road: bá máwin
on the road: dar ráh
roam (v): gawtan; vel gawtan
roar (n): qorrew
roar (v): qorridan
roast (v): berewtan; kabáb kardan
roast (adj): berewte; kabáb; poxte
roast (n): kabáb; beryáni
rob (v): dozdidan
robber (n): dozd
robbery (n): dozdi

robe (n): jáme
rock (n): sang
rock (v): takán takán dádan
rocket (n): muwak
rocky (adj): sangi; sangeláx
rod (n): mil; mile
rogue (n): daqal; wayyád
role (n): kár; naqw; rol
roll (n) 1: 1- qalt; qalt zadan. 2- tup (párce yá káqaz). 3- fehrest
call the roll: hazer-qáyeb kardan
roll (n) 2: nán
roll (v): 1- qaltándan; qaltidan. 2- golule kardan. 3- navardidan. 4- qorridan
roll up: picidan; bálá zadan
rolling-pin (n): mil e xamir bázkoni
romance (n): 1- dástán e ewqi. 2- áweq budan
romantic (adj): áweqáne
roof (n): bám; saqf
room (n): 1- otáq. 2- já
root (n): riwe
rope (n): tanáb; rismán
rope (v): bá tanáb bastan
rose (n): 1- gol e sorx. 2- goli
rose (adj): goli
rosy (adj): goli
rot (v): gandidan
rotten (adj): 1- gandidan. 2- bad. 3- náxow
rough (adj): 1- náhamvár. 2- bi-adab. 3- kulak; tufáni. 4- dorowt; xawen. 5- por dastandáz
roughly (adv): 1- dorowt; xawen. 2- saxt. 3- bad. 4- nazdik be; taqriban
round (adj): gerd
round (adv) 1: pas; aqab; bázpas
round and round: gerdágerd e…
all round: gerdágerd
round (adv) 2: 1- az kasi be kasi; az jáyi be jáyi. 2- az ráh e durtar. 3- já. 4- behbud yáfte
come round: 1- be huw ámadan. 2- be soráq e…ámadan
go round: 1- bas bará ye hame. 2- be didár e…raftan; be jáyi raftan
round (n): 1- qors e nán. 2- gardew/kár e ruzáne. 3- yek tir. 4- dour (e bázi)
round (prep): 1- gerdágerd e. 2- gardew be cap o rást. 3- gerd e….4- sarásar
round about: nazdik be
roundabout (adj): deráztar az ma'mul
roundabout (n): 1- carx e falak. 2- falake; meydán
rouse (v): bidár kardan
route (n): ráh
row (n): raj; xat
row (n): 1- sar o sedá. 2- da'vá; begumagu
row (v): páru zadan
row (n): páru zani

rowing (adj): páruyi
rowdy (adj): woluq; por sar o sedá
royal (adj): wáháne
royalty (n): wáhán; wáh
rub (v): málidan
rub something out: pák kardan
rub (n): málew
rubber (n): 1- lástik. 2- medád-pák-kon
rubbish (n): zobále; áwqál; xákrube
rucksack (n): kule(powti)
rudder (n): sokkán
rude (adj): bi-adab; bi-adabáne
rudely: bá bi-adabi; bi-adabáne
rudeness: bi-adabi
rug (n): 1- qálice. 2- patu
rugged (adj): sangeláx
ruin (n): 1- ásib; nábudi. 2- xarábe; viráne
in ruins: nábud; virán
ruin (v): nábud kardan; virán kardan
rule (n): 1- áyin; qánun; qá'ede. 2- sámán. 3- wahriyári; hokumat
as a rule: ma'mulan
rule (v): 1- wahriyári kardan; farmánraváyi kardan. 2- vacar dádan; hokm kardan; fetvá dádan. 3- xatkewi kardan
ruler (n): 1- farmánravá; wahriyár. 2- xatkew
rumble (v): qorridan
rumble (n): qorrew
rumor, rumour (n): áváze; dástán; wáye'e
run (n): 1- davidan. 2- safar. 3- jáy e parande; heyván
run (v) 1: 1- davidan. 2- safar kardan. 3- kár kardan. 4- raván budan; raftan
run dry: xowk wodan
run (v) 2: 1- gardándan; edáre kardan. 2- barpá budan
run across; run into: didan; barxordan be
run after: donbál kardan
run away: gorixtan
run away with someone or something: dozdidan va dar-raftan
run someone down: be…zadan
run out of: nadáwtan; tamám kardan
run over: zir kardan
run wild: weytáni kardan
runaway (n, adj): farári

S

sabotage (n): xarábkári
sack (n): kise; anbán
sack (v): birun kardan
sack (n): get the sack: kár e xod rá az dast dádan

give someone the sack: kasi rá az kár birun kardan
sacred (adj): moqaddas; sepantá
sacrifice (v): 1- qorbáni kardan; barxi kardan. 2- fadá kardan
sacrifice (n): 1- qorbáni; barxi. 2- fadákári
sad (adj): 1- qambár; anduhgin. 2- anduhnák
sadness (n): qam; anduh
saddle (n): zin
saddle (v): zin kardan
safe (adj): 1- dar amán; imen. 2- imen; bixatar
safe and sound: tandorost
safely (adv): bixatar
safety (n): imeni
safe (n): gáv-sanduq
safety-belt (n): kamarband e neját
safety-pin (n): sanjáq-qofli
sag (v): wekam dádan; xam wodan
sail (n) 1: bádebán
set sail: safar e daryáyi kardan
sail (n) 2: safar e daryáyi
sail (v): 1- dar daryá safar kardan. 2- karji ye bádebáni rá rándan
sailing (adj): bádebáni; daryánavardi
sailing (n): karji ye bádebáni rándan
sailor (n): náxodá; daryánavard
sailor (n): pársá; mard e xodá
sake (n): for the sake of; for someone's sake: bará ye
salad (n): salad
salary (n): dastmozd
sale (n) 1: foruw
for sale: be foruw miresad; foruwi
sale (n) 2: haráji
salesman (n): foruwande
salmon (n): máhi ye ázád
salt (n): namak
salty (n): wur; namaki
salute (v): bá dast dorud/salám dádan
salute (n): dorud; salám
same (adj, pron): hamán
all the same: bá in hame
the same: hamán
be all the same to: bará ye…yeksán budan
sample (n): nemune
sand (n): 1- wen. 2- máse
sands: keráne ye weni
sandy (adj): weni; máseyi
sandwich (n): bazmávard; sándevic
sane (adj): bexrad
sarcastic (adj): riwxan; zaxm e zabán
satchel (n): kif e dabestáni
satellite (adj, n): 1- máhváre. 2- máh
satisfaction (n): xorsandi
satisfactory (adj): xub
satisfactorily (adv): be xubi
satisfy (v): xorsand kardan
satisfied (adj): xorsand
satisfying (adj): máye ye xorsandi

Saturday (n): Wanbe
sauce (n): cáwni; sos
saucepan (n): máhitábe
saucer (n): nalbaki
sausage (n): sosis; guwtáganj
savage (adj): darrande
save (v) 1: 1- rahánidan. 2- pul anduxtan; pasandáz kardan
save up for: bará ye…pul pasandáz kardan
save (v) 2: sarfejuyi kardan
savings (n): anduxte; pasandáz
savings account: hesáb e pasandáz
saviour (n): rastegár konande; raháyibaxw
saw (n): arre
saw (v): arre kardan; boridan
sawdust (n): xák e arre
saxophone (n): weypur
say (v): 1- goftan. 2- xabar dádan
I say!: Rásti!; Negá!
that is to say: ya'ni
say (n): have your say, have a say: nazar e xod rá dádan
saying (n): dastán; zarbolmasal
scab (n): kabare
scaffolding (n): dárbast
scald (v): bá áb e dáq/ boxár suzándan
scald (n): suxtegi
scale (n): zinebandi; daraje
scales (n): terázu
scamper (v): rizriz davidan
scandal (n): rosváyi
scar (n): dáq
scar (v): dáq nehádan
scarred (adj): dáqdár
scarce (adj): kamyáb
scarcely (adv): be saxti
scare (v): tarsándan
scare (n): tars; tarsándan
scared (adj): tarside
scarecrow (n): matarsak
scarf (n): wál e gardan
scarlet (adj): arqaváni
scarlet fever: maxmalak
scatter (v): 1- parákande wodan/kardan. 2- parákandan
scene (n): 1- sahne. 2- namá; sen. 3- sen; parde. 4- zamine; bum
scenery (n): 1- cewmandáz. 2- sen; bum
scent (n): 1- bu ye xow; atr. 2- bu
scent (v): 1- buyidan; bu kardan. 2- xowbu kardan
schedule (n): barnáme
behind schedule: aqab; pas
on schedule: sar e vaqt; behengám
scheme (n): barnáme; naqwe
scheme (v): naqwe cidan
scholar (n): 1- dánewju. 2- dánewmand
scholarship (n): komak-hazine
school (n): 1- dabestán; dabirestán; ámuzewgáh; dánewkade. 2- dars
schoolboy; schoolgirl: bacce dabestáni

school fellow; schoolmate: hamdabestáni

schoolmaster (n): ámuzegár

science (n): dánew; elm

scientific (adj): dánew; dánewik; elmi

scientist (n): dánewmand

scissors (n): qeyci

scold (v): nekuhidan; sarzanew kardan; nekuhew kardan

scolding (n): nekuhew; sarzanew

scoop (v): 1- bá qáwoq bardáwtan. 2- suráx kardan

scooter (n): 1- roro'ak. 2- motorsiklet

scorch (v): 1- suzándan. 2- xowkándan

score (n): nomre; womár

keep the score: womár negah dáwtan

score (v): 1- zadan (dar varzew). 2- womár negah dáwtan

scorn (v): 1- xár dáwtan; bad dáwtan; nekuhidan; sarzanew kardan

scorn (n): nekuhew; sarzanew

scoundrel (n): daqal; wayyád

scout (n): piwáhang

scowl (v, n): xawmgin budan

scramble (v): kewán kewán raftan

scrambled eggs (n): toxm e morq nimru

scrap (n): tekke; páre

scrape (v): 1- xaráwidan. 2- málidan

scrape through: nomre ye Nápel'oni gereftan

scrape (n): xaráw

scratch (n): 1- xaráw. 2- xárándan

start from scratch: az sar áqáz kardan

up to scrarch: xub; paziroftani

scratch (v): 1- xaráwidan. 2- xárándan

scream (v): faryád zadan

scream (n): dád; faryád

screech (v): saxt sedá dádan

screen (n): 1- parde; turi. 2- parde

screen (v): puwándan

screw (v): 1- picándan. 2- pic kardan

screw (n): pic

screw-driver (n): picguwti; ácár

scribble (v): bad nevewtan

scripture (n): ketáb e ásemáni

scrub (n): biyábán

scrub (v): málidan; xub pák kardan

scrub (n): wostowu

sculptor (n): tandisgar; mojassamesáz

sculpture (n): tandis; mojassame

scurry (v): con muw davidan

sea (n): daryá

at sea: dar daryá

by sea: bá kawti

go to sea: náxodá wodan; daryá navard wodan

seagull (n): morq e daryá

seal (n): xuk e ábi

seal (v): mohr o mum kardan
seam (n): darz
seaman (n): daryánavard
search (v): jostan; juyidan; jostoju kardan
search for: donbál e…gawtan
search (n): jostoju
seashell (n): guwmáhi
seashore (n): kenár e daryá; daryákenár
seasick (adj): daryágerefte
seasickness (n): daryágereftegi
seaside (n, adj): kenár e daryá; daryákenár
season (n): fasl; gáh
seat (n): 1- sandali. 2- já. 3- newimangáh
take a seat: newastan
seat (v): já dáwtan
be seated: newastan
seat yourself: newastan
seat-belt: kamarband
seaweed (n): alaf/giyáh e daryá
second (adj): 1- dovvomi. 2- digar
second (n): digar; dovvomi
second (n): sániye; vipál
secondary school (n): dabirestán
second-class (adj, adv): dareje ye do
second-rate (adj): dareje ye do
secret (adj): penháni
secretly (adv): penháni
secrecy (n): penhánkári
in secrecy: penháni
secret (n): ráz
in secret: penháni
keep a secret: rázdár budan
let someone into a secret: rázi rá be kasi goftan
secretarial (adj): dabiri; monwigari
secretary (n): 1- dabir; monwi. 2- vazir
secretive (adj): penháhkár
secretively: penhánkáráne
section (n): baxw; páre; borew
secure (adj): ostovár; imen
securely (adv): xub; ostovár
security (n): imeni
secure (v): ostovár kardan; bastan
see (v): 1- didan. 2- fahmidan. 3- didár kardan
see someone off: kasi rá badraqe kardan
see to: kardan; ta'mir kardan
seeing that: con; con ke
seed (n): toxm
seek (v): 1- jostan. 2- xástan
seem (v): be nazar residan
seem as if, seem as though: engár…
seep (v): nawt kardan
seesaw (n): allákolang
seize (v): qápidan
seldom (adv): gáhi
select (v): bargozidan
selection (n): 1- gozinew. 2- majmu'e
self (prefix): xod

selfish (adj): xodxáh
selfishly (adv): xodxáháne
selfishness (n): xodxáhi
self-service (n): bipiwxedmat
sell (v): foruxtan
sell out: hame rá foruxtan
seller (n): foruwande; foruxtár
semi-, (prefix): nim-,; nime-,
senate (n): mahestán; sená
send (v): 1- ferestádan. 2- gosil kardan. 3- kardan
send for: soráq e…ferestádan; xástan
send off: bá peyk ferestádan
send out: (birun) dádan
senior (adj): 1- bozorgtar. 2- bálátar; mehtar; mohemtar
sensation (n): 1- hes; sahew. 2- hayaján; sahew
sensational (adj): hayaján ávar
sense (n): 1- hes. 2- fahm; dayráft. 3- mayni
common sense: fahm e záti
make sense: fahmidani budan
senseless (adj): 1- nádáni. 2- bihuw
sensible (adj): 1- xeradmand. 2- xub; bejá
sensibly (adv): xub; dorost
sensitive (adj): hassás
sentence (n): jomle; vákiyám
sentence (v): mahkum kardan
sentence (n): hokm e dádgáh
sentry (n): negahbán; pás
separate (adj): jodá
separately: jodágáne
separate (v): 1- jodá kardan. 2- jodá wodan
separation: jodáyi
sergeant (n): setván
serial (n): dástán/namáyew e donbáldár
serious (adj): 1- andiwmand. 2- jeddi; biwuxi. 3- bad; saxt. 4- arjdár; mohem
sermon (n): pandámuzi
servant (n): noukar; kolfat; piwxedmat
serve (v): 1- kár kardan bará ye…. 2- foruxtan. 3- xorák kewidan
It serves him right.: Sezáváraw ast.
service (n) 1: komak; xedmat
at your service: ámáde bará ye womá; dar xedmat e womá
service (n) 2: 1- servis. 2- tarábari ye hamegáni. 3- namáz e hamegáni. 4- bázdid (e máwin). 5- dast (cini, bowqáb; káse…)
the services; the armed services: artew
set (n): 1- dast. 2- dastgáh
set (v): nehádan; gozáwtan
set a bone: wekastegi rá já andáxtan
sun sets: xorwid forumiravad
set fire to something: átaw zadan
set something on fire: átaw zadan
set someone free: ázád kardan
set about: áqáz be…kardan

set off, set out: áqáz kardan (safar; mosábeqe)
set sail: be safar e daryáyi raftan

settle (v): 1- newastan; áramidan. 2- dar kári já oftádan. 3- dar já ye nou xáne kardan. 4- be goftogu yá begumaguyi páyán dádan

settlement (n): 1- taváfoq. 2- kucnewin

seven (n, adj): haft
seventh: haftomi

seventeen (n, adj): hefdah
seventeenth: hefdahomi

seventy (n, adj): haftád
seventieth: haftádomi

several (adj, pron): barxi

severe (adj): 1- saxtgir. 2- saxt; bad
severely: be saxti

sew (v): duxtan
sewing: duxt
sewing machine: carx e duzandegi

sex (n): jens

shabby (adj): kohne; źende

shack (n): kolbe

shade (n): 1- sáye. 2- parde. 3- fám

shade (v): sáye kardan

shadow (n): sáye
shadowy (adj): 1- porsáye. 2- sáyemánand

shadow (v): záq siyáh e kasi rá cub zadan; con sáye kasi rá donbál kardan

shady (adj): sáye; sáyedár

shake (v): 1- larzidan. 2- larzándan; takán dádan
shaky (adj): larzán; náostovár; sost

shallow (adj): kamźarfá; kamomq

shame (n): warm
it's a shame, what a shame: já ye afsus ast ke…
shameful (adj): warmávar

shampoo (n): wampum

shape (n): rixt
in good shape: tandorost; xub
in bad shape: náxow; bad

shape (v): serewtan; rixtan; rixt dádan
shape like: be rixt e…

share (n): bahr; sahm

share (v): 1- baxw kardan. 2- hanbáz wodan; warik wodan

shark (n): kuse

sharp (adj): 1- tiz; borrande. 2- rouwan. 3- tiz; boland. 4- bad; xawmálu
sharply (adv): be tondi
sharpness (n): tondi; tizi
sharpen (v): tiz kardan/ wodan
sharpener (n): tizkon

sharp (adv): 1- dorost; behengám. 2- tond; tiz

shatter (v): xord kardan; dáqun kardan

shave (v): taráwidan; riw taráwidan

shave (n): riwtaráwi
a close shave, a narrow shave: ján bedar bordan

shaving brush: ferce
shaver (n): máwin e riwtaráwi
shawl (n): wál
she (pron): u
shear (v): pawm cidan
shears (n): qeyci ye bozorg
shed (n): sar-panáh
shed (v): rixtan; rizándan
sheep (n): gusfand
sheer (adj): 1- porwib. 2- pák; bi cun o cerá
sheet (n): 1- maláfe. 2- barg
shelf (n): raf; tabaqe
shell (n): pust; sadaf; qáb
shellfish (n): xarcang; meygu; saxtpust(án)
shelter (n): 1- dar panáh. 2- panáhgáh
shelter (v): 1- panáh dádan. 2- panáh gereftan
shepherd (n): cupán
shield (n): separ
shield (v): puwándan
shift (n): 1- goruh e kárgarán. 2- zamán e kár; sá'at e kár
shift (v): be já ye digar raftan/bordan
shine (v): 1- daraxwidan. 2- pardáxtan; barq andáxtan
shiny (adj): barráq; daraxwande
ship (n): kawti
ship (v): bá kawti ferestádan
shipwreck (n): kawti-wekastegi
shipwreck (v): wekastan (e kawti)
shipyard (n): kawti-sázi
shirt (n): pirhan
shiver (v): larzidan
shock (n): takán; zarbe; wok
shock (v): woke kardan; takán dádan
shocking (adj): takán dahande
shoe (n): kafw
shoe-lace (n): band e kafw
shoot (n): javáne
shoot (v): 1- tir zadan. 2- tond paridan. 3- aks andáxtan; aks gereftan
shop (n): maqáze; dokán; dokkán
shop assistant (n): maqázedár; dokándár; foruwande
shop (v): xarid kardan; be xarid raftan
go shopping: xarid kardan
shopping (n): xarid
shopper (n): xaridár
shopkeeper (n): maqáze-dár; dokán-dár
shore (n): daryá-kenár; kenár e daryá
on shore: 1- dar xowki. 2- be xowki
short (adj): 1- kutáh. 2- kutule
be or go short of: kam dáwtan; kam ávardan
short (adv): nágahán
shortage (n): kambud
shorten (v): kutáh kardan

shorthand (n): tondnevisi
shortly (adv): zud
shortly after: kami pas az
shortly before: kami piw az
shorts (n): toneke; walvár-kutáh
shot (n) 1: tirandázi; tir
have a shot at: cizi rá ázmudan
shot (n) 2: aks; peykare
shoulder (n): wáne; duw
shout (v): faryád zadan
shout for: faryád zadan; bá faryád cizi xástan
shovel (v): bil zadan; bá bil rándan
shovel (n): bil
show (n): namáyew
on show: dar hál e namáyew
give the show away: rázi rá áwkár kardan
show (v): 1- newán dádan; darávardan. 2- dide wodan
show someone round: kasi rá dour gardándan; be kasi newán dádan
show that: newángar e…budan
show someone to a place: be…bordan
show off: be namáyew gozáwtan; xod rá bozorg jelve dádan
shower (n): 1- ragbár. 2- duw. 3- duw gereftan; xod rá wostan
shred (n): tekke; tekke páre
tear something to shreds: riz riz kardan
shriek (v): jiq zadan/kewidan
shriek (n): jiq
shrill (adj): tiz; guwxaráw
shrine (n): ziyáratgáh
shrink (v): áb raftan; kucak wodan
shrivel (v): xowk wodan/kardan
shrub (n): bute; botte
shrug (v, n): wáne bálá andáxtan
shudder (v): 1- az tars larzidan. 2- takán xordan; larzidan
shudder (n): larz; takán
shuffle (v): pá ye xod rá kewidan
shut (v): 1- bastan. 2- baste wodan
shut someone out: birun negah dáwtan
shut someone in or up: tu negah dáwtan
shut up: xafe wodan
shut something up: xub bastan
shutter (n): darice; darbacce
shy (adj): kamru
shyly (adv): bá kamruyi
sick (adj): bimár; náxow
be sick: bálá ávardan
be sick of: az…be tang ámadan
sickness (n): bimári; náxowi
side (n) 1: 1- pahlu. 2- ru. 3- cap-dast yá rást-dast
by the side of: nazdik e; pahlu ye; piw e
side by side: joft e ham; pahlu be pahlu
side (n) 2: kenár; kenáre
on every side: hamejá
put something on one side: be áyande andáxtan; be kenár gozáwtan

side (n) 3: goruh; taraf (dar varzew) (dar da'vá)
on the side of: haváxáh e…; tarafdár e…
take the side of someone: haváxáh e kasi budan; tarafdár e…budan
side (v): side with: taraf e…rá gereftan
sideboard (n): ganje
sideways (adv): 1- kajkaj. 2- yekpahlu;; yekvari
siege (n): forugereftan; mohásere
sigh (v): áh kewidan
sigh (n): áh
sight (n) 1: did; bináyi
catch sight of: …rá didan
come into sight: dide wodan
out of sight: nápadid
sight (n) 2: didár; cewmandáz; rixt
sightseer (n): tamáwágar; tamáwáci
sightseeing (n): gardew
sign (n): 1- newán. 2- newáne
sign (v): destine nehádan; emzá kardan
signal (n): newán; newáne
signal (v): newán dádan; newáne dádan
signature (n): destine; emzá
significant (adj): arjdár; mohem
signpost (n): newáni
silence (n): 1- xámuwi. 2- árámew
silence (v): xámuw kardan; árám kardan
silent (adj): 1- xámuw; árám. 2- bisedá
keep silent: 1- xámuw budan. 2- rázi rá negah dáwtan
silently (adv): be árámi; bi sar o sedá
silk (n, adj): abriwam
silkworm (n): kerm e abriwam
sill (n): táqce
silly (adj): nádán
silver (n): sim; noqre
silver (adj): noqre; noqreyi; sim; simin
silvery (adj): simin; noqreyi
similar (adj): mánand; con
similarly (adv): haminjur
simple (adj): 1- ásán. 2- sáde. 3- nádán; sáde-del
simplify (v): 1- ásán kardan. 2- sáde kardan
simplification: ásán/sáde kardan
simply (adv): 1- sáde. 2- rásti; be rásti
sin (n): gonáh; bezeh
sin (v): gonáh kardan
sinful (adj): gonáhkár; bezehkár
sinner (n): gonáhkár; bezehkár
since (adv): az
ever since: az án zamán tá konun
since (conj); 1- az zamáni ke. 2- con
since (prep): az…tá
sincere (adj): rást; dorost
sincerely (adv): rásti
Yours Sincerely: dustár e womá

sing (n): áváz xándan
singer (n): ávázexán; xánande
single (adj): 1- yeki. 2- tak. 3- tanhá. 4- bizan. 5- biwouhar. 6- takki. 6- yeksuye
single (n): 1- bilit (pate ye) e yekvare. 2- safhe ye tak áhangi
single-handed (adj): dast-tanhá
single-handed (adv): dast-tanhá
singular (n, adj): yekkáni; mofrad
sink (n): cále/káse ye wostowu
sink (v): 1- foru raftan. 2- qarq wodan
sip (v): kam kam nuwidan
sip (n): have a sip: mazze kardan; cawidan
sir (n): áqá
Sir: Wahsavár
siren (n): áźir
sister (n): 1- xáhar. 2- parastár. 3- tárek e donyá
sisterly (adv): xáharáne
sister-in-law (n): xáharzan; xáharwouhar; barádarzan
sit (v): newastan
sit down: newastan
sit up: newastan
sitting room (n): otáq e newiman
site (n): já; gáh
situated (adj): be situated: dar…budan
situation (n): 1- já; jáygáh. 2- nehád
six (n, adj): wew
sixth: wewomi
sixteen (n, adj): wánzdah
sixteenth: wánzdahomin
sixty (n, adj): wast
sixtieth (adj): wastomi
size (n): andáze
skate (n): eskeyt
skeleton (n): ostoxánbandi
sketch (v): tond kewidan
sketch (n): tarh
ski (n): eski
ski (v): eski kardan/raftan
skiing (n): eski
skier (n): eskibáz
ski slope (n): meydán/ pist e eski
skid (v): laqzidan
skid (n): laqzew
skill (n): zebardasti
skills: honar
skilful (adj): zebardast
skillfully (adv): bá zebardasti
skilled (adj): zebardast; ostád; xub
skin (n): pust
by skin of your teeth: be saxti
skinny (adj): láqar; riqu
skip (v): 1- leyley kardan. 2- tanáb bázi kardan
skipping-rope (n): tanáb-bázi
skip (n): jahew; parew; leyley
skipper (n): 1- náxodá. 2- sarparast
skirt (n): dáman
skull (n): ostoxán e sar; káse ye sar
sky (n): ásemán
skyline (n): durnamá
skyscraper (n): ásemánxaráw

slab (n): taxte
slack (adj): 1- tanbal. 2- bikári. 3- wol; vel
slam (v): bá sedá bastan; vel kardan
slang (n): zabán e kuce
slant (v): kaj wodan
slanting (adj): kaj; yekvari
slap (v): 1- cak zadan; sili zadan. 2- kubidan
slap (n): cak; sili
slash (v): qác/cák dádan
slash (n): cák
slaughter (v): kowtár kardan
slaughter (n): kowtár
slave (n): barde
slavery (n): 1- bardegi. 2- bardedári
sledge (n): surtme
sleep (v): xoftan; xábidan
sleep (n): xáb
sleeping bag: kise ye xáb
go to sleep: be xáb raftan
sleeplessness: bixábi
sleepless (adj): bixáb
sleepy (adj): 1- xábálu. 2- árám
sleet (n): barf o bárán
sleeve (n): ástin
sleigh (n): surtme
slender (adj): bárikandám
slice (n): qác; borew
slice (v): boridan; borew dádan
slide (n): 1- laqzidan; sor xordan. 2- sorsore. 3- esláyd
slide (v): sor xordan
slight (adj): kucak; náciz
slightly (adv): kami; andaki
slim (adj): bárikandám; láqar
slim (v): xod rá láqar kardan
sling (n): band; tasme
sling (v): 1- andáxtan. 2- ávixtan
slip (n): 1- liz xordan. 2- laqzew. 3- yek tekke káqaz
slip (v): 1- liz xordan. 2- jim wodan. 3- nehoftan; penhán kardan
slip something on: tond puwidan
slip something off: tond darávardan
slip up: laqzidan
slipper (n): dampáyi
slippery (adj): sor; liz
slit (n): wekáf
slit (v): wekáf dádan
slither (v): liz xordan; laqzidan
slope (n): 1- wib. 2- saráwibi
slope (v): wib dáwtan
sloping (adj): wibdár
slot (n): surá x; wekáf
slow (adj, adv): 1- áheste. 2- kond
slowly (adv): áheste; kond
slowness (n): áhestegi; kondi
slow (v): slow down, slow up: áheste kardan; yaváw kardan; kond kardan
slum (n): xarábe; hasirábád
slush (n): barfáb
sly (adj): daqalbáz
smack (v): sili zadan

smack, smacking (n): sili; cak
small (adj): 1- kucak. 2- javán
smart (adj): 1- pákize; nou va qawang. 2- zerang
smash (n): 1- beham xordan. 2- watrang
smash (v): 1- wekastan. 2- xord wodan
smashing (adj): xeyli xub
smear (v): 1- málidan. 2- áludan
smell (v): 1- buyidan. 2- bu ye…fahmidan. 3- bu ye…dádan
smell (n): bu
smelly (adj): badbu; gand
smile (v): labxand zadan
smile (n): labxand
smoke (n): 1- dud. 2- dud kardan; sigár kewidan
smoke (v): 1- dud kardan/dádan. 2- sigár/copoq kewidan
smoking (n): dud kardan
smoked (adj): dudi
smoker (n): dudi
smoky (adj): dudi; pordud; dudnák
smooth (adj): 1- hamvár. 2- sáf. 3- narm. 4- ásán
smother (v): 1- xafe kardan. 2- átaw rá xafe kardan. 3- puwándan
smoulder (v): kamkam suxtan
smuggle (v): 1- qácáq kardan/ bordan. 2- qácáqi tu bordan
smuggler (n): qácáqci
snack (n): xorák sabok; xorák e sabok
snag (n): gere; gereftári; gir
snail (n): halazun
snake (n): már
snap (v): 1- gáz gereftan. 2- wekastan; páre wodan
snap, snapshot (n): aks e fouri
snarl (v): qorridan
snatch (v): qápidan
sneer (v): riwxand kardan
sneer (n): riwxand
sneeze (v): awnusidan; atse kardan
sneeze (n): awnuse; atse
sniff (v): 1- bu kewidan. 2- bu kardan; buyidan
snip (v): bá qeyci boridan
snooze (v, n): cort zadan
snore (v, n): xorxor kardan; xornás kewidan
snow (n): barf
snowflake (n): dáne ye barf
snow (v): barf báridan
snowed up: dar barf gir kardan/mándan
snowy (adj): barfi
snug (adj): garm o narm
so (adv) 1: candán; ánqadr
so…as: na candán
so (adv) 2: 1- xeyli. 2- injur; insán. 3- niz; hamconin. 4- áre!
so as to: bará ye in ke
so far: tá konun
so (conj): az in ru
so (exclam): Xob!

soak (v): 1- xisidan. 2- xisándan
soaked (adj): xiside; tar
soaking (adj): xis; tar
soak up: be xod kewidan

soap (n): sábun
soap-powder: gard e sábun

soapy (adj): sábuni

soar (v): parváz kardan; paridan

soccer (n): futbál

social (adj): ejtemáyi

society (n): 1- mardom. 2- anjoman. 3- ejtemá'. 4- báwgáh

sock (n): juráb

socket (n): kávák; suráx; já

soda-water (n): áb e gázdár; áb e ma'dani; áb e káni

sofa (n): mobl

soft (adj): 1- narm. 2- kamrang; rouwan. 3- yaváw; árám. 4- narm; mehrabán. 5- bi alkol
softly (adv): be árámi; be narmi

soft-hearted (adj): mehrabán; delsuz

soggy (adj): xis

soil (n): xák; zamin

soil (v): áludan

sold (v): foruxte
sold out: foruxte; tamám wode

soldier (n): sarbáz

sole (adj): tanhá; tak

sole (n): kaf e pá

solemn (adj): 1- jeddi. 2- árám va anduhbár

solid (adj): 1- saxt. 2- tupor. 3- seft; mohkam

solitary (adj): tak; tak o tanhá

solo (n): taknavázi

solo (adv): tanháyi
soloist (n): taknaváz

solve (v): gownudan; hal kardan
solution (n): hal; mahlul

some (adj): 1- cand; cand tá. 2- yek kasi
some more: kami biwtar
some time: cand gáhi

some (pron): kami; candi; andaki

somebody (pron): kasi; yek kasi

someone (pron): kasi; yek kasi

somersault (n, v): powtak-váru zadan

something (pron): cizi; yek cizi

sometime (adv): yek zamáni; yek vaqti

sometimes (adv): gáhi; gahgáh(i)

somewhere (adv): jáyi; yek jáyi

son (n): pesar

song (n): 1- naqme. 2- tasnif. 3- sorud

son-in-law (n): dámád

soon (adv): zud; tond
as soon as: hamin ke
soon after: andaki pas az
sooner or later: dir yá zud
sooner than: 1- zudtar az. 2- be já ye in ke
too soon: zudtar

soot (n): dude

soothe (v): árám kardan
soothing (adj): árámbaxw
sore (adj): dardnák
sorrow (n): anduh
sorrowful (adj): anduhbár
sorry (adj): afsorde; anduhgin
sorry (exclam): Bebaxwid!
sort (n): gune
sort of: engár
sort (v): jur kardan; radebandi kardan
S.O.S.: faryád
soul (n): 1- raván. 2- ruh. 3- faravahar. 4- kas; tan; nafar
sound (adj): 1- xub; dorost. 2- xeradmandáne. 3- źarf; kámel
sound, soundly (adv): pák; źarf; kámel
sound (n): 1- sedá; sar o sedá. 2- áváz
sound (v): sedá dádan/kardan. 2- be nazar residan
soup (n): sup; -bá (suffix)
sour (adj): 1- torw. 2- torwide
source (n): 1- sarcewme. 2- xástgáh
south (n, adj, adv): jonub; nimruz; rapivin; raftungáh
southerly (adj): az/dar jonub/nimruz
southern (adj): az/dar jonub/nimruz; jonubi
southwards (adv): be jonub; be nimruz
souvenir (n): souqáti; rahávard
sovereign (n): wáh; wahriyár
sow (v): káwtan; afwándan
space (n) 1: 1- fazá; espáw. 2- já
spacecraft, spaceship: safine
space (n) 2: já ye xáli
spacious (adj): jádár; bozorg
spade (n): 1- bil. 2- xál e pik
spank (v): dar e kuni zadan
spanner (n): ácár
spare (adj): 1- ázád. 2- yadaki
spare (n): carx e zápás; yadaki
spare (v): 1- az sar e…gozawtan; nakowtan. 2- dádan be kasi
spark (n): jeraqqe
sparkle (v, n): daraxwidan
sparkling (adj): daraxwán
sparrow (n): gonjewk
speak (v): 1- soxan goftan. 2- dánestan. 3- soxanráni kardan
speak up: boland soxan goftan
speaker (n): 1- soxangu. 2- soxanrán. 3- bolandgu
spear (n): neyze
special (adj): 1- viźe. 2- behtar; mohemtar
specially: be viźe; be xosus
specialist (n): ostád; viźekár
specialize (v): specialize in: dar…ostád wodan
specimen (n): nemune
speck (n): xál
speckled (adj): xáldár; xálxáli

spectacle (n): namáyew; cewmandáz
spectacles (n): eynak
spectacular (adj): didani
spectator (n): tamáwáci; tamáwágar
speech (n): 1- soxan. 2- goftár. 3- soxanráni
speechless (adj): zabánband
speed (n): 1- sor'at; tajá. 2- tond raftan
at full speed: har ce tondtar
at high speed: xeyli tiz/tond
speed limit: marz e sor'at
speed (v): 1- tond raftan. 2- xeyli tond raftan
speed up: tondtar kardan
speedy (adj): tond
speedily (adv): be tondi
spell (n): afsun
put a spell on, cast a spell over: afsun kardan
spell (n): zamán; doure
spell (v): hejji kardan
spelling (n): hejji
spend (v): 1- hazine kardan; xarj kardan. 2- be kár bordan; sarf kardan
spice (n): bu-afzár; digafzár; adviye
spider (n): ankabut; tártanak; douláhak
spike (n): xár; six
spill (v): rixtan
spin (v): 1- risidan; rewtan. 2- báftan. 3- gerdgerd carxidan
spine (n): sotun e mohre
spinster (n): pire doxtar; doxtar e torwide
spiral (adj): márpici
spirit (n) 1: raván; ruh. 2- hál
in high spirit: wád
in low spirit: afsorde
spirits (n): 1- mey; nuwábe ye alkoli. 2- alkol
spit (v): tof kardan
spite (n): bizári
in spite of: bá án ke; bá vojud e in ke
spiteful (adj): bizár
splash (v): 1- áb páwidan be; xis kardan. 2- walap walap kardan
splash (n): já ye xis; walap
splendid (adj): zibá
splinter (n): taráwe; tiriwe
split (v): 1- wekáftan. 2- tarakidan. 3- baxw kardan
split (n): wekáf; tarak
spoil (v): 1- xaráb kardan; tabáh kardan. 2- lus kardan
spoilt (adj): xaráb; tabáh; lus
spoilsport (n): xarmagas (e ma'reke)
spoke (n): parre
sponge (n): esfanj
sponge (v): bá esfanj pák kardan
spool (n): qerqere
spoon (n): qáwoq
sport (n): 1- varzew. 2- bázi
sports (n): hamávard; mosábeqe

sportsman (n): varzewkár
spot (n): 1- xál. 2- lak; lakke. 3- paruw; bosr
spotted (adj): xáldár; xálxáli
spotty (adj): ábleru; xáldár; laklak
spot (v): 1- lak kardan. 2- didan; yáftan
spotless (adj): xeyli pák; pákize
spout (n): lule
sprain (v): picándan; pic xordan
sprain (n): pic xordegi
spray (n): 1- bárán e riz. 2- emwi. 3- pawanje
spray (v): pawanjidan
spread (v): 1- pahn kardan; gostardan; báz kardan. 2- andáxtan; gostardan. 3- parákande wodan
spread (n): gostarew; parákandegi
spring (n): 1- jahew. 2- cewme. 3- fanar
spring (n): bahár; ábsál
spring (v): jastan; jahidan; paridan
sprinkle (v): páwidan
sprint (v): davidan
sprout (n): nehál; javáne
sprout (v): javáne zadan; rostan
spurt (v): jastan; favváre zadan
spy (v): jásusi kardan
spy (n): jásus
squabble (v): setizidan; da’vá kardan
squabble (n): setize; da’vá
squad (n): daste; goruh; goruhán
square (adj): cárguw; xewti
square (n): 1- cárguw. 2- meydán
squash (n): texerme; darham capide
squash (v): 1- xord kardan; leh kardan. 2- tapándan; capándan
squashy (adj): narm o xis
squat (v): conbátme zadan
squeak (v): qiźqiź kardan; jirjir kardan
squeak (n): jirjir
a narrow squeak: ján bedar bordan
squeaky (adj): qiźqiźi; jirjiru
squeal (v, n): qiźqiź; xorxor; xárxár
squeeze (v): 1- fewordan. 2- áb gereftan. 3- celándan. 4- tapidan; capidan. 5- tapándan; capándan
squeeze (n): fewár
a tight squeeze: tapidan; capidan
squirrel (n): sanjáb
squirt (v): paridan; parándan (con áb); few
squirt (n): few (zadan)
stab (v): dewne/cáqu zadan
stab (n): zaxm e dewne/cáqu
stable (n): soturxáne; establ; tavile
stable (adj): ostovár
stack (n): kume
stack (v): kume kardan
stadium (n): varzewgáh
staff (n): kármandán
stag (n): áhu ye nar
stage (n): sahne; faxan

go on the stage: honarpiwe wodan
stage (n): gám; marhale
at this stage: aknun
at a later stage: dirtar; sepastar
stagger (v): telou telou xordan
stain (v): lak kardan; rang kardan
stain (n): lak; lakke
stair (n): pelle
flight of stairs: pellekán
the root of the stairs: páyin e pelle
staircase, stairway: pellekán
stake (n): tirak
stale (adj): bayát
stalk (n): sáqe
stall (n): kiosk; miz
stammer (v, n): zabángereftegi
stamp (n): 1- bá pá kubidan. 2- mohr. 3- tamr
stamp (v): 1- bá pá kubidan. 2- mohr zadan. 3- tamr zadan
stand (n): 1- jálebási; raxtáviz. 2- já ye tamáwáciyán
stand (v): 1- istádan. 2- barxástan. 3- istáde budan. 4- jonbidan; raftan; takán xordan. 5- dar jáyi budan. 6- rást istándan. 7- bartáftan; tahammol kardan
stand by: 1- tamáwá kardan. 2- ámáde budan
stand by someone: be kasi komak kardan
stand for: newán e…budan
stand out: barjaste budan; namáyán budan
stand still: najonbidan
stand up: istádan; barxástan
stand up for: az kasi powtibáni kardan
stand up to: az kasi natarsidan
standard (adj): ma’muli
standard (n) 1: dareje; cuni; keyfiyyat
standard of living: sath e zendegi
standard (n) 2: parcam e viźe
standstill (n): ist
star (n): setáre
star (n): setáre; honarpiwe
star (v): setáre budan
stare (v): 1- xire wodan. 2- xire negaristan
stare (n): xire negaristan; zol zadan
starry (adj): porsetáre
start (n) 1: áqáz; woru’
make a start: áqázidan; áqáz kardan; woru’ kardan
start (n) 2: áváns dádan
give someone a start: be kasi áváns dádan
start (n) 3: takán xordan; jastan; az já jastan
start (v): 1- áqáz kardan; áqázidan; woru’ kardan. 2- áqáz wodan; woru’ wodan. 3- rouwan kardan; be kár andáxtan. 4- be safar raftan. 5- az já paridan; tarsidan
startle (v): tarsándan
starve (v): gorosnegi kewidan; az gorosnegi mordan; gorosnegi dádan

starving (adj): gorosne; xeyli gorosne
starvation (n): az gorosnegi mordan
state (n): 1- hál. 2- kewvar. 3- ostán
state (v): goftan; nevewtan
statement (n): gofte; nevewte
statesman (n): jahándár; siyásatmadár
station (n): istgáh
stationary (n): istáde; bijonbew
stationery (n): nevewtafzár
stationer (n): nevewtafzár-foruw
statue (n): tandis; mojassame
stay (n): didár
stay (v): 1- dar…mándan. 2- mándan. 3- mehmán budan
stay behind: naraftan; mándan
stay up: naxábidan
steady (adj): 1- seft; ostovár; páydár. 2- peyvaste
steadily (adv): peyvaste
steak (n): kabáb
steal (v): 1- dozdidan. 2- jim wodan
steam (n): boxár
steaming (adj): dáq
steamy (adj): mehgerefte
steam (v): 1- boxár birun dádan. 2- boxár kardan. 3- bá boxár jonbidan. 4- bá boxár poxtan
steam-engine (n): máwin e boxár
steamer, steamship (n): kawti ye boxári
steel (n): fulád
steep (adj): saráwib
steer (v): rándan
steering-wheel (n): farmán
stem (n): sáqe
step (n) 1: gám; qadam
watch your step: 1- beppá nayofti. 2- xodat rá beppá
step (n) 2: pelle
step by step: gám be gám
step (v): ráh raftan; gám zadan
step aside: be kenári raftan
step-, (prefix): ná-…-i
step-mother: ná-mádari
step-father: ná-pedari
step-ladder (n): nardebán e kutáh
stern (adj): xowk; jeddi; saxtgir
stew (n): xorew
stew (v): poxtan
stewed (adj): poxte
steward (n): mehmándár
stick (n): 1- cub; hime; hizom. 2- asá. 3- tekke
stick (v): 1- zadan; foru kardan. 2- casbándan. 3- casbidan; gir kardan
stick at: be…casbidan; vel nakardan
stick something out: birun ávardan
stick to something: be…casbidan
stick together: be ham casbidan; jodá nawodan
stick up for: az…powti kardan
sticky (adj): 1- casbnák; nuc. 2- nuci

stiff (adj): seft; six
stile (n): pelle
still (adj): bijonbew
still (adv): árám; xámuw
still (adv): hanuz
still (conj): ammá
stilts (n): cub-pá
sting (n): 1- niw. 2- xár. 3- já ye niw
sting (v): 1- niw zadan. 2- suxtan
stink (n): gand; bu ye bad
stink (v): bu ye gand dádan
stir (n): 1- jonbándan; jonbidan; takán. 2- wur; hayaján
stir (v): 1- takán dádan; be ham zadan. 2- ham zadan; qáti kardan
stitch (n): baxiye
stitch (v): baxiye zadan; duxtan
stock (n): kálá; ciz
in stock: dar anbár
out of stock: tamám wode; foruw rafte
stock (v): dar anbár negah dáwtan
stocking (n): juráb e zanáne
stomach (n): me'de; kom
stone (n): 1- sang. 2- sang; javáher. 3- do man. 4- haste
stony (adj): sangeláx
stool (n): cárpáye
stoop (v): dollá wodan; xam wodan
stoop (n): xam; dollá; dollá-dollá
stop (n) 1: ist
put a stop to: be páyán resándan; bas kardan
stop (n) 2: 1- istgáh. 2- noqte
stop (v) 1: istándan; istádan
stop someone from doing something: kasi rá az kári bázdáwtan
stop (v) 2: bázistádan. 2- bas kardan; kár nakardan
stopper (n): cub-panbe; tuppi ye dar e botri
store (n): 1- maqáze. 2- anbár. 3- anbáwte
store (v): anbár kardan; anbáwtan
stores (n): kálá
storey (n): tabaqe; taxt
storm (n): tufán
storm (v): 1- bá xawm dád zadan. 2- táxtan va gereftan
stormy (adj): 1- tufáni. 2- xawmálu; porxawm
story (n): dástán
stove (n): ojáq
straight (adj): 1- rást; sáf. 2- besámán; morattab
put something straight: morattab kardan
straight (adv): 1- rást; sáf. 2- rást; yeksar
straight away: aknun; hálá
straight on: rást
straighten (v): rást wodan/kardan
straightforward (adj): ásán
strain (v): 1- seft kewidan. 2- saxt kuwidan. 3- táb dádan; zarb didan. 4- sáf kardan; ábkew kardan

strainer (n): sáfi; ábkew
strand (n): tár
strand (v): be stranded:
sargardán/veylán wodan
strange (adj): wegeftangiz; ajib
strangely (adv): wegeftangiz
stranger (n): bigáne; qaribe
strangle (v): xafe kardan
strap (n): band; tasme
straw (n): 1- káh. 2- ney
the last straw: sepelewk
strawberry (n): tut farangi
stray (adj, n): gomwode; sargardán; vel
stray (v): gom wodan; gomráh wodan
streak (n): rage
stream (n): 1- rud e kucak. 2- nahr. 3- goruh-goruh
stream (v): raván wodan/budan
street (n): xiyábán
strength (n): niru; zur
stress (n): fewár
stress (v): fewár ávardan
stretch (v): 1- kew o vákew ámadan. 2- kew dádan; kewidan.
stretch (n): zamán
at a stretch: bedun e istádan; bi vaqfe
stretch (n): páre; baxw e zamin
stretch (v): 1- kewidan. 2- kew dádan. 3- residan. 4- kew o vákew ámadan
stretch out: deráz kewidan
stretcher (n): taxt e raván
strict (adj): saxtgir
strictly (adv): Abadan; seft o saxt
stride (v): walang andáxtan
stride (n): walang
strike (n): bast newastan; e'tesáb kardan
on strike: bast newastan; e'tesáb
strike (v): 1- zadan. 2- zang zadan. 3- bast newastan; e'tesáb kardan. 4- be fekr e…andáxtan
it strikes me: engár; gománam
striker (n): bastnewin; e'tesábi
striking (adj): wegeftangiz
string (n): 1- nax; rismán. 2- rewte. 3- tár; sim
strip (n): navár
strip (v): pust e…rá darávardan; pust kandan; puste ye… rá darávardan
strip off: berehne wodan
stripe (n): navár e rangi
striped (adj): ráhráh
stroke (n): 1- zarbe; kust. 2- takán; jonbew. 3- sekte
stroke (v): náz kardan; navázew kardan
stroll (v): xarámidan
stroll (n): gardew
strong (adj): 1- nirumand. 2- ostovár. 3- (bu ye) tond. 4- porzur
structure (n): sáxtemán
struggle (v): 1- jang. 2- galáviz. 3- saxt kuwidan

struggle (n): kuwew
stub (n): tah; kune
stubborn (adj): sarsaxt; yekdande
stubbornly (adv): bá sarsaxt; bá yekdandegi
student (n): dánewámuz; dánewju
studio (n): kárgáh
study (n): 1- ámuzew. 2- barresi. 3- otáq e kár o xáb
study (v): 1- ámuxtan; xándan; yád gereftan. 2- barresi kardan
stuff (n): ciz
stuff (v): 1- capándan; tapándan. 2- con dolme por kardan; ágandan
stuffing (n): ágane
stuffy (adj): xafe; gerefte
stumble (v): sekandari raftan
stumble upon: 1- nábiyusán yáftan; be…barxordan. 2- langán langán raftan; telou telou xordan
stump (n): bon; tah; kune
stun (v): 1- gij kardan; mát kardan. 2- pák bixod kardan
stunning (adj): wegeftangiz
stunt (n): wirinkári
stupid (adj): kání; nádán; koudan; ahmaq
stupidity (n): kánáyi; nádáni
stutter (v): gereftan e zabán
stutter (n): zabángereftegi
sty (n): xukdáni; xukestán
style (n): 1- ravew. 2- wive. 3- sabk
subject (n): 1- wahrvand. 2- dástán; máye; ciz. 3- mádde (ye darsi). 4- konande; fá'el
submarine (n): zirdaryáyi
subscribe (v): ábune wodan; nám nevewtan
subscription (n): ábunemán; námnevisi
substance (n): ciz; mádde
substitute (n): jánewin
subtract (v): kástan; kam kardan
subtraction: káhew
suburb (n): pirámun e wahr
subway (n): ráh e zirzamini
succeed (v): 1- dast yáftan be; piruz wodan. 2- jánewin e…wodan
success (n): 1- piruzi; dastyábi. 2- ciredast. 3- kár e piruzmandáne
successful (adj): piruzmand; námávar
successfully (adv): xub; be xubi
succession (n): in succession: powt e sar e ham; payápey
successor (n): jánewin
such (adj): 1- conin; conán
such a: conán; conin; candán
such as this: conin; mánand e in
such as that: conán
suck (v): makidan
sudden (adj): nágahán
all of a sudden: nágahán
suddenly (adv): nágahán
suffer (v): ranj kewidan; dard kewidan

sufficient (adj): bas; basande; káfi
suffix (n): pasvand
suffocate (v): 1- xafe wodan. 2- xafe kardan
suffocating: xafe konande
suffocation (n): xafegi
sugar (n): qand; wekar
suggest (v): piwnahád kardan; goftan
suggestion (n): piwnahád
suicide (n): xodkowi
suicidal: xodkowi
commit suicide: xodkowi kardan
suit (n): jáme; raxt; lebás
suit (v): 1- pasandidan. 2- dust dáwtan. 3- be…ámadan; be…xordan
suitable (adj): xub; monáseb; darxor
suitably (adv): dorost; xub; darxor
suitcase (n): camedán; jámedán
suite (n): 1- dast. 2- yek dast otáq
sulk (v): ru torw kardan; qahr kardan
sulky (adj): torw(ru)
sulkily (adv): bá torwruyi
sullen (adj): gerefte; námehrabán
sum (n): 1- womár; hesáb. 2- ru ye ham; jam. 3- mablaqi pul
summer (n): tábestán
summit (n): qolle; tárek; nouk
summon (v): faráxándan
sun (n): 1- The sun; xorwid. 2- áftáb
sunbathe (v): dar áftáb xábidan
sunburn (n): áftábsuxtegi
sunburned: áftábsuxte
Sunday (n): Yekwanbe
sunglasses (n): eynak e dudi; eynak e áftábi
sunken (adj): forurafte; goud oftáde; qarq wode
sunlight (n): áftáb
sunlit (adj): áftábi
sunny (adj): áftábi
sunrise (n): barámadan e áftáb/xorwid
sunset (n): foruraftan e áftáb/xorwid
sunshade (n): catr
sunshine (n): áftáb
suntan (n): boronze
suntanned (adj): boronze
super (adj): xeyli xub; áli
superb (adj): zibá
superintendent (n): 1- modir; sarparast. 2- kalántar
superior (adj): behtar; bartar
superlative (adj): bartarin
supermarket (n): bázár e bozorg
superstition (n): pendárparasti
superstitious: pendárparast
supervise (v): sarparasti kardan
supervision (n): sarparasti
supper (n): wám
supplies (n): kálá; niyázmandihá
supply (n): meqdár; cand; and
a good supply: faráván

supply (v): faráham ávardan; dádan; foruxtan
support (v): 1- negahdáwtan. 2- powti kardan. 3- powtibáni kardan. 4- negahdári kardan
support (n): negahdári; powti; powtibáni
supporter (n): powtibán; haváxáh
suppose (v): 1- gomán kardan. 2- gereftan; farz kardan
supposed (adj, pp):
be supposed to: báyastan; báyad
not be supposed to: nabáyastan; nabáyad
supposing (conj): agar; girim
supreme (adj): bartarin; mahin
sure (adj): bigomán
be sure to: hatman; bigomán
make sure: porsoju kardan; jostoju kardan
sure (adv):
sure enough: hamánjur ke fekr mikardam
for sure: bigomán; hatman
surely (adv): 1- bigomán; hatman. 2- rásti
surf (n): setiq e sefid e moujhá ye bozorg
surf (v): moujsavári kardan
surfing (n): moujsavári
surface (n): 1- ru; ruye; sath
surgeon (n): jarráh; salyán
surgery (n): jarráhi. 2- salyáni. 3- darmánkade; matab
surname (n): nám e xánevádegi
surprise (n): wegeft; ta'ajjob
take someone by surprise: wegeftzade kardan
to my surprise: bá wegeft; wegeft in ke
give someone a surprise: kasi rá wegeftzade kardan
surprise (v): dar wegeft kardan; wegeftzade kardan
surprising (adj): wegeftangiz
surprisingly (adv): bá wegeft; wegeft in ke
surrender (v): separ andáxtan; taslim wodan
surrender (n): separandázi; taslim wodan
surround (v): foru gereftan; dour e…gereftan
surroundings (n): pirámun
survive (v): zende mándan
survival (n): zende mándan
survivor (n): zende mánde
suspect (n): mawkuk
suspect (v): badgomán budan; gomán bordan
suspect someone of something: be kasi badgomán budan
suspect (v): ávixtan; ávizán kardan
suspense (n): wur; negaráni
keep someone in suspense: kasi rá dar delnegaráni negah dáwtan
suspicion (n): badgománi; wak
suspicious (adj): 1- badgomán. 2- gománangiz; mawkuk

suspiciously (adv): bá badgománi
swallow (n): parastu; celcele
swallow (v): forubordan; bal'idan; ubárdan
swallow (n): forubordan; forudádan
swamp (n): bátláq
swamp (v): bá áb por kardan
swan (n): qu
swarm (n): anbuh
swarm (v): goruhi wetáftan
swarm with: por budan az
sway (v): táb xordan; tábtáb xordan
swear (v): 1- sougand xordan. 2- downám
swearword (n): downám
sweat (n): araq; xay
sweat (v): araq kardan; xay kardan
sweaty (adj): araqi; xis
sweater (n): boluz pawmi
sweep (n): 1- gardgiri. 2- járu kardan. 3- járukew; 4- lule pákkon
sweep (v): 1- járu kardan. 2- roftan; rubidan. 3- bordan
sweep up: járu kardan; roftan
sweet (adj): 1- xow; wirin. 2- xow; xowbu. 3- xow; zibá
sweetness (n): xowi; wirini
sweet (n): 1- ábnabát. 2- dandánmaz; deser
sweetheart (n): delbar
swell (v): bád kardan; ámásidan
swelling (n): bád; xiz; varam
swerve (v): nágahán picidan; viráź dádan
swerve (n): pic; viráź
swift (adj): tond; tiz
swiftly (adv): be tondi
swim (v): wená kardan
swim (n), swimming (n): wená
swimsuit (n): mayo; raxt e wená
swindle (v): guwboridan; koláhbardári kardan
swindle (n): guwbor; koláhbardár
swindler (n): guwbor; koláhbardár
swing (n): 1- táb; táb xordan. 2- táb. 3- ritm e nirumand; áhang e nirumand
go with a swing: xub bargozár wodan
in full swing: garm; garmágarm
swing (v): 1- táb xordan. 2- táb dádan
switch (n): kelid
switch (v): rouwan kardan; xámuw kardan
switch on: kelid rá rouwan kardan
switch off: kelid rá xámuw kardan; degargun kardan; já be já kardan
swollen (adj): bádkarde; porbád
swoop (v, n): forud ámadan
swop (v): bede va bestán kardan
sword (n): wamwir
swot (v); xarxuni kardan
syllable (n): baxw; páre; hejá
symbol (n): namád

sympathize (v): hamdardi kardan
sympathy (n): hamdardi
sympathetic (adj): az ru ye hamdardi/delsuzi
sympathetically (adv): az ru ye hamdardi/delsuzi

symptom (n): newáne

synthetic (adj): sáxtegi

syrup (n): warbat

system (n): dastgáh; handád; wive; ravew

T

table (n): 1- miz. 2- fehrest; jadval
lay the table: mix cidan

table-cloth (n): sofre

table napkin (n): dastmál e pásofre

tablespoon (n): qáwoq e xorákxori

table tennis (n): ping pong

tablet (n): 1- qáleb. 2- louhe. 3- qors

tackle (n): 1- sáz o barg. 2- gereftan; gir andáxtan

tackle (v): 1- be kár e saxti pardáxtan. 2- gereftan va casbidan

tact (n): durandiwi
tactful (adj): durandiw
tactfully (adv): bá durandiwi
tactless (adj): biparvá; bi ehtiyát

tag (n): barcasb

tail (n): 1- dom; donb. 2- dom; donbále

tailor (n): duzande

take (v): 1- gereftan; negah dáwtan. 2- bordan. 3- dozdidan. 4- kardan; dáwtan. 5- xordan; nuwidan. 6- (táksi) gereftan. 7- daryáft kardan; paziroftan. 8- xaridan. 9- niyáz dáwtan; be derázá kewidan
take after: mánand e…budan; mánestan; be…raftan
take something apart: cizi rá piyáde kardan
take something away: 1- gereftan az. 2- bordan az. 3- kam kardan; kástan
take something down: nevewtan
take someone or something for: kasi/cizi rá já ye kasi/cizi gereftan
take something for granted: bigomán dánestan
take someone in: 1- já dádan be. 2- gul zadan
take something in: tu zadan
take it that: gomán kardan; gereftan
take off: parváz kardan; barxástan
take someone off: adá ye…rá darávardan
take something off: darávardan; kandan
take something on: kári rá paziroftan

take something over: sarparasti kardan
take to something: 1- be…pardáxtan. 2- gorixtan va be…raftan
take to someone: kam kam az kasi xow ámadan
take up: gereftan; por kardan
take a road, path etc: az ráh/jádde…raftan

take-away (n): xorákforuwi; sándevici

take-off (n): parváz; partáb

tale (n): afsáne; dástán
tell tales: dástánhá ye bad dar báre ye kasi goftan; coqoli kardan

talent (n): taván; este'dád
talented (adj): bá-este'dád

talk (n): 1- goftogu; soxan. 2- soxanráni

talk (v): soxan goftan; harf zadan
talk something over: dar báre ye…soxan goftan

talkative (adj): verráj; porgu

tall (adj): 1- qad. 2- boland. 3- bolandbálá

tame (adj): rám

tame (v): rám kardan

tan (n): 1- zard e qahveyi. 2- áftábsuxtegi; boronze wodan

tan (adj): zard e qahveyi; boronze
tanned (adj): áftábsuxte; boronze

tangerine (n): nárengi

tangle (v, n): gere andáxtan
tangled (adj): geredár; wofte; beham rixte

tank (n): 1- tánker. 2- tánk

tanker (n): 1- tánker. 2- kawti ye naftkew

tap (n): wir

tap (v, n): daq kardan; zadan

tape (n): 1- navár; rubán. 2- navárcasb. 3- navár (e musiqi)

tape-measure (n): metr

tar (n): qir

target (n): ámáj; hadaf

tariff (n): nerxnáme

tarmac (n): ásfált

tart (n): (guneyi) koluce

task (n): kár

taste (n): 1- maze. 2- cewidan. 3- pasand; saliqe

taste (v): 1- maze kardan. 2- cewidan

tasty (adj): xowmaze

tatters (n): in tatters: suráx-surráx; páre

tattoo (v): xálkubi kardan

tax, taxes, taxation (n): báj; máliyát

tax (v): báj gereftan; máliyát gereftan; máliyát bastan

taxi (n): táksi

tea (n): 1- cáy; cáyi

teapot (n): quri

teach (v): 1- ámuxtan. 2- yád
teaching (n): ámuzew

teacher (n): ámuzegár

team (n): goruh
tear (n): awk
burst into tears: zir e gerye zadan
be in tears: garistan
tearful (adj): geryán
tear (n): cák; jer(xordegi); páregi
tear (v): 1- páre kardan
tear something up: páre kardan; daridan; páre wodan; davidan
tease (v): ázár dádan; be…xandidan
teaspoon (n): qáwoq e cáyxori
technical (adj): fanni
technical college: honarestán
technician (n): hutoxw; teknisiyan
technique (n): fan
tedious (adj): malálávar
teenager (n, adj): noujaván
teens (n): noujaváni
teeth (n): dandánhá; dandán
grit your teeth: delir budan
telegram (n): telegrám
telegraph (n, v): telegráf (kardan)
telephone (n): telefon
answer the telephone: telefon rá bardáwtan
on the telephone: bá telefon harf zadan
telephone call: goftogu ye telefoni
telephone box; telephone booth; telephone kiosk: báje ye telefon
telephone directory: daftar e ráhnamá ye telefon
telephone (v): telefon kardan; zang zadan
telescope (n): durbin
television (n): televiziyon; jamjám
tell (v): goftan
can tell: dánestan; gomán kardan; fahmidan
tell someone off: bá xawm soxan goftan
there is no telling: hic kas nemidánad
you're telling me!: Na, bábá!
temper (n): xu; xolq
fly into a temper: xawmgin wodan
in a bad temper: xawmgin; xawmnák
in a good temper: wád
keep your temper: xawmgin nawodan
lose your temper: xawmgin wodan
temperature (n): garmá; tab
have or run a temperature: tab dáwtan
have or run a high temperature: tab e saxt dáwtan
temple (n): parastewgáh
temporary (adj): candgáhe; movaqqati
temporarily (adv): candgáhe; movaqqati
tempt (v): 1- kasi rá be kár e badi vádáwtan. 2- be havas andáxtan
tampting (adj): havasangiz; vasvasekonande
temptation (n): havas; vasvase
ten (n, adj): dah

tenant (n): keráye konande; mosta'jer
tend (v): xástan
tendency (n): xást; tamáyol
tennis (n): tenis
tenis-court (n): meydán e tenis
tenis racket (n): ráket e tenis
tense (adj): 1- tanide; kewide. 2- wuride
tensely (adv): bá negaráni
tension (n): tanew
tense (n) (grammar): rixt
tent (n): cádor
tenth (adj, n): dahom
term (n): 1- doure; zamán. 2- esteláh
terms (n): waráyet; band
on good terms with: dustáne
on bad terms with: dowmanáne; bad
terminal (n): páyáne
terminus (n): páyáne; vápasin istgáh
terrace (n): 1- kuhpáye. 2- eyván. 3- yek rewte xáne
terraced (adj): peyvaste
terrible (adj): 1- sahmgin; tarsávar. 2-xeyli bad
terribly (adv): 1- saxt; bad; sahmgin. 2- xeyli
terrific (adj): 1- saxt. 2- xeyli xub
terrify (v): tarsándan
terrified (adj): tarside
territory (n): sarzamin; bum
terror (n): 1- harás. 2- tars
terrorist (n): ádamkow
terrorism (n): ádamkowi
test (v): ázmudan; ázmáyew kardan
test (n): ázmun; ázmáyew; emtehán
test-tube (n): piwyár; lule ye ázmáyew
testbook (n): ketáb e darsi
than (con): az
thank (v): sepásgozári kardan
thank you: sepás!; sepásgozáram!
no thank you: na sepásgozáram.
thanks for: bará ye…sepásgozáram.
thankful (adj): sepásgozár; sepásmand
that (adj): án
that (adv): tá án
that (conj): 1- ke. 2- tá
so that: tá ke; tá in ke; be touri ke
that (pron): 1- án. 2- ke
thatch (n): bám e puwáli
thatched (adj): puwáli
thaw (v): áb kardan; áb wodan
thaw (n): havá ye garm
the (def. art.): See the text. 1- -i; ye. 2- -e; -he; -ye
theater (n): namáyewxáne; te'átr
theft (n): dozdi
their (adj): …e iwán; mál e iwán; az án e iwán
theirs (pron): mál e iwán; az án e iwán
them (pron): iwán rá; be iwán; be ánhá; az ánhá

theme (n): dástán
themselves (pron): xodewán
by themselves: tanháyi; xodewán
then (adv): 1- ángáh. 2- sepas; ángáh
theory (n): engáre; teori; farziyye
there (adv): ánjá
here and there: injá va ánjá; já be já
there is/are: hast; vojud dárad
there (exclam): Negá!
therefore (adv): az in ru
thermometer (n): garmásanj; dareje
these (adj, pron): inhá; inán
they (pron): iwán; ánhá
thick (adj): 1- koloft; setabr. 2- anbuh. 3- qaliz; mawt
thickness (n): kolofti; setabri
thick (adv): anbuh
thief (n): dozd
thigh (n): rán
thimble (n): angowtáne
thin (adj): 1- láqar. 2- názok. 3- raqiq; ábaki. 4- tanok; kampowt
thing (n): ciz
things: dáráyi; dárák; cizhá
think (v): 1- andiwidan. 2- gomán kardan
think about: 1- darbáre ye…andiwidan. 2- dar andiwe budan
think badly of: kasi rá xow/dust nadáwtan
think better of: tasmim e xod rá avaz kardan
think highly of, think well of: kasi rá xeyli dust dáwtan
think of: 1- be fekr e…oftádan. 2- pasandidan
third (n, adj): sevvom
thirst (n): tewnegi
thirsty (adj): 1- tewne. 2- máye ye tewnegi
thirstily (adv): bá tewnegi
thirteen (n): sizdah
thirteenth: sizdahomi
thirty (n, adj): si
thirtieth: siyomi
this (adj) (pron): in
thistle (n): bute ye xár
thorn (n): xár; tiq
thorny (adj): xárdár
thorough (adj): 1- xub. 2- daqiq. 3- kámel; bavande
thoroughly (adv): 1- xub. 2- kámel; bavande. 3- pák
those (adj): ánán; ánhá
though (adv): ammá
though (conj): 1- garce; agarce. 2- ammá
as though: engár; mesl e in ke
though (n): 1- andiwe. 2- barnáme
on second thoughts: pas az bázandiwi
thoughtful (adj): 1- andiwnák. 2- mehrabán
thoughtless (adj): bibák; biparvá; bifekr

thousand (n, adj): hezár
thousandth: hezáromi
thrash (v): kotak zadan
thrashing (n): kotak
thread (n): tár; nax
thread (v): nax kardan
threat (n) 1: tarsándan; tahdid
carry out a threat: tahdid rá amali kardan
threat (n) 2: bim; xatar
threaten (v): 1- tarsándan; tahdid kardan. 2- xabar e bad dádan
threateningly: bá tahdid
three (n, adj): se
thrill (v): wád kardan; be wur ávardan
thrill (n): wur; wádi
thrilled (adj): wád
thrilling (adj): wurangiz; wádi-ávar
throat (n): galu
throb (v): tapidan
throb (n): tapew
throttle (v): xafe kardan
through (adv): 1- az miyán e. 2- az sar tá tah
through (prep): 1- az sar tá tah. 2- az yek sar be sar e digar. 3- az
throughout (adv): sarásar; hamejá; hamegáh; hamiwe
throughout (prep): sarásar e…
throw (v): partáb kardan; andáxtan; tond anjám dádan
throw something away or out: dur andáxtan
throw yourself into: be kári pardáxtan
thrust (v): hol dádan
thrust (n): hol
thud (n): táp
thumb (n): wast
under one's thumb: zir e dast e…; zir e nofuz e…
thump (v): 1- kubidan. 2- kubidan; tapidan
thunder (n): 1- tondar. 2- qorrew
thunder (v): qorridan
thunderstorm (n): tufán bá tondar o barq
Thursday (n): Panjwanbe
thus (adv): 1- in jur; injuri. 2- az in ru
tick (n): 1- tikták. 2- newáne
tick (n): kane
tick (v): 1- tikták kardan. 2- newáne zadan
tick someone off: nekuhidan; sarzanew kardan
ticket (n): pate; bilit
ticket office: bilit foruwi
tickle (v): 1- qelqelak dádan. 2- qelqelak ámadan
tickle (n): qelqelak
tide (n): bálá ámadan va foruraftan e daryá; jazr o mad
tidy (adj): 1- besámán; morattab

tidy (v): be sámán kardan; morattab kardan
tidily (adv): morattab; besámán
tie (n): 1- kerávát. 2- peyvand. 3- mosávi; barábar
tie (v) 1: bastan; gere zadan
tie someone up: dast o pá ye kasi rá bastan
tie something up: bastan
tie (v) 2: mosávi/barábar wodan
tiger (n): babr
tight (adj): tang
tightly (adv): tang; seft
tighten (v): seft wodan/kardan
tights (n): jurábwalvári
tile (n): káwi
till (conj): tá
till (n): sanduq
till (prep): 1- tá. 2- piw az
tilt (v): kaj kardan
timber (n): 1- alvár. 2- pálár
time (n): 1- zamán; gáh; vaqt. 2- sá'at. 3- bár; daf'e
times: dar; zarbdar
times: be ruzegár e…; dar zamán e
at a time: bá ham; har bár
at one time: yek vaqti; dar gozawte
at the time: ángáh; án vaqt
at times: gahgáh
for the time being: aknun
from time to time: gahgáh
in a few days' time: be zudi
in time: 1- be hengám; sar e vaqt. 2- bá gozawt e zamán
in good time: zud
in no time: xeyli tond
It's about time.; It's high time.: báyad; digar báyad
Have a good time.: xow gozarándan
Just in time.: dar dam e vápasin; dar áxarin lahze
Kill time.: vaqt rá gozarándan; vaqt-gozaráni
spare time: ásudegi; vaqt e ázád
spend time: ru ye…vaqt gozáwtan
take your time.: wetáb nakardan; housele kardan
Tell the time.: zamán/sá'at/vaqt rá goftan
Time and time again.: bárábár; bárhá
time (v): 1- barnáme rixtan. 2- sá'at gozáwtan
timetable (n): zamánbandi; jadval e zamáni
timid (adj): tarsu; bozdel; bad-del
timidly (adv): bá tars o larz; bá kamruyi
tin (n): 1- halabi. 2- arziz; qal'. 3- quti halabi
tinned (adj): konserv; konservi
tinkle (v): zang zadan; diling diling dardan
tinkle (n): zang; diling-diling
tiny (adj): kucak
tip (n): 1- nouk; sar. 2- sar

rip (n): 1- pádáw; an’ám. 2- komak (e fekri); sar e nax
tip (v): pádáw/an’ám dádan
tip (v): kaj kardan
tip out: kaj kardan va rixtan
tip over: várune wodan
tip up: kaj wodan
tiptoe (v): nouk e pá ráh raftan
tire (n): See tyre
tire (v): 1- forumánde kardan; xaste kardan. 2- az pá newastan; vel kardan
be tired of: be sotuh ámadan
tired (adj): xaste; mánde
tired out: bestuh
tissue (n): 1- báft. 2- dastmál e káqazi
tissue paper: káqaz
title (n): 1- nám; farnám; onván. 2- farnám; laqab
to (adv): to and fro: pas o piw
to (prep): 1- be. 2- tá; tá be
toad (n): vazaq
toast (n): nán e berewte
toaster (n): berijan
toast (v): berewtan; beryán kardan
toast (v): nuw kardan
toast (n): nuw; nuw e ján; nuwánuw
tobacco (n): tutun; tanbáku
toboggan (n): surtme
today (n, adv): 1- emruz. 2- aknun; hálá
toe (n): 1- angowt (e pá). 2- panje (ye kafw yá juráb)
toffee (n): ábnabát kewi
together (adv): 1- joft e ham. 2- bá ham. 3- bá ham; hamzamán
toilet (n): ábriz; ábrizgáh; mostaráh
toilet paper (n): dastmál e káqazi
token (n): newán; newáne
told (pp):
I told you so!: Man ke goftam!; Nagoftam?
tomato (n): gouje farangi
tomb (n): gur; gabr; qabr
tombstone (n): sang e gur
tomorrow (n, adv): fardá
ton (n): ton
tons of: xeyli
tone (n): navá; áhang
tongs (n): anbor; anborak
tongue (n): zabán
hold your tongue: jelo ye zabán e xod rá gereftan
tonight (n, adv): emwab
too (adv): 1- niz. 2- xeyli
tool (n): abzár
tooth (n): 1- dandán. 2- dandáne
have a tooth out: dandán kewidan
toothache (n): dandándard
toothbrush (n): mesvák
toothpaste (n): xamirdandán
top (adj): 1- qolle. 2- behtarin; bálátarin
top (n): 1- qolle; tárek. 2- dar; darpuw
at the top of your voice: xeyli boland

on top: ru; bálá
on top of: ru ye; bálá ye

top (n) (a toy): gerdálu

topic (n): dástán; máye; mouzu’

topple (v): oftádan; sarnegun wodan

torch (n): maw’al

tornado (n): gerdbád

torpedo (n): aździar

torrent (n): seyláb
torrential (adj): seylásá

tortoise (n): lákpowt

torture (n): wekanje

torture (v): wekanje dádan
torturer (n): wekanjegar

toss (v): 1- part kardan; andáxtan. 2- takán takán xordan; invar ánvar oftádan
toss up, toss for it: pewk andáxtan

toss (n): win or lose the toss: qalat yá dorost gomán zadan

total (adj): kámel; farágir

total (n): hásel e jam; faráyand

totally (adv): pák

touch (n): 1- tamás. 2- lams; dast zadan; parmásidan
be in touch with: dar tamás budan
get in touch with: tamás gereftan

touch (v):1- dast zadan. 2- málide wodan. 3- xordan; lab zadan. 4- kasi rá del suxtan

touch-down (n): be zamin newastan

tough (adj): 1- nirumand. 2- saxt; dowvár. 3- saxt; seft

tour (n): 1- gardew. 2- jahángardi. 3- didár

tour (v): gawtan

tourist (n): jahángard

tournament (n): hamávard; mosábeqe

tow (v): yadak kewidan

toward, towards (prep): 1- be su ye. 2- nazdik e. 3- bará ye

towel (n): houle; bawgir

tower (n): borj

tower (v): xeyli boland budan

town (n): wahr
town hall (n): wahrdári

toy (n): bázice; asbáb-bázi

trace (n): newán; newáne; asar

trace (v): 1- yáftan; jostan. 2- kewidan

track (n) 1: já ye pá; já ye carx
on the track of: dar pey e; donbál e

track (n) 2: 1- kure-ráh. 2- ráh-áhan. 3- ráh

track (v): donbál kardan; pey gereftan

tracksuit (n): garmkon

tractor (n): teráktor

trade (n): 1- bázargáni. 2- dád o setad. 3- piwe; kár

trade (v): dád o setad kardan; xarid o foruw kardan

trader, tradesman (n): bázargán

trade union (n): raste ye piwevarán; ettehádiye ye asnáf

tradition (n): áyin; sonnat
traffic (n): ámad o wod; gozar
traffic jam: ráhbandán
traffic lights: ceráq e ráhnamá
tragedy (n): 1- namáyew e qamangiz. 2- mosibat
tragic (adj): qambár; qamangiz
trail (n): 1- rad; kure-ráh
trail (v): 1- be donbál kewidan. 2- áheste raftan. 3- rad gereftan
trailer (n): tereyli
train (n): teren; qatár
catch a train: bá ráh áhan raftan
change trains: xat avaz kardan
goods train: qatár e bárbari
passenger train: qatár e mosáferbari
train (v): 1- ámuzew dádan; ámuxtan. 2- ámuxtan; yád gereftan
trainer (n): ámuzew dahande
training (n): ámuzew
in training: ámáde
traitor (n): xá'en
tram (n): terámváy; otobus barqi
tramp (n): 1- sedá ye pá. 2- ráhpeymáyi. 3- gedá ye sargardán
tramp (v): 1- bá gámhá ye sangin ráh raftan. 2- ráhpeymáyi kardan
trample (v): lagad kardan; lagadmál kardan
transfer (v): já be já kardan
transfer (n): já be jáyi
transform (v): degargune kardan; degargun wodan
translate (v): tarjome kardan
translation (n): tarjome
transparent (adj): rouwan; waffáf
transport (n): 1- az jáyi be já ye digar bordan; tarábari. 2- havápeymá; kawti; xodro
transport (v): az jáyi be já ye digar bordan; resándan
trap (n): dám; tale
trap (v): tale gozáwtan; be tale andáxtan
travel (v): safar kardan
travel agency: bongáh e mosáferbari
traveler (n): 1- ráhi; mosáfer. 2- dastforuw; douregard
traveler's check: cek e mosáferati
trawler (n): qáyeq e máhigiri
tray (n): sini
treacherous (adj): 1- xá'en. 2- bimgin
tread (v): 1- lagad kardan. 2- lagadmál kardan
tread (n): lagad
treason (n): xiyánat; mihanforuwi
treasure (n): 1- ganjine. 2- arjmand
treasurer (n): xazánedár
treat (n): ciz e xub
treat (v) 1: bá…raftár kardan
treat something as: gereftan
He treated my plan as a joke.: Naqwe ye mará wuxi gereft.

treat (v) 2: darmán kardan
treatment (n): 1- raftár. 2- darmán
treaty (n): peymán-náme
tree (n): deraxt; dár
trek (v): safar e dur o deráz kardan
trek (n): safar e dur o deráz
tremble (v): larzidan
tremble (n): larzew
tremendous (adj): 1- xeyli bozorg. 2- xeyli xub; wegeftangiz
tremendously (adv): xeyli
trench (n): kande; xandaq
trespass (v): dast yázidan; tajávoz kardan
trespass (n): dastyázi; tajávoz
trespasser (n): dastyáz; motejávez
trial (n): 1- ázmáyew. 2- dávari
on trial: 1- dar hál e ázmáyew. 2- dádgáhi
triangle (n): sebar; seguw
triangular (adj): sebar; seguw
tribe (n): tire; qabile; il
tribal (adj): qabileyi; iliyáti
tribute (n): bozorgdáwt
trick (n): 1- nirang; hoqqe. 2- gul. 3- bázi; nirangbázi
trick (v): nirang zadan; feriftan
trickery (n): nirangbázi
trickle (v): cekidan
trickle (n): bárike; rage
tricky (adj): dowvár; saxt
tricycle (n): secarxe
trigger (n): máwe
trim (v): pirástan
trim (n): piráyew
trip (n): ráh; safar
trip (v): sekandari raftan
trip someone up: powte pá zadan
triumph (n): 1- piruzi. 2- qariv e wádi yá piruzi
triumphant (adj): piruzmand
trolley (n): 1- miz e carxdár. 2- carx/sabad e dasti
troop (n): goruh.
troops (n): sepáh
trophy (n): jáyeze
tropic (n): garmsir
the tropics: garmsir
tropical (adj): garmsiri
trot (v): yortme raftan; jastan o raftan
trouble (n) 1: 1- ranj. 2- gereftári; mas'ale. 3- ranj; zahmat
save trouble, save the trouble of: jelo ye zahmat rá gereftan; ásán kardan
trouble (n) 2: bimári; dard; náxowi
get into trouble: gereftár wodan
get someone into trouble: docár e gereftári kardan
go to trouble, take trouble: xod rá be zahmat andáxtan
be in trouble: gereftár wodan
trouble (v): 1- máye ye ranj wodan; ranj dádan. 2- be xod ranj/zahmat dádan

trough (n): ábewxor; sangáb
trousers (n): walvár; tonbán
trowel (n): bilce
truant (n): az dabestán-dar-rou; dabestán-goriz
play truant: be dabestán naraftan
truce (n): átewbas
truck (n): 1- kámiyon; xávar. 2- vágon e bári
trudge (v): langlangán raftan
true (adj): 1- dorost. 2- bávafá
come true: dorost az áb darámadan
truly (adv): berásti
trumpet (n): weypur
trunk (n): 1- sáqe. 2- gávsanduq. 3- lonj; xortum
trunk-call (n): telefon e ráh e dur
trunks (n): toneke; walvár kutáh
trust (n): e'temád; powtgarmi
put your trust in: be…e'temád dáwtan
trust (v): 1- e'temád dáwtan. 2- motma'en budan. 3- ommidvár budan. 4- sepordan
trustingly (adv): bá e'temád; bá delgarmi
trustful (adj): xowbávar
trustworthy (adj): dorost
truth (n): rásti
tell the truth: rást goftan
truthful (adj): 1- rástgu. 2- rást; rásti; rástaki
truthfully (adv): be rásti
try (n): ázmudan; ázmáyew
try (v): 1- ázmudan; ázmáyew kardan
try and do something: kári rá ázmudan
try for: bará ye…kuwidan
try something on: prov kardan; ázmudan
try (v) (law): dávari kardan
T-shirt (n): araqgir
tub (n): káse; dig; ván
tube (n): 1- lule. 2- ráh e zirzamini; áhun
tuck (v): já kardan
tuck up: tu zadan
tuck someone in or up: xub puwándan
Tuesday (n): Sewanbe
tuft (n): kákol; mangule; kolále
tug (n): 1- kewidan. 2- kawti ye yadak-kew
tug (v): be zur kewidan
tuition (n): ámuzew
tumble (v): oftádan; part wodan
tumble down: oftádan; virán wodan
tumble-down (adj): virán; viráne
tumbler (n): jám
tummy (n): wekam
tune (n): navá
tune (v): kuk kardan
tune in: gereftan (bá rádiyo)
tunnel (n): tunel; áhun; naqb
tunnel (v): áhun/ naqb zadan

turban (n): dastár; ammáme
turkey (n): buqalamun; pilmorq
turn (n) 1: 1- carx; carxew. 2- carx; pic; picew. 3- pastá; noubat
in turn: noubati; be pastá
take turns at, take it in turns to: noubati/ be pastá kári rá kardan
turn (n) 2: komak; lotf
do someone a good: be kasi komak kardan
turn (n) 3: namáyew
turn (v): 1- carxidan. 2- carxándan. 3- gawtan. 4- gardándan; kardan. 5- wodan; gardidan
turn against: dowman wodan
turn down: napaziroftan
turn in: xábidan
turn into: wodan; gawtan
turn off: bastan; bázistándan
turn on: báz kardan; rouwan kardan
turn out: 1- birun ámadan. 2- wodan. 3- piwraftan; budan
turn out a light, etc: xámuw kardan
turn out a place: xáli kardan; birun rixtan
turn someone out: birun rándan
turn over: bargawtan
turn to: ru ávardan be
turn up: ámadan; residan
turnip (n): walqam
turntable (n): germáfon
tusk (n): áj
tutor (n): 1- ámuzegár e viźe. 2- ostádyár
tweezers (n): mucin
twelve (n, adj): davázdah
twelfth (adj): davázdahomi
twenty (n, adj): bist
twentieth: bistomi
twice (adv): dobáre; dobár
twig (n): wáxe; tarke
twilight (n): gorg o miw
twin (adj, n): doqolu
twinkle (v, n): cewmak zadan
twist (v): 1- picándan. 2- picpic xordan. 3- picidan; tábidan
twist (n): pic; táb
twisted (adj): (beham) picide
twitter (n): jik jik
twitter (v): jik jik kardan
two (n, adj): do
two by two: joft; jofti; dotá dotá
type (n): 1- gune; jur. 2- táyp
type (v): táyp kardan; máwin kardan
typewriter (n): táyp
typist (n): máwin-nevis
typical (adj): xub; nemune
typist (n): máwin-nevis
tyrant (n): sástár; setamgar; zálem
tyrannical (adj): sástár; setamgar; zálem
tyre (n): táyer
flat tyre (n): pancar; pancari

U

UFO: bowqáb e parande
ugly (adj): zewt
umbrella (n): catr
umpire (n): dávar
umpire (v): dávari kardan
unable (adj): nátaván
be unable: natavánestan
unaccustomed (adj): accustomed to: nááwná; xu nadáwtan; ádat nadáwtan
unanimous (adj): yekdel
unanimously (adv): yekdel
unarmed (adj): bi jangabzár; bi seláh
unaware (adj): náágáh; bixabar
unawares (adv): nágahán
unbearable (adj): barnatáftani; qeyr e qábel e tahammol
unbelievable (adj): bávar nakardani
unbreakable (adj): nawkan; nawkastani
uncertain (adj): námotma'en
unchanged (adj): hamánjur
uncle (n): amu; dáyi
uncomfortable (adj): náráhat
uncommon (adj): náhanjár; qeyr e áddi
unconscious (adj): bihuw
unconsciousness (n): bihuwi
uncontrolled (adj): bikontorol; bi-extiyár
uncooked (adj): xám; napoxte
uncover (v): 1- sarpuw rá bardáwtan. 2- yáftan
under (adv): zir; foru
under (prep): 1- zir e. 2- zir e; kamtar az. 3- zir e dast e
underclothes (n): zirjáme
undergo (v): wodan
undergraduate (n): dánewju
underground (adj): zirzamini
underground (n): ráh-áhan e zirzamini
undergrowth (n): pájuw
underline (v): zir e…xat kewidan
underneath (adv, prep): zir e; páyin
understand (v): fahmidan; dánestan
understanding (adj): báfahm; mehrabán
understanding (n): dark; fahm; daryáft; áwnáyi
understood (pp): fahmide
make yourself understood: harf e xod rá fahmándan
undertake (v): be gardan gereftan
underwater (adj): zir-e-ábi
underwear (n): zirjáme
undo (v): báz kardan
undoubtedly (adv): bigomán

undress (v): berehne wodan
uneasy (adj): wuride; negarán; delvápas
unemployed (adj): bikár
unemployment (n): bikári
uneven (adj): náhamvár
unexpected (adj): nábiyuside; qeyremontazere
unfair (adj): bidádgaráne; bad
unfaithful (adj): bivafá
unfamiliar (adj): bigáne; nááwná
unfashionable (adj): kohne; démodé
unfasten (v): báz kardan
unfavorable (adj): bad
unfinished (adj): náfarjám; tamám nawode
unfold (v): báz kardan; gowudan
unfortunate (adj): máye ye afsus
unfortunately (adv): badbaxtáne
unfriendly (adj): dorowt
ungrateful (adj): násepás
unhappy (adj): afsorde
unhealthy (adj): bad
unhelpful (adj): bisud
uniform (n): jáme ye rasmi
unimportant (adj): bi-arj
uninhabited (adj): bimardom
uninteresting (adj): bimaze
union (n): 1- gerdehamáyi. 2- anjoman
unique (adj): yektá; bihamtá
unit (n): 1- yek. 2- yekkán; váhed
unite (v): be ham peyvastan
united (adj): peyvaste; mottahed
universal (adj): hamegáni
universally (adv): hamegán
universe (n): the universe: giti
university (n): dánewgáh
unjust (adj): bidádgaráne; náádeláne
unkind (adj): námehrabán
unknown (adj): náwenáxte
unless (conj): magar (in ke)
unlike (prep): na con
unlikely (adj): guyá na…; nawáyad…
unload (v): bár andáxtan; bár xáli kardan
unlock (v): bá kelid báz kardan
unlocked (adj): báz
unlucky (adj): xowbaxt/ baxtyár nabudan; badbaxt; badwáns. 2- badwogun; badyomn
unmarried (adj): bizan; biwouhar
unnatural (adj): qeyr e tabi'i; náhanjár
unnecessary (adj): niyáz nist ke…
unpack (v): báz kardan
unpleasant (adj): bad
unpopular (adj): bi haváxáh
unqualified (adj): ná-kárázmude
unreliable (adj): qeyr e qábel e e'temád; ru ye…hesáb nataván kardan
unseen (adj): nápeydá
unselfish (adj): na xodxáh

unstable (adj): nápáydár
unsuitable (adj): námonáseb; nádarxor
untidy (adj): 1- behamrixte. 2- bisámán
untie (v): báz kardan
until (conj): tá
until (prep): 1- tá. 2- piw az; tá
untrue (adj): nádorost
untruthful (adj): 1- doruqgu. 2- doruqin
unusual (adj): kam; kamyáb; wegeft; qeyr e áddi
unwanted (adj): náxáste
unwelcome (adj): náxáne; náxáste
unwell (adj): náxow
unwilling (adj): naxástan; náxáhán
 unwillingly (adv): bá bimeyli
unwrap (v): báz kardan
up (adv): 1- bálá. 2- hame; tamám
 up to: dar sar dáwtan; pey e…budan
 not up to much: na xeyli xub
 What's up?: Ce xabar ast?
up (prep): 1- bálá; bar; bar-,. 2- dar derázá ye. 3- az daháne be sarcewme ye yek rud(xáne)
 up and down: bálá va páyin
 up to: 1- tá. 2- xub budan bará ye
uphill (adv): sarbáláyi
upon (prep): ru ye
upper (adj): báláyi
upright (adj): istáde; rást
uproar (n): hamhame; qariv
uproot (v): riwekan kardan
upset (v): 1- várune kardan; zadan va rixtan. 2- del e kasi rá beham zadan. 3- afsorde kardan; wuride kardan. 4- be ham zadan; be ham rixtan. 5- baráwoftan
upset (adj): behamxorde; áwofte; áwub
 upset stomach: delbeham-xordegi
upside-down (adv): várune; váźgune
upstairs (adv, adj): bálá
up-to-date (adj): beruz; beásá
upturned (adj): váźgun
upward (adj): be bálá
upward, upwards (adv): be bálá; bar-,
urge (n): meyl; xáhew
urge (v): be…vádáwtan; be…barangixtan
urgent (adj): fouri; biderang
 urgently (adv): biderang; fouri
 urgency (n): fouriyyat; biderangi
us (pron): má rá; be má
use (n) 1: 1- bará ye (estefáde ye…)
 go out of use: az dour birun raftan
 have the use of: haqq e estefáde az…rá dáwtan
 make use of: be kár bordan; estefáde kardan
use (n) 2: 1- estefáde; kárbord. 2- arzew; arj
 of no use: bihude; bifáyde; bi-arzew
use (v): be kár bordan

use up: tamám kardan
used (adj): dast e dovvom
to be used: be…ádat/ xu dáwtan
used (v):
used to do something: …rá kardan
used to be: …mibud
useful (adj): sudmand
useless (adj): 1- bihude. 2- bisud
uselessness (n): bihudegi
usual (adj): ma'muli
as usual: con hamiwe
usually (adv): ma'mulan
utensil (n): afzár; dig o bádiye
utmost (adj): bálátarin; bartarin; biwtarin
utmost (n): do your utmost: tá ánjá ke dar taván dáwtan, kuwidan
utter (adj): motlaq; kámel
utterly (adv): xeyli; pák
utter (v): bar zabán rándan; goftan

V

vacant (adj): xáli; tohi
vacancy (n): 1- já ye xáli
vacation (n): ta'tili
vacuum (n): xala'
vacuum-cleaner (n): jáaru-barqi
vacuum flask (n): termus
vague (adj): gong
vaguely (adv): gong; mobham
vain (adj): 1- bádsar; xiresar; maqrur. 2- bihude
in vain: bihude
valley (n): darre
valuable (adj): 1- geránbahá; arzewmand. 2- báarzew
valuable (n): ciz e geránbahá
value (n): 1- arzew; bahá; qeymat. 2- arzew; sud
value (v): arj nehádan
van (n): 1- vánet. 2- vágon e bárkewi
vanish (v): nápadid wodan
vanilla (adj): vánili
vanilla icecream: bastani ye sáde
vanity (n): xodpasandi
variety (n): 1- degarguni. 2- gune; jur
a large variety of: candin jur; candin gune
various (adj): gunágun; jurájur
varnish (n): jalá; rouqan e jalá
nail-varnish: lák e náxon
varnish (v): jalá dádan; rouqan e jalá zadan
vase (n): goldán
vast (adj): pahnávar; bozorg
vault (n): sanduq
vault (v): jastan; az ru ye…paridan

vault (n): jast; parew
veal (n): guwt e gusále
vegetable (n): sabzi
vehicle (n): xodrou; máwin
veil (n): turi; cádor; neqáb; rusari
velvet (n): maxmal
velvet (adj): maxmal; maxmali
velvety (adj): maxmal; maxmali; narm
vengeance (n): kinetuzi; enteqám
take vengeance on: az kasi kine tuxtan; enteqám gereftan
venture (v): deliri kardan; bibáki kardan
venture (n): kár e bimgin kardan; risk; moxátere
verandah (n): eyván
verb (n): kárváźe; gahváźe
verdict (n): vicar; hokm
verse (n): 1- band e we'r; beyt. 2- áye. 3- há; hát
versus (prep): dar barábar e; bá
vertical (adj): istáde; amudi
very (adj): dorost; con; dorost hamán
very (adv): xeyli
vast (n): jeliqe
vet, veterinary surgeon: dámpezewk
veto (v): veto kardan
via (prep): az miyán e; az ráh e
vice-, (prep): dastyár; mo'áven; jánewin
vicious (adj): saxt; bad
victim (n): wekár; to'me
victor (n): piruzmand; barande
victorious (adj): piruzmand
victory (n): piruzi; barandegi
view (n) 1: did
come into view: áwkár wodan; padidár wodan
in view: dar didgáh
on view: be tamáwá gozáwte wode budan
view (n) 2: 1- cewmandáz; manzare. 2- didgáh; nazar; bávar
in view of: con; az ru ye; be ellat e
viewer (n): tamáwáci; binande
vigorous (adj): 1- nirumand. 2- saxt; sangin
vigorously (adv): be nirumandi; bá zur
vigour (v): niru; taván; tuw
vile (adj): xeyli bad
villa (n): xáne; vilá
village (n): dehkade; rustá
villager (n): deháti; rustáyi
vine (n): raz; mou
vinegar (n): serke
vineyard (n): mouestán
violent (adj): saxt; tond
violently (adv): be saxti; be tondi
violence (n): xowumat
violet (n): 1- banafwe. 2- banafw
violet (adj): banafw
violin (n): viyolon; kamánce
V.I.P.: kale gonde; bozorg

visa (n): ravádid
visible (adj): didewodani; didani; áwkár
vision (n): 1- did; bináyi. 2- xáb; royá; rouyá
visit (v): soráq e…raftan; didár kardan
visit (n): soráq gereftan; didár
pay someone a visit: didár kardan; didan
visitor (n): didár konande
vital (adj): xeyli arjdár
vitally (adv): xeyli arjdár; hayáti
vivid (adj): 1- rouwan; tond (con rang). 2- rouwan; zende
vividly (adv): rouwan; zende
vocabulary (n): 1- váźe-náme. 2- váźegán
voice (n): áváz; sedá
volcano (n): átawfewán
volcanic (adj): átawfewáni
volleyball (n): válibál
volume (n): 1- gonj; hajm. 2- boland; sedá. 3- xeyli; xeylli faráván. 4- daftar; jeld
voluntary (adj): delbexáh; dávtalabáne
voluntarily (adv): dávtalabáne
volunteer (n): dávtalab
volunteer (v): dávtalab wodan
vomit (v): bálá ávardan; vámidan
vote (v): ráy dádan
vote (n): ráy
cast a vote: ráy dádan
voter (n): ráy dahande
vow (n, v): niyáz kardan; nazr kardan; peymán bastan
vowel (n): váki
voyage (n): safar e daryáyi
vulgar (adj): bi-adab; bi-adab
vulgarly (adv): bi-adab; bá bi-adabi

W

wade (v): az áb gozawtan; dar áb ráh raftan
wag (v): takán-takán dádan; jonbándan
wag (n): jonbándan
wage (n): dastmozd
wagon (n): vágon; arrábe
wail (v): wivan kardan; nálidan
waist (n): kamar; miyán
waistcoat (n): jeliqe
wait (v): biyusidan; mándan; sabr kardan
wait for: biyusán e…mándan; bará ye…sabr kardan

keep someone waiting: kasi rá káwtan; kasi rá cewm be ráh negahdáwtan
wait up: bidár mándan
wait (n): cewmberáhi; sabr derang; ta'xir
lie in wait for: kamin kardan
waiter (n): piwxedmat
waiting-room (n): otáq e entezár
waitress (n): piwxedmat
wake (v): barxástan
wake up: barxástan
wake someone up: bidár kardan
waken (v): bidár kardan
walk (v): ráh raftan; gám zadan
walk (n): gardew; ráhpeymáyi
go for a walk: gardew raftan
wall (n): divár
wall-paper: káqaz-divári
wallet (n): kif
walnut (n):gerdu
wander (v): vel gawtan
want (n) 1: niyáz; ehtiyáj
in want of: niyázmand e…
want (n) 2: niyázhá
want (v): 1- xástan. 2- niyáz dáwtan
war (n): jang
at war: dar hál e jang
declare war: jang rá áqáz kardan
go to war: be jang raftan
wage war on: be jang raftan
civil war: jang e xánegi
war-like (adj): ámáde be jang; jangi; jangju
ward (n): baxw
warden (n): seráydár
warder (n): zendánbán
wardrobe (n): komod; ganje; járaxti
ware, wares (n): kálá; jens
warehouse (n): maqáze (ye kácál foruwi); maqáze (ye abzár foruwi); anbár
warm (adj): 1- garm. 2- garm; mehrabán
warmly (adv): begarmi
warm (v): garmwodan; garm kardan
warm up: garmtar wodan; garmtar kardan
warm-hearted (adj): mehrabán
warmth (n): 1- garmá. 2- garmi; mehrabáni
warn (v): az xatar ágáhánidan; bim dádan
warning (n): ágáhi az xatar/ bim
warrant (n): madrak; nevewte
warship (n): razmnáv
wash (n): 1- wostowu. 2- raxt e cerk; wostani
wash (v) 1: wostan
wash down: wostan
wash (v) 2: wostan o bordan
washing (n): 1- raxt e cerk. 2- wostowu
washing-machine: máwin e raxtwuyi
washing-powder: gard e raxtwuyi
wasp (n): zanbur
waste (adj): áwqál; zobále

wasteful (adj): be hadar dádan; velxarj
waste (n): 1- hadar dádan. 2- áwqál
a waste of time: zamán rá hadar dádan
waste (v): hadar dádan; velxarji kardan
watch (n): sá'at
watch (n): negahbán; pás; pásbán
keep watch: negahbáni kardan
watch (v): 1- negaristan; negáh kardan. 2- pás dádan; páyidan; negahbáni kardan
watch out for: páyidan; movázeb budan
watch over: pás dádan
watchman (n): negahbán; pás; pásdár
water (n): áb
get into hot water: gereftár wodan
water (v): 1- áb dádan. 2- awk ámadan
water-color (n); water-colors (n): ábrang
waterfall (n): ábwár
watering (adj): áb dádan
water-can: ábpáw
waterproof (adj): zedde áb
wave (n): 1- mouj. 2- takán; jonbew. 3- pic; xam; táb; fer
wave (v): 1- takán xordan. 2- takán dádan. 3- alámat dádan
wax (n): mum
wax (adj): mumi
way (n): 1- ráh. 2- ráh; duri; masáfat. 3- ráh; ravew
way of life: wive ye zendegi
by the way: rásti
feel your way: kurmál kardan
find your way: ráh rá yáftan
force your way in: be zur tu raftan
be in the way; go in the way: ráh rá bastan
give way: 1- separ andáxtan; taslim wodan. 2- wekastan. 3- ráh dádan
go a long way: 1- áyande ye xub dar piw dáwtan. 2- bas budan
a good way: dur
lead/ show the way to: ráh rá be…newán dádan; ráhnamáyi kardan
lose your way: gom wodan
make your way: raftan
on the way: dar ráh
tell someone the way: ráh rá be kasi newán dádan
the wrong way round: várune
wayside (n, adj): kenár e ráh/ jádde
W.C. (n): ábriz; ábrizgáh; mostaráh
we (pron): ma
weak (adj): 1- sost. 2- kamrang; tanok; raqiq. 3- sost-pey; za'if
weakly (adv): be sosti
weakness (n): 1- sosti. 2- ák; eyb
wealth (n): xáste; mál; dáráyi
wealthy (adj): dárá; puldár
weapon (n): jangabzár

wear (n): 1- puwidan; masraf; kárbord. 2- puwák. 3- farsáyew; estehlák
the worse for wear: kohne

wear (v): 1- puwidan. 2- kohne kardan. 3- davám kardan
She was wearing a smile.: Labxand mizad.
wear off: kástan; kam wodan
wear out: 1- kohne wodan; farsudan. 2- vámánde kardan; xaste kardan

weary (adj): mánde; xaste
wearily (adv): bá xastegi; bá mándegi
weariness (n): mándegi; xastegi

weather (n): áb o havá

weave (v): báftan
weaving (n): báftan
weaver (n): -báf; báfande

web (n): tár

wed (v): zanáwuyi kardan; zan gereftan; wouhar kardan
wedding (n): zanáwuyi; arusi

Wednesday (n): Cárwanbe

weed (n): alaf; alaf e harze

weed (v): vejin kardan

week (n): hafte
weekday (n): ruz e hafte
weekend (n): wanbe-yekwanbe; páyán e hafte
at the weekend: wanbe-yekwanbe; páyán e hafte
weekly (adj, adv): haftegi

weep (v): garistan; awk rixtan

weigh (v): 1- kewidan; vazn kardan; saxtan. 2- vazn dáwtan; sangin budan

weight (n): 1- vazn. 2- vazne

weird (adj): náhanjár; wegeft

welcome (adj): xowáyand; delpazir
be welcome to: bigomán mitavánid…
make someone welcome: paziráyi kardan

welcome (v): 1- xowámad goftan; pazirá wodan. 2- paziroftan

welcome (n): xowámadguyi; paziráyi

well (adj): dorost; tandorost; xub

well (adv): 1- xub. 2- xub; kámel. 3- xeyli
as well as: niz
as well: niz; ham
may as well: cerá ken a

well (exclam): Xob!

well (n): xubi
wish someone well: bará ye kasi árezu ye xub kardan

well (n): cáh

well-known (adj): námvar; bolandáváze; mawhur; námi

well-off (adj): tavángar; puldár

west (n, adj): maqreb; xorvarán
westerly (adj): az maqreb; az xorvarán
western (adj): maqreb; maqrebi; xorvaráni
westwards (adv): be maqreb; be xorvarán

wet (adj): tar; báráni
wet (n): 1- áb. 2- the wet; bárán
wet (v): tar kardan; xis kardan
wetting (n): tar/ xis kardan/ wodan
whale (n): bálen
wharf (n): bandar
what (adj): ce?; ci?
what (exclam): Ce?!; Ci?!
what (pron): ce?; ci?
what about: cetor ast…?
what…for?: bará ye ce?
what…like?: Ce jur…?
What's up?: Ce xabar ast?
whatever (adj, pron): harce; haránce
wheat (n): gandom
wheel (n): carx
at the wheel: powt e farmán
wheel (v): bá carx kewidan/ holdádan
wheelbarrow (n): forqun; carx e dasti; arrábe dasti
when (adv): 1- key? 2- ke
when (conj): hengámi ke
whenever (adv): hargáh
where (adv): 1- kijá. 2- kojá? 3- ke dar ánjá
wherever (adv): harkojá; harjá
whether (conj): agar; ke
which (adj): kodám?
which (pron): 1- kodám? 2- ke
whichever (adj, pron): harkodám
while (conj): hengámi ke; be hengámi ke
while (n): zamán
once in a while: gahgáh
worth your while: arzew e…rá dáwtan
whilst (conj): hengámi ke; dar háli ke
whimper (v): zuze kewidan; nálidan
whimper (n): zuze; nále
whine (v): zuze kewidan
whine (n): zuze
whip (n): táziyáne
whip (v): táziyáne zadan
whip (v): zadan; beham zadan
whipping (n): 1- táziyáne zadan. 2- beham zadan
whirl (v): tond carxidan
whisker (n): sebil
whisper (v): dar-e-guwi goftan
whisper (n): dar-e-guwi
whistle (n): 1- sut. 2- sut; sutsutak
whistle (v): sut zadan/ kewidan
white (adj): 1- sefid. 2- sefidpust
white (n): sefid; sefidpust; sefide ye toxm toqm e morq
whizz (v): xeyli tond raftan
who (pron): 1- ke?; ki? 2- ke
whoever (pron): hark e; har ki
whole (adj): 1- hame; sarásr. 2- doroste; nawkaste

whole (n): 1- doroste; kámel. 2- hame; sarásar
wholly (adv): pák; kámelan; yekdel
whom (pron): 1- ki; ke. 2- ke; ki?
whose (pron): 1- az án e ki?; mál e ki?. 2- ke
why (adv): cerá?
why (exclam): cerá!
wicked (adj): xeyli bad; badjens
wickedly (adv): bá badjensi
wickedness (n): badjensi
wicket (n): cougán; dar; darice
take a wicket: zadan; wekast dádan
wide (adj): 1- pahná. 2- pahn. 3- báz; gowád
wide (adv): báz; gowád; táqbáz
wide apart: dur az ham
far and wide: hame já; sarásar
wide-awake (adj): bidár; bixáb
widen (n): pahntar wodan; pahntar kardan
widespread (adj): gostarde; sarásari
widow (n): bive
widower (n): zanmorde
width (n): pahná
wife (n): zan; hamsar
wig (n): koláhgis
wild (adj): 1- vahwi. 2- dożágáh. 3- kuhi; biyábáni; dawti. 4- xawmgin. 5- tufáni
wildly (adv): vahwiyáne
will (n): 1- xást; eráde. 2- barnáme
good will: nikxáhi
ill will: badxáhi
of your own free will: be xást e xod
will (n): pandnáme; vasiyatnáme
will (v): 1- xástan. 2- áyá
willing (adj): 1- xownud. 2- bá wádi; bá xownudi
willingly (adv): bá xownudi
willingness (n): xownud; gowáderuyi
willow (n): (deraxt e) bid
win (v): 1- bordan. 2- be dast ávardan
win someone over: dar guw e kasi foruxándan
win (n): bord
winner (n): barande
winning (adj): barande
wind (n): bád
windy (adj): bádi
wind (v): 1- picidan. 2- xam wodan. 3- kuk kardan
windmill (n): ásiyá bádi
window (n): rouzan; panjere
window-pane (n): wiwe (panjere)
window-sill: táqce
windscreen (n): wiwe (ye jelo ye máwin)
wind-screen-wiper: barfpák-kon
wine (n): mey; waráb
wing (n): bál; par
wink (v): cewmak zadan
wink (n): cewmak
winner (n): barande

winning (adj): barande
winter (n): zemestán
winter (adj): zemestán; zemestáni
wintry (adj): sard
wipe (v): málidan va pák kardan; zodudan
wipe off: zodudan; pák kardan
wipe out: 1- darun e cizi rá pák kardan. 2- az miyán bardáwtan; kowtan
wipe up: xowk kardan
wipe (n): pák kardan
wire (n): 1- sim. 2- telegrám
wireless (n): rádiyo
wise (adj): 1- dáná. 2- farzáne. 2- xub; dorost
wisely (adv): bexradáne
wisdom (n): xerad
wish (n): 1- árezu; meyl. 2- árezu; ármán
wish (v): 1- árezu kardan. 2- xástan. 3- ommidvár budan
wish for: xástan
wish someone well: do'á kardan
wit (n) 1: hes; fahm; dark
be at your wits' end: sargawte budan
wit (n) 2: wux-tab'i; házerjavábi
witty (adj): wux; kenáyedár
wittingly (adv): bá kenáye
witch (n): jádu; jádugar
with (prep): 1- bá. 2- dárá ye. 3- bá; az; be sud e. 4- az; az ru ye; be ellat e
withdraw (v): 1- bardáwtan. 2- birun kewidan. 3- báz kewidan. 4- pas newastan. 5- az…kenáre gereftan
wither (v): xowk wodan
within (prep): dar; darun; piw az; dar arz e
without (prep): bi; bedun e
do without: bedun e…sar kardan
witness (n): gováh; wáhed
witness-box: jáygáh e gováhán
witness (v): didan; gováh budan
witty (adj): wux; bazlegu
wobble (v): laq zadan; laq laq zadan
wobbly (adj): laq
woe (n): anduh; ranj
wolf (n): gorg
woman (n): zan
wonder (n) 1: wegeft
no wonder: jé ye wegeft nist ke…
wonder (n) 2: ciz e wegeft
wonder (v): 1- az xod porsidan; dar wegeft wodan. 2- nadánestan
wonderful (adj): wegeftangiz; delpazir
wood (n): 1- cub. 2- jangal
wooden (adj): cubi; cubin
woodland (n): biwe; deraxtzár
wool (n): 1- pawm. 2- nax; párce ye pawmi
woolen, woolly (adj): pawmi; pawmin
word (n) 1: váźe

have a word with: bá kasi soxan goftan
will not hear a word against: cizi be várune ye xást e xod nawnidan
in other words: be soxani digar

word (n) 2: 1- xabar; ágáhi. 2- soxan; gofte; qoul
be as good as your word, keep your word: sar e harf/ soxan/ qoul e xod istádan
break your word: peymán wekastan
take someone at his word: soxan e kasi rá bávar kardan

work (n) 1: kár
get to work: be kár pardáxtan

work (n) 2: piwe; kár
at work: 1- sar e kár. 2- wargarm
out of work: bikár
works (n): máwin; carx o dande; dárxáne

work (v): 1- kár kardan. 2- xub/ dorost kár kardan. 3- bá…kár kardan
work out: be farjám residan; be anjám residan
work something out: 1- hesáb kardan; womordan. 2- pásox e…rá yáftan. 3- ráh e…rá yáftan

worker (n): kárgar

workman (n): kárgar

workshop (n): kárgáh

world (n): jahán
in the world: hic ciz
out of this world: xeyli xub
think the world of: áfarin goftan
world, worldwide (adj): jaháni

worm (n): kerm

worn (adj, pp): 1- kohne. 2- mánde; xaste

worry (n): 1- negaráni; dodeli; delvápasi. 2- gereftári

worry (v): 1- negarán budan; delvápas wodan. 2- delvápas kardan; negarán kardan. 3- xawmgin kardan
worried (adj): negarán; delvápas; pariwán

worse (adj, adv): 1- badtar. 2- náxowtar
worse off: badtar; badbaxttar

worse (n): none the worse for: ásib nadidan; ján e sálem bedar bordan

worship (v): 1- parastidan. 2- namáz bordan. 3- sotudan; áfarin goftan

worship (n): namáz; parastew

worst (adj, adv): badtarin
worst of all: badtar az hame

worst (n): badtarin ádam/ ciz
get the worst of it: kotak xordan

worth (adj): 1- arzewmand. 2- arzew e…
for all you are worth: tá ánjá ke dar taván dáwtan

worth (n): arzew
worth of 5 dollars: panj dolár
worthless (adj): bi-arzew

worthwhile (adj): bá-arzew; sudmand

worthy (adj): xub; sezávár

would (v): 1- xástan. 2- áyá. 3- agar…mi-,
If Iwere rich I would travel a lot.: Agar puldár (mi)budam, xeyli safar mikardam.
would rather: dusttar dáwtan; tarjih dádan

wound (v): zaxm kardan

wound (n): zaxm

wrap (v): dar…picidan

wrapper, wrapping (n): puwew; puwe

wreath (n): halqe ye gol; táj e gol

wreck (n): kawti/ máwin/ sáxtemán e wekaste

wreck (v): dáqán kardan; wekastan

wreckage (n): láwe; viráne

wrench (v, n): 1- bezur kewidan. 2- pic dádan

wrestle (v): kowti gereftan
wrestler (n): kowtigir
wrestling (n): kowti

wretched (adj): 1- badbaxt; bicáre. 2- bad; xaráb

wriggle (v): vul zadan; lulidan

wring (v): celándan

wrinkle (n): cin; coruk
wrinkled (adj): coruk; cindár; corukide

wrist (n): moc e dast

wristwatch (n): sá'at e moci

write (v): 1- nevewtan. 2- náme nevewtan
write something down: yáddáwt kardan
writer (n): nevisande

writing (n): 1- xat; dastnevewte. 2- nevewtan
in writing: nevewte; katbi
writings (n): kárhá ye…; ketábhá ye…
writing pad: daftar e yáddáwt

wrong (adj): 1- qalat. 2- laqzew; xatá; gonáh. 3- qalat; nádorost. 4- qalati

wrong (adv): nádorost; qalat
go wrong: 1- be ráh e qalat raftan. 2- bad/ qalat az áb darámadan. 3- xaráb budan; eyb dáwtan

wrong (n): bad
wrongly (adv): bad; qalat; nádorost

X

Xmas (n): kirismas

X-ray (n): 1- dastgáh e aksbardári/partou-negári. 2- aks; negár

xylophone (n): santur e cubi

Y

yacht (n): 1- qáyeq e bádbáni. 2- qáyeq motori ye bozorg o awráfi
yard (n): hayát
yawn (v): dahandarre kardan
yawn (n): dahandarre
year (n): sál
year in year out: hame sále; hamiwe
He is 12 years old.: 12 sál dárad.
all the year round: sarásar e sál
yearly (adj, adv): sáliyáne
yearn (v): saxt xástan; saxt xáhán e…budan
yeast (n): máye; moxammer
yell (v): faryád zadan
yellow (n, adj): zard
yes (n): ári; áre; bale; hán; áhán
yesterday (n, adv): diruz
yet (adv): hanuz
as yet: hanuz; tá konun
yet (conj): ammá; vali
yield (v): 1- mive dádan; bar dádan. 2- separ andáxtan; taslim wodan
yield (n): bardáwt; mive; mahsul
yoghurt, yoghourt (n): mást
yogurt (n): mást
yolk (n): zarde ye toxm e morq; zarde
you (pron): 1- womá. 2- ádam; yeki
young (adj): javán
young (n): bacce
the young: baccehá
youngster (n): bacce; kudak
your (adj): womá; mál e womá; az án e womá
yours (pron): mál e womá; az án e womá
Yours sincerely/faithfully: Dustár e womá.
yourself (pron): 1- xod e womá; xodetán. 2- be tanháyi
by yourself: tanháyi; dast-tanhá
youth (n) 1: javáni
in my youth: dar zamán e javáni
youth (n) 2: 1- javán; pesar/mard e javán. 2- javánán
youth (adj): javánán
youth hostel: mehmánsará ye arzán e javánán

Z

zebra (n): gurexar; gur
  zebra crossing (n): gozar e piyádegán
zero (n): sefr; hic
zig-zag (n, adj): wekaste; xat e wekaste
zinc (n): ruy
zip, zipper, zip-fastener (n): zip
zip (v): bá zip bastan/báz kardan
  zip up: bá zip bastan
zone (n): baxw; mantaqe
zoo (n): báq e vahw
zoologist (n): jánevarwenás
zoology (n): jánevarwenási
zoom (v): tond raftan; táxtan